# made by Mansy

صلى ع النبى وإدعيلى دعوة حلوة المنوفية 2022 الدفعة المنوفية 2022 القناة تالتة ثانوى 2022





الكتاب والقصة معًا

New



3 Secondary







Key Vocabulary	يعلن/ينيع	investigate (v) (d)	يفحص/يتحقق
announce (v) (d)	صحيفة بصفحات عريضة	occur (v) (red)	يسي
broadsheet newspaper (n)	محية/مصاب	piracy (n)	قرصنة
casualty (n)	خداع/محتال/ر ذره	ruin (v) (ed)	يدمز
cheat (n) (v) (ed)	یزعم/یدعی	shocked (adj)	مصروم
claim (v) (ed)	ىغوض ، ەن	spin (v)	يدور/ينسج/يدير
compensate (v) (d)	طلب/يطلب	tabloid newspaper (n)	صحيفة شعبية

Vocabulary on	Reading		
	يتحمل نفقات	incident (n)	ىند
afford (v) (ed)	منمل	media (n)	إعلام/وسائل الإعلام
amazing (adj)	مقال	nervousness (n)	عصبية/توتر
article (n)		product (n)	منتح
author (n)	مۇلف/كاتب	publish (v) (ed)	يطبع/ينشر
authority (n)	سلطة/ميئة		منقذ
block (v) (ed)	يسد/يعوق	rescuer (n)	نتيجة
booksellers (n)	باثعو الكتب	result (n)	قافية/قصيدة (أغنية) صغيرة
contents (n)	محتويات	rhyme (n)	طريق
copy (n) (v) (y-ied)	نسخة/ينسخ	route (n)	رمال
crime (n)	جريمة	sand (n)	
dishonest (adj)	غير صادق/غير امين	security (n)	أمن
exist (v) (ed)	يوجد	site (n)	موقع
-		square (n) (adj)	مربع
extreme (adj)	شدید/متطرف		عاصفة
factual (adj)	حقيقى	storm (n)	حازم/صارم
fans (n)	معجبون	strict (adj)	طن
financially (adv)	اثيالم/اثينام	tonne (n)	
headline (n)	عنوان رئيسي (في الاخبار)		تعنير
illegal (adj)	غير شرع الغير قانوني	warning (n)	

#### Vocabulary on Listening

accurate (adj)	دقيق	journalist (n)	صحفى
annoying (adj)	مزعج	nosy (adj)	فضولى
apply for (v) (y-led)	يتقدم بطلب	obviously (adv)	بوضوح
apprenticeship (n)	فترة التدرب في مهنة	qualities (n)	سمات
celebrity (n)	شخص مشهور	quote (n) (v) (d)	اقتباس/يقتبس
full-time (adj)	دوام کامل	reporter (n)	مراسل صحفی
glve up <mark>(v)</mark>	يستسلم		
Journalism (n)	الصحافة	volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	متطوع/ يتطوع

#### Workbook Vocabulary

convict (n)	مدان/محکوم علیه	permission (n)	إذن/تصريح
copyright (n)	حقوق الملكية	pirated (adj)	مقرصنة
court (n)	محكمة	punish (v) (ed)	بعاقب
criminal (adj)	إجرامي/جنائي	punishment (n)	عقاب
Danish (adj)	دئماركي	refer to (v) (ed)	يحيل إلى
digital (adj)	رقمى	require (v) (d)	يتطلب
lawyer (n)	محام	textbooks (n)	كتب مدرسية
obtain (v) (ed)	يحصل على	violate (v) (d)	يخالف/ينتمك
pay (n) (v)	اجر/يدفع	violate (v) (d)	ب المسير المسير

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

at low cost	بتكلفة منخفضة	find a chance for	يجد فرصة ك
at the same time	في نفس الوقت	for that reason	لذلك السبب
(be) kept a secret	یحتفظ به کـ سر	return to normal	يعود إلى طبيعته
do an amazing Job	يقوم بعمل مذهل	wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر
find out	يكتشف	pass through	يمر عبر
go around	يدور حول	share on	يشارك على
open for	مفتوح لـ	travel through	يسافر عبر

ואט				Adjective	
) Derivatives	- A Pro	Noun			
Verb	a trauma	announcement	إعلان/إناعة منبع	announced	
announce	يعلن	announcer	تعويض	compensatory	يس
compensate	يعوض	compensation	وجود	existent	٠
exist	يوجد	existence	حقيقة	factual	ي وتقعي
	10 mm 10 mm	fact investigation	تحقيق	investigative	نی
investigate	يحقق	investigator	محقق	***	
	يحدث	occurrence	حدوث		
occur		publishing	نشر ناشر	published	2
publish	ينشر	publisher	إنقاذ	eascua.	ى
rescue	ينقذ	rescue rescuer	منقذ	rescue	
warn	يحذر	warning	تحنير	warning	ری

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning
block	يسد/يعوق
claim	يدعى
compensate	يعوض
demand	يطلب
extreme	شديد
factual	حقيقى/واقعى
nosy	فضولى
occur	يحنث
result	نتيجة
ruin	يدمر
strict	صارم/حازم

المرادف Synonym
obstruct/hinder
allege/assert
make up for/repay
order/request
intense/severe
real/realistic
intrusive/curious
take place/ happen
consequence/outcome
devastate/ destroy
rigid/stern

Antonym	المضاد
allow/facilitate	يسمح ايسمل
conceal/hide	يذفى
penalise	بعاقب
reply/offer	يرد/يعرض
mild/low	معتدل/منخفض
false/fictional	مزيف/خيالي
uninterested/unca	غير محتم aring
stop	يتوقف
cause	÷÷w
construct/repair	يشيد/يصلع
flexible/gentle	مرن/لطيف
	W 10 M 10

# © Check Point 1

a) clerk

	and the second second			
Choose the corn	ect answer from a, b, c or d selythat its produ	: ects were all natural.		
a) improved	b) tried	c) claimed	d) suggested	
The court said th	at the workers who had beer	n fired without good i	reasons should be	
a) punished	b) compensated	<ul><li>c) penalised</li></ul>	d) ruled	
The Chinese car	company the laur	nch of its new range	of cars.	
a) announced	b) applied	c) presented	d) repented	
The government	s primary objective of impro	oving roads is reduci	ng road	
a) builders	b) workers	c) passengers	d) casualties	
Samy's drug add	liction has turned him into a	and a liar	to get money.	

3	Answers	(q <b>(s</b> )	(p (p)	( <b>S E</b> )	( <b>3</b> p)	(o 🚺
200						

c) boss



#### A) New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows* have appeared on the internet, four days before J.K. Rowling's final book is due to be published.

b) cheat

It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at 12.01 am on Saturday.

Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share on social media.

This all occurred despite the careful security which has been put in place before the book is published. This included asking booksellers not to tell the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy<sup>(3)</sup>, which is becoming much more common.

#### B) Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat<sup>(4)</sup> has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined<sup>(5)</sup> the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath<sup>(6)</sup> to find out what happens to the famous character.

Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry

Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book online,
including the long-awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded<sup>(7)</sup> that the websites stop showing
the illegal photos, and, fortunately, some websites have agreed. However, other people have
typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites.

Fans of Harry Potter were shocked<sup>(8)</sup> by the news. "It's terrible," says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. "The person who has done this should be put in prison."



d) writer

ادعي (1)
دد (2)
قرصنة (3)
محتال (4)
دمر (5)
ينتظر بفارغ الصبر (6)
طلب (7)





#### Reading Text (2)

# Ever Given blocks Suez Canal



Rescuers have finally moved a huge ship which was blocking traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. It is one of the largest of this type of ship in the world.

أدار (1) أطلن (2) يقص ايتدى (3) إصابات الصائر (4) بعوض (5)

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sandstorm. The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun (1) the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal. The result was that no ships could travel past the ship for nearly a week.

Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route. A few of the ships' captains decided to go around the south of Africa instead, but this added about eight days to their journey.

At the same time, some countries announced that they would send products by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship.

The accident was terrible for businesses around the world. That is because around 12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident cost both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars.

Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats were finally able to move the Ever Given yesterday. They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metres of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate ...

Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible casualties for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated financially.



#### (A) Punished for stealing books!

An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a twenty-year-old student for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. The student said she was only trying to help others buy cheaper books.

The student was punished and required to pay a large sum of money for her crime. The criminal lawyer made it clear that copyling e-books without the permission of the author is a crime.

#### (B) Piracy is a crime!

In recent news, a former Danish student in her late 20s was punished for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. Her crimes were referred to the country's International Crime Court.

The criminal lawyer stated that the convict has now received a punishment for violating copyright law. He also said that it is important to understand that even though it is easy to do so, it is a crime to copy e-books without the permission of the author. When asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own the rights to, the student said she was helping students obtain books at a lower price. It was made clear to her that copying e-books that one does not own the rights to is illegal. In addition to being punished by law, she is also required to pay a large sum of money for the crime of piracy.



Reporter: How did you get into journalism(1)? Journalist: I started as a trainee on a local newspaper and then I

started a three year apprenticeship (2). I've written for

many newspapers since that time.

Reporter: What advice can you give a student reporter like me? Journalist: Learn from your mistakes! When I was first interviewing

people, I was asking too many questions. Let the person talk and always listen very carefully. Give both sides of

the story and make sure any facts or quotes (3) are accurate. When I first wrote news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions. This was not good. If you're writing a news story, try to

be objective.

**Reporter**: Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist: I've interviewed lots of celebrities(4).

Reporter: Who was the most annoying person you've interviewed?

Journalist: There was one grumpy person that I remember! I was interviewing

a well-known actor when he told me to be quiet. The actor didn't

want to answer my questions!

Reporter: Is it a hard job?

Journalist: It can be. Sometimes I wonder why I'm tired, and I remember that I've worked for twelve hours without a break! But journalists usually love what they do.

Reporter: What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist: You obviously have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy(5) person and you really need to be interested in people. I've worked with a lot of journalists and the best ones have these three qualities.

Reporter: What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist: Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free. And don't give up. Keep trying until someone gives you a chance. I was working as a volunteer (6) and at a shop while I was at university. And I applied for eighteen jobs before I got my first full-time<sup>(7)</sup> job. 12 years later, I'm still here!



#### Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Manal: Mum, Soha has broken the computer! It's not working.

Soha: I didn't break it, Manal! Manal: But you used it last.

Soha: Yes, but it was working when I used it.

Mum: Sorry, girls, I forgot to say that it broke yesterday. Dad : That computer is always breaking! We need a new one.

12



فترة التدريب في مهنة (2)

اقتباسات (3)

مشامير (4)

فضولي (5)

متطوع (6)

دوام كامل (7)

# O Check Point 2

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- description of each temple in Luxor. 1 The tourist booklet gives a detailed and .......
  - a) unclear
- b) accurate
- c) vague
- dielectrical
- 2 Hedaya Malak became a/an ...... after winning two bronze medals at the Olympics.
  - a) detective
- b) inventor
- c) celebrity
- d) editor
- 3 A/An \_\_\_\_\_\_neighbour actually videotaped the famous actor's family in their own backyard.
  - a) nosy
- b) honest
- c) loyal
- d) innocent
- The article about the crime included ......from the detectives who worked on the case.
  - a) rules
- b) essays
- c) proverbs
- d) quotes
- The famous player has decided to .....up football at the end of this season.
  - a) hold
- b) take
- c) give
- d) get





(P H)



(3 C)

(9 1

#### Vocabulary in Use

#### Focus on Vocabulary

someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get cheat *غشاش ا*محتال something

to ask for something in a very strict and serious way demand يطلب

a formal word meaning 'event' incident

when someone illegally copies and sells someone's work piracy

completely spoiled something ruined

an extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset shocked

a phrase meaning waiting with a lot of nervousness and excitement wait with bated breath

ينتظر بغارغ الصبر say something is true, although it has not been proved claim

يدعى happen or exist in a particular place or situation occur



# Notes on Vocabulary

	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH
	based on facts, or involving facts  based on factual evidence.
,	based on facts, or involving facts  The court makes its decision based on factual evidence.  The court makes its decision based or invented
factual واقعى احقيقى (غير خيالي)	The court makes the state of the court makes the state on real facts, and not imagined or invented based on real facts, and not imagined or invented based on a true story.
	based on real facts, and not true story.
true	Film Was Dased Off
حقیقی/صادق	
The state of the s	There was an interesting article in the local paper/newspaper
newspaper/paper	
جريدة اصديفة	today.
	The press are always interested in stories about the royal family
the press	The press die and
الصحافة (تشمل كل المطبوعات	in England.
الإخبارية كالجرائد والمجلات)	
the media	Terrorism is an issue that receives a lot of attention in the media
وسائل الإعلام (تشمل الصحف والمجلات	lerronsin is an issue
والإذاعة والتليفزيون)	
tabloid newspaper	The famous actor earned much money after selling his wedding
صحيفة شعبية (صغيرة الحجم وتكثر	photos to tabloid new/spapers.
فيها الصور والقصص البسيطة)	pnotos to tablota italiana
broadsheet newspaper	Broadsheet newspapers are aimed at educated readers with
صحيفة ذات صفصات عريضة (تقبل فيها	their serious articles.
الصور وتتناول الأخبار الجادة والدولية)	
	something that happens, especially something that is unusual or
incident	unpleasant, or something that is one of several events
حـــــت غير عـــادى او غير ســـار أو جزء من	He died after a violent incident outside a nightclub.
سلسلة من الأحداث	
	This latest incident could put an end to his career.
event	something that happens, especially something important or
حدث مهم أو مشوق	interesting
	There was much attention to the recent political events in
	the Middle East.
occasion	an important social event or celebration
، مناسبة (اجتماعية أو احتفالية)	
ماسبه (اختماعته او احتقالته)	, and an east of special section.
	It was his 70th birthday, and friends and family gathered to mark
	the occasion.
claim	
11.7.7	o say that something is true, even though it has not been proved
يدعى (يقول إن شيئًا ما يكون <mark>حقيقيًا</mark>	The witness claims that he didn't see the criminal.
يلاعى ,يــون ,ن -يــ بالرغم من عدم إثبات ذلك)	
allege	

not give any proof يزعم (يقول إن شخصــُا ما قام بشــىء

المراجع المرا

to say that someone did something wrong or illegal, although you do

Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers. - لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (after) لعدم وجود فاعل. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal photos. - لاحظ استخدام (١٠٢٥ - ١٠٢٥) بعد الفعل (١٠٥٥) بمعنى يتوقف عن. The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. - لاحظ اختصار جعلة الوصل (Called the Ever G . 70) واستخدام الفاصلتين فالجملة أصلعا: The ship, which is called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. Keep trying until someone gives you a chance. - لاحظ استخدام صيغة الأمر قبل (untill) والمضارع البسيط بعدها للتعبير عن المستقبل. Check Point 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 That strange criminal reveals his ...... character to very few people. a) factual b) true c) fictional d) common The police confirmed that an inquiry was started into the killing. b) event a) fact d) incident c) occasion The trial was fully reported in the ...................... All important TV channels and famous newspapers sent reporters. b) tabloid a) press c) media d) paper The lawyer ..... that the policeman had accepted bribes, but there was no proof. b) accused a) alleged c) told d) inquired

(3 C)

**Answers** 

(8 1

(9 \$

(P 2

# Vocabulary Exercises

	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  Workbook Vocabulary  Reading, Listening & Workbook Vocabulary  Reading, Listening & Workbook Vocabulary
	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.  Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.  Workbook Vocabulary  (a) rehearsed  The TV channel has
	() Key vocabulary, Reading, the date of the second season delayers () announced
	The TV channel has who had stolen a copy.
	a) assisted d) cheat
	the date of the second c) announced who had stolen a copy.  The TV channel has
	a) reverse
	The first reports of the all classifies
	a) passengers for the loss of their joint d) defied
	3 The first reports of the air class to b) casualties a) passengers b) casualties for the loss of their jobs. c) demanded The workers have still not been
	The workers have still not been constant care.  a) compensated b) hired c) demands c) demands b) asks b) asks c) demands c) demands d) release
	My grandfather is over severity your c) demands
	b) asks a) inquires b) asks any customer complaints very fast. c) ignore b) duplicate b) duplicate c) ignore b) duplicate
	6 The company said it would
	a) investigate b) duplicate a) investigate b) duplicate in Egypt during the last few days.  7 Great economic changes have
	7 Great economic changes have
	a) damaged b) repaired copies of DVDs, computer programs, books, etc., in order to
	7 Great economic changes have
	coll them
,	a) Accuracy by adding too much salt and garlic.
П	The young woman hasthe sauce by adding too had d) contracted
E	b) refreshed  b) refreshed  c) replied  c) replied  c) replied  c) replied
	10 The storm has the ship and the captain c) placed d) replaced
	a) orbited b) spun character go on the trip for his honeymoon.
1	a) orbited b) spun the money to go on the trip for his honeymoon. The young man couldn'tthe money to go on the trip for his honeymoon. c) stand d) afford
	n) stop
	12 The terrible accident hastwo lanes of traffic on the freeway.  (a) blocked  (b) blocked  (c) blocked  (d) constructed
-	
	a) listed  b) blocked  The police reported that the fire had caused severe damage to the
	a) rhere
20 4 9	The story about the war victims dominated newspaper around the world.
Salar Sa	a) headlines b) lines c) publishers d) sellers
Section and Section and Section 2019	Most local newspapers are usuallydaily to cope with the current events.
SUC STATE	a) duplicated b) publicised c) spread d) published
A Park	16 The tourists studied the map and planned their trip accurately.
	a) method b) avenue c) route d) inspection
	My sister had to go on a/an diet and lost a lot of weight.
	b) strict c) light d) easy
	18 Ais a newspaper that has large pages and that usually deals with serious subjects.
	Typicos Di tabloid
	Our music teacher made up
200	a) articles b) rhymes c) notes d) rhythms
Tal	a) released b) rhymes c) notes d) rhythms a) released b) retreated
	a) released b) retreated c) referred d) replied
	retreated c) referred d) replied
-	





Past simple

Form

التصريف الثاني للفعل + .Subj

· I/ He/ They passed the exam.

Negative

Subj. + didn't + inf.

· I/ He/ They didn't watch the match.

#### Interrogative

Did + subj. + inf.?/ Wh-word + did + subj + inf.?

- Did the police arrest the criminal?
- Where did he spend the holiday?

#### Passive

Obj. + was/ were + P.P.

• The criminal was arrested.

For an action which began and finished in the past:

<u>ديث بدأ</u> وانتمى في الماضي.

We visited a lot of countries last year.

For actions which happened immediately one after the other in the past: للاحداث التي حدثت تباعـًا واحدًا تلو الآخر في الماضي. (ليس هناك فارق زمني لكي نستخدم الماضي التام).

First he paid the driver, then he got out of the taxi.

For past habits which are now finished: (We can also use: used to)

للعلدات التي كانت في الماضي ولم يعد لما وجود الآن.

People travelled/used to travel on camels in the past.

Usage الاستخدام

For retelling stories:

لسرد أحداث القصص

When the thief tried to escape, the police attacked him bravely. In the end, he was arrested and sent to prison for life.

The past simple is used with the following time expressions: ستندم الماضى البسيط مع هذه التعبيرات

yesterday, last night/week/month/year/Friday, etc, two days/weeks/months ago, then, when, How long ago ...?, in 1900/2000/2012, the other day, etc. He graduated from Assuit University in 1991.

How long ago did she leave her work?

Using (for) with past simple:

يستخدم الماضى البسيط مع for للتعبير عن سيرة شخص ذاتية أو أحداث استمرت لعدد من السنين أو الشمور.

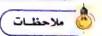
My father went to the Faculty of Commerce for four years. My grandfather lived in Italy for 5 years.

With (always - never - often, etc.) to express habits in the past: تخدم مع نفس كلمات المضارع البسيط ليدل على العادة في الماضي.

When he was a child, he always walked to school. I never thought that it would be possible to buy things on the internet.

#### The past simple: verb (to be)

	I/He/She/It	was .	young in	I/He/She/It	wasn't	young in
	They/We/	were	2020.	They/We/	weren't	2020.
(	You			You	Vicitii	



- يأتي بعد v. to be في الماضي البسيط ولكن اسم أو صفة.
- Ali was a taxi driver ten years ago. (was + noun)
- Ali was ill last week. (was + adjective)
- 🔕 بعض الأفعال المركبة عند استخدامها في الماضي، ولذلك يجب حفظ تصريفها جيدًا.

#### Some confusing verbs when used in the past:

1. fall	يسقط/يقع	fell	fallen
fell	يومّع/يقطع شجرة	felled	felled
2. find	تخد	found	found
found	يؤسس	founded	founded
3. lie	يستلقى/يضطجع	lay	lain
lay	تضع البيض/تعد منضدة	laid	laid
4. wind	يلف عقارب الساعة	wound	wound
wound	يجرح	wounded	wounded
5. ring	يتصل/يرن	rang	rung
ring	يضع دائرة حول	ringed	ringed

🧿 نستخدم الماضي البسيط وليس الماضي المستمر عند الحديث عن العادة في الماضي.

When I was on holiday, I went to the beach every day.

# Check Point 4

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- (1 Many students ..... absent in class yesterday.
  - a) were b) didn't
- 2 I .....like the film on TV last night.
- a) don't
- b) am not c) didn't
- Fifty years ago, people .....used mobile phones.
- a) always b) weren't c) didn't My mother made me a cake. It ...... of lemons.
  - - b) tasted c) was tasting
- My dad \_\_\_\_\_ on business trips to Japan four times last year. a) used to go
  - b) was going

c) had gone

c) aren't

d) went

d) don't

d) haven't

d) never

d) is tasting



a) had tasted







(3 C)

التعبير عن عادات الماضى يمكن استخدام: (3) would

(Mused to

(1) past simple

1 Past simple

نستندم الماضي البسيط مع أحداث وعادات الماضي المتكررة ونستخدم معها عادة نلاوف التكوار مثل:

always, often, every day, etc. When I was young, I always walked to school.

2 used to

نستظم used to للتعبير عن المواقف الدائمة وعادات الماضي والروتين والحقائق التي كاند قديمنا ولكنها لم تعد الأن.

I used to have a bike, but now I don't. My father used to be a teacher, but now he is a manager in a big company.

I used to play for the school team on Fridays when I was a student.

did + subj. + use to هي السؤال نستخدم Subj. + didn't use to هٰي النفي نستخدم

		Yes! No questions			
la i a ne	ucata	base	form		
subject	USE TO		you	were	
you		have a mobile phone when	she	was	young?
	nave a mobile priorie triter	they	were	, ,	
3		she use to	you she use to have a mobile phone when	you she use to have a mobile phone when she they	you she use to have a mobile phone when she was they were

			Negative			
Subject	didn't	use to	base fo	orm		
I She They	didn't	use to	have a mobile phone when	she they	was was were	young.

نستخدم used to أيضًا للأشياء التي كانت دائمًا حقيقية ولم تعد الآن.

This building is now a furniture shop. It used to be a cinema.

Jeans used to come only in blue. Now you can buy them in any colour.

#### Be (get) used to + v.ing

(Be used to) means 'be accustomed to,' be in the habit of'.

تعبر be (get) + used to + v-ing/noun/pronoun عن عادة في الماضي ومازالت تحدث حتى الآن.

My father is very active. He is used to getting up early.

I didn't like my job at first, but I'm (get) used to it now.

She isn't used to living in hot climates.

#### Object + (be + used to) + inf. = passive

إذا جاء قبل be used to مفعول يأتي بعدها المصدر، وفي هذه الحالة يكون المعنى (يستخدم) وليس يعتاد. This knife is used to cut onions.

Object + (be + used for) + ing.

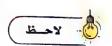
Knives are used for cutting things.

وتستخدم be used for + ving للإشارة إلى الاستخدام العام للأشياء: Pens are used for writing.

No longer / any longer

Osama no longer walks regularly. نستخدم no longer وبعدها فعل مضارع أو any longer ومعها مضارع منفى بدلًا من used to

Osama doesn't walk regularly any longer. = Osama used to walk regularly. 20



🚳 في النفي دائمنا نجد didn't use to ولكن يمكن نفي الجملة باستخدام التعبير الآتي used not to.

ong time ago, clothes used not to be expensive.

🕥 تستخدم used صفة بمعنى ماستخدم وهي من الفعل used بمعنى يستخدم.

's very dangerous to buy used clothes nowadays because of diseases.

sed cars are always much cheaper than the new ones, but they need repairing.

would + inf.

تستخدم .would + inf للتعبير عن العادات والسلوك النمطي المتكرر في الماضي وليس عن الشيء الدائم وثوابت الأشياء.

t weekends, my father would go and buy fruit and also he would buy me sweets.

هذه الجملة تعبر عن سلوك متكرر لشخص وليس عن مواقف وأشياء حقيقية مثل امتلاك شخص لشيء ً أو وظيفة لديه.

used to have a bike when I was ten years old. (NOT: I would have a bike ...)

لاحظ

state verbs لا تستخدم مع would

used to know much about football. (NOT: I would know much about football.)

#### Ö Check Point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- $oxed{1}$  He usually ......late for the training sessions when he was a member in the team.
  - a) arrive b) arrives
- c) used to arrive
- d) arrived
- Where did you ..... to play when you were young?
  - a) used
- b) using
- c) use
- d) uses
- 3 I once ...... the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time.
  - a) have read
- b) used to read
- c) had read
- d) was reading
- (4 When we were children, mother .....accompany us to bed and read us a bedtime story.
  - a) would
- b) was used to
- c) wasn't used to
- d) didn't used to
- (5 When we were on holiday, we .....up early every day and spend all day on the beach.
  - a) get

- b) would get
- c) got
- d) will get



(q s)

(d a)

(g p)

(5 c)

(p 🕦

#### 2 Past continuous

الماضي المستمر

Form

Subj. + was/ were + v-ing.

· I was studying English all night yesterday.

#### REGALITYE

Subj. + wasn't/ weren't + v-ing.

• I wasn't reading when the light went out.

#### Interrogative

Wh-word was/ were + subj. + v-ing? Was/Were + subj. + v-ing?

.What were you doing when I phoned you?

#### Passive

Usage

الاستخدام

Obj. + was/ were + being + P.P.

•The lunch was being cooked when Ali came.

For an action which was in progress at a stated time in the past.

بستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد في الماضي.

At 7 pm yesterday, they were waiting for Ola's arrival at the airport.

For an action which was in progress when another action interrupted it:

ستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا (حدث طويل) عندما قطعه حدث آخر (حدث قصير). 

He was driving fast when he ran into اصطدم بـ a big tree.

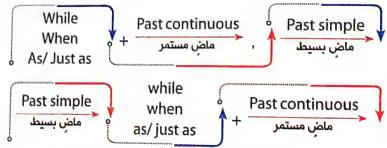
ديثان في وقت واحد في الماضي. . For two actions happening at the same time in the past

Osama was playing games on his computer while Ramy was watching TV.

#### The past continuous is used with the following time expressions:

ستخدم الماضي المستمر مع هذه التعبيرات:

when, while, as, all day/ night/morning, etc.



لاحظ أنه يمكن وضع الماضي المستمر أو البسيط بعد when على حسب معنى الجملة أيهما مستمر وأيهما قاطع:

- She was cleaning the room when she found her ring.
- ▶ When she was cleaning the room, she found her ring.

وكى تصل إلى إتقان هذا الزمن لابد أن تعلم أن الحدث المستمر يوضع ماضيًّا مستمرًا، والحدث القاطع يوضع ماضيًا بسيطًا.

#### **Advanced Points**

1 While + past simple (was/ were), past simple.

لا يمكن استخدام being بعد was/ were لأنها فعل لا يستخدم في الاستمرار.

- While I was ill, many people visited me. إذا لم يوجد فاعل While + v-ing
  - While walking in the street, she met her old classmate.
- During + noun = while + past cont.

During his stay in London, he met many famous people. نستخدم الاسم بعد during ولا نستخدم v.ing، وإذا لزم الأمر نستخدم صفات الملكية قبل.v.ing During my reading a bird flew into my room.

#### EXELCIPES

Lhoose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
1 you at ho	ome yesterday morning?		
a) Did	b) Are	c) Will	d) Were
g What who	en I called you? You sounde	d very busy.	
a) did you do	b) were you doing	c) had you done	d) are you doing
3 She the p	rize because she wrote the	best composition.	
a) won	b) to win	c) is winning	d) wins
ս He his leg	g in a skiing accident last wi	nter.	
a) has broken	b) breaks	c) broke	d) was broken
5 While I was playing t	football, I and br	oke my leg.	
a) had fallen	b) fell	c) was falling	d) felled
6 While Yusuf	for the bus, it started to	rain.	
a) waits	b) had waited	c) waited	d) was waiting
7 Yesterday, he	lunch in a restaurant.		
a) has	b) would have	c) had	d) is having
8 Ahmed's car was hit	by a driver who	at a mad speed.	
a) was driving	b) drive	c) was driven	d) drives
First, she knocked o	n the door. Then she	inside.	
a) had gone	b) went	c) was going	d) goes
10 As wedo	wn the hill, a strange objec		
a) drive	b) had driven	c) were driving	d) drove
How long ago	?		
a) does she study in	the library	b) will she stay in Pa	aris
c) have you known	her	d) did they leave	
12 They tha	t bridge when I was here las	it year. They haven't fin	ished it yet.
a) were building	b) built	c) had built	d) are building
13 A: Why didn't you g	o to the factory? <b>B:</b> I	no time.	at didn't have
a) have	b) had	c) naun t	d) didn't have
ч When I m	y homework, my sister was	helping my mother.	d) am daing
. 1. 1	had done	c) was doing	d) am doing
15 Thirty years ago, peo	oplelittle about	the internet and its per	d) knew
. 1 . 1 1	L) have known	C) Silouid Milott	
16 While I at	home, a man knocked on t	ne door and asked for	d) had been
a) have been	b) was	<b>C)</b>	u) Had Deen
7 They didn't believe l	nim andto laugh	ı. <b>c)</b> began	d) had begun
a) begin	b) have begun	C) Degan	a) time magain.

	UNIT 1 Regit	all about d	students quarrelling fiercely.  b) walks  d) was walking	
8	(Ontile Comments)	to school, I saw some	b) walks	
	18 During		d) was walking	
	a) my walk		me for lending it to him. b) used to thank	
	La gave me the b	ook back and	b) used to thank	
	huar thanking		al thanked	
	a) was thanked	٠ ١٠ ١٠ ١٠	leep whileTV. b) had watched	
W A19 400 G.	an As my mother was	exhausted, she tell as	b) had watched	
	a) was watching		d) being watched	
		.1		
	21 How many people	to the mee	b) come	
	a) did come		d) came	
	c) are coming		u) cumo	
	22 While playing footh	oall,	b) my father came	
	a) Ahmed fell dow		d) the train arrived	
	c) it rained			
	23 The dentist	my tooth out the o	other day.	d) will take
	a) was taken	b) is taking	c) took	u) wiii take
VP	24 She while		the garden last weekend.	1) 1,
0	a) was hurting	b) was hurt	c) had hurt	d) hurt
1	25 While Iin	London, I visited man		
	a) was being	b) being	c) was	d) am being
		dy about his secret the		
ı	a) don't tell	b) hadn't told	c) didn't tell	d) told
-		s young, he always		
- Carried and a second	a) was walking	b) walked	c) had walked	d) walks
l	28 While at a	i high temperature, th	_	
ı	a) being cooked		b) was cooking	
ı	c) cooking		d) was being cooked	
١	Which one of the fol	lowing sentences is gr	rammatically correct?	
	h)When I was young	g, I was walking to scho	ool every day.	
	c) When I was young	g, I walk to school ever	y day.	
	d)When I was young	, I walked to school ev	ery day.	
3	Which one of the fall	, I was never walking t	to school every day.	
	The of the loll	OWING Sentences isn't	! 41	
			n I was young.	
	mirring rust,	All Dad an activity		
	d) During their start	sting, so we waited till	the end.	
	Stren stay II	n England, they learnt i	much English.	
			J	

# General Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Choose are a semnan	v representatives	that their drug prevent	s hair loss.
	b) claim	c) ignore	d) neglect
a) cheat	of ways in which the public	c can help the police to fig	
	b) affection	c) justice	d) crime
a) reflection	to drive a car without ha		<b>2</b> /
	b) legal	c) illegal	d) behavioral
a) logical	only by grand	mother's death. We loved	· ·
	b) pleased		d) responsible
a) shocked		•	
		way from the crash c) site	d) position
a) view	b) scenery	•	
		reat leadership c) quantities	d) qualities
a) exits	b) quits	nages large photos and s	
	wspaper which has small	pages, large photos and s	
easy to explain.	L) broadshoot	a) comic	d) media
	b) broadsheet		
	jorwas an expl	c) festival	d) event
a) occasion	b) incident		•
	ough facilities for local per	ople, but now there are a l	or or aren.
a) didn't use to be		d) didn't use to have	
c) would be	ton	•	
		nake his son a doctor, too. c) was wanting	d) had wanted
a) wants	b) wanted	•	·
H During his school ye	ears, my raurer	great interest in literature. c) used to taking	d) took
a) would take			
12 I was reading a boo	k when you me	c) phoned	d) phone
a) were phoning	b) had phoned	vith my friends and spend	
	7, 1 3WIIIIIIII V	Vitti iii viidiaa aira op arra	
the beach.	h) would go	c) went	d) go
a) am used to go	b) would go	•	, 5
	dent as hethe s b) crossed	c) was crossing	d) is crossing
a) had crossed	g her homework, my siste		
2	g ner nomework, my siste	c) had listened	d) was listening
a) listens	b) is listening	ound that someone had b	
•	returned to her hat, she h	bullu tilat bonnesia in	
absence.	t. v. ubilo	c) before	d) until
a) during	b) while		
7 Choose the senten	ce that demonstrates corr	he Fiffel Tower	
a) when people thi	ink of Paris, they think of t	lew York City.	
b) The Empire state	building is a symbol of N	e statue of liberty.	
c) Visitors to New Y	ork usually want to see th	0.	
d) The Golden gate	e bridge is in San Francisco	-	<u>.</u>

# 18 How should the information within a body paragraph be organised?

- a) Topic sentence, similarities, differences, closing sentence.

  - a) Topic sentence, similarities, units sentence, similarities, closing sentence, b) Topic sentence, differences, differences, differences, closing sentence, differences, differen b) Topic sentence, differences, differences, closing sentence, c) Topic sentence, similarities, transition sentence, transition contains c) Topic sentence, similarities, transition, sentence, similarities, transition sentence, differences, closing d) Topic sentence, transition sentence, similarities, transition sentence, similarities, transition sentence, differences, closing
- 79 An expository essay is a kind of essay which ......
- a) gives a clear, focused explanation of a topic b) introduces an extended evidence-based argument
- c) tells a story about a personal experience or an imaginative one
- d) gives a detailed sensory description of something

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: No matter where you look you will see ads or advertisements. They are everywhere: In

No matter where you look you the radio, on the internet, when you play games on the newspapers, in magazines, on TV, on the radio, on the internet, when you play games on the newspapers, in magazines, on ... Well, they are a part of your life. There computer, on clothing on balloons and blimps, on ... Well, they are a part of your life. There are so many that you might not even notice them.

To advertise means to call something to the attention of the public. That can be done in many different ways. Street vendors advertise by calling out loudly: "Bananas - 3 for 20 pounds!"Others prefer to advertise their products on posters that can be found everywhere, Others again use television and radio for the purpose. Advertisements have been around for a long time.

It is hard to imagine a world without advertisements. They are everywhere and they pay for many things. Just think of all the programs on television that are sponsored by a company or magazines that are full of ads. You would have to pay much more if they were not part of the magazine. When you surf the net or play a game online, they are there.

Ads are not the same in every country. You have to pay attention to traditions, history and culture. What works in one country might not work in another country.

An important part of advertising and selling products is the idea of brands. When you buy a particular brand, you are not just buying a product; you are buying an identity and a lifestyle. In the old days, a brand meant something hot or burning. Today it is an identifying logo, a mark or symbol that distinguishes one company or product from others. A good logo is unique and not easily confused with the logos of other companies. Many logos are famous and have been around for a long time.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 How do advertisements become part of our life?
  - a) Our life depends on them.

b) We can find them everywhere.

c) They solve our problems.

- d) They cause us many diseases.
- 21 Why do different people advertise in different ways? a) To beat each other.
  - c) To sell their products.

- b) To enjoy themselves.
- Why are advertisements different from one country to another? d) To fight with people. a) As they depend on traditions.
- c) As they depend on culture.

- b) As they depend on history.
- d) All of the previous answers.

- What is the use of the mark or logo on the product? at it makes the product cheaper. of it helps people to save money. et it distinguishes one company or products from others. Hit tells the expiry date. What does the underlined pronoun 'they' mean? a) Advertisements. b' Magazines. sloves 15 d) Sponsors. ss What is the best title to the passage? b) Advertisements and advertising. a) The advantages of advertising. d) The disadvantages of advertising. e) Life without advertisements. Mhat do we mean when we advertise something? a) It means having a lot of money. b) It means deceiving people. It means competing with other companies. d) It means calling something to the attention of the public. A world without advertisements isn't \_\_\_\_ b) unique a) imagined d) polluted c) clean Choose the correct answer: Losers are those who don't use their leisure time well and have a lack of awareness.
  - الخاسرون هم أولئك الذين يستغلون أومّات فراغهم جيئا على ما لديهم من نقص في الوعي.
    - الخسرون هم أولئك النين لا يستغلون أوقات فراغهم جينا ويفتقرون إلى الوعي.
    - الخاسرين هم أولئك الذين لا يستغلون كنوز أوتاتهم جيئا ويفتقرون إلى الوعي.
    - الخاسرون هم أولئك الذين لا يستغلون أوقات فراغهم جينا ويفتقرون إلى الثروة.
  - Children need a balanced diet and follow-up behaviour to grow healthy and become good citizens.
    - و يحتاج الأطفال إلى الغناء المتوازن ومتابعة السلوك لكى يزرعوا بطريقة صدية ويصبدوا مواطنين جيدين.
    - ل يحتاج الأطفال إلى الغذاء المتوازن وتثقيف السلوك لكى يكبروا بطريقة صحية ويصبحوا مواطنين جيدين.
    - يحتاج الأطفال إلى الغناء الوفير ومتابعة السلوك لكى يكبروا بطريقة صحية ويصبحوا مواطنين جيدين.
    - طنال إلى الغناء المتوازن ومتابعة التعليم لكي يكبروا بطريقة صحية ويصبحوا مواطنين جيدين.
    - 🗴 ليس التعليم فقط وسيلة للحصول على غرص العمل واكتساب المعرفة، وإنما هو أيضنا أهم طرق تشكيل الشخصية.
    - a) Education isn't only a means to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but also it is the most important ways to form personality .
    - b) Education isn't only a means to offer job opportunities and require knowledge but also it is the most important ways to form personality.
    - c) Education is only a means to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but also it is the most important ways to form personality.
    - d) Education isn't only a mean to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but even it is the most important ways to form personality.







Key Vocabulary	متوازن	omission (n)	لفذاراغفا
balanced (adj)	تحيز/انحياز	point of view	وجهة نظر
blas (n)	غير دقيق		<del>تلفي</del> ق/يلفق (قصة)
Inaccurate (adj)	يضلل	spin (n) (v)	رهيق ريسق (سعه)
mislead (v)	يعس		

#### Vocabulary on Reading

(n) (n) (od)	مدخل/سبيل/يصل إلى	recent (adj)	<u>حدیث/مؤ</u> خر
access (n) (v) (ed)	قلق	regular ( <mark>adj</mark> )	منتظم
anxious (adj)	متوفر/متاح	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
available (adj)		share (v) (d)	<mark>یشارك/یشت</mark> رك فی
check (v) (ed)	Ç, 7 °	social (adj)	اجتماعي
constant (adj)	دائم		ينشر/ينتشر
cycle (n) (v) (d)	دورة/يركب دراجة	spread (v)	A Distriction and the first of
effort (n)	مجھود/جھد	stressed (adj)	مضغوط،/مجهد
impact (n)	تاثیر/تصادم	survey (n)	دراسة/تقييم
managing ( <mark>adj</mark> )	إداري/مسيطر	the public (n)	العامة/الجمهور
misleading (adj)	مضلل	update (n) (v) (d)	تحدیث/یُحدث
objective (adj) (n)	موضوعى/هدف	whilet (coni)	
percent (adv)	بالمائة	whilst (conj)	بینما/فی حین

#### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

affair (n)	شان/امر	current (adj)	حالي/جار
certain (adj)	محدد/مؤكد		,
citizen (n)		data (n)	بيانات
course (n)	مواطن	editor (n)	محرر/رئيس التحرير
	برنامج تعليمى	imagine (v) (d)	يتخيل

0	flegil	áll	aliqui	11
---	--------	-----	--------	----

impression (n)	انطباع	reaction (n)	184.0)
leave out (v)	يغفل/يترك	record (n)	رغبار غالمين اذي زغام غياسي
lecture (n)	محاضرة	slide (n)	# = + 3 ho
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر	snowstorm (n)	degl's directe
negative (adj) (n)	سلېي/شيء سلېي	spade (n)	14/4
omit (v) (ted)	يحذف	staff (n)	بالمقدم المعدل
online (adj) (adv.)	على الإنترنت	support (v) (ed)	Hipport
persuade (v) (d)	يقنع	traditional (adj)	15-वर्ग हैं
placement (n)	وضع/ترتیب/تحدید مستوی	trapped (adj)	بمحاشدا إشاسه
position (n) (v) (ed)	وضع/موقع/يضع في مكان	trust (v) (ed)	والمقاء الموء
positive (adj) (n)	ایجابی/شیء ایجابی		
post (v) (ed)	ينشر (على الإنترنت)	up-to-date (adj)	Esza

#### **Workbook Vocabulary**

accurate (adj)	دقيق	long-term (adj)	علويل الأندد
attract (v) (ed)	بجذب	matter (n) (y) (ed)	أمدر اينصم
contrasting (adj)	متناقض	organiser (n)	منظم
guidebook (n)	كتاب إرشاد	owner (n)	AHLS
hire (n) (v) (d)	تأجير/يؤجر	recommend (v) (ed)	يزشيرا يوعي
intend (v) (ed)	يقصد/ينوي	regularly (adv)	AKTAL
lane (n)	حارة (في طريق)	,	<i>p</i> ,

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

get anxious	يصبح قلقنا	in my view	لحوا وأيوا
have a social responsibility	لديه مسئولية اجتماعية	in turn	***
have internet access	لديه وسيلة للإنترنت	make sure	وتاكد
in general	بشكل عام	take a photo	بالتقط منورة فوتوغراغية
agree with	يلفق مع	dig out	يمئر
careful about	حريص/حذر بشان	impact on	مَكْيُو على

Derivative	15)	and the same of th	عدم دوي	inaccurate	قيق پيد
I was a second to make him to the same	カラサー・フェルマナガウ	Inaccuracy	توازن	balanced	متوازن
balance	يوازن بين	11.	انحياز/تحيز	biased	متحيذ
blas	ينحاز/يتحيز	edition	تحریر/طبعة محرر	editorial	נבענט
edit	يحرر	editor		omitted	مدنوف
omit	يدنف	omission persuasion	إقناع	persuasive	مقنع
persuade	یقنع یضغط،/یجھد	stress	ضغط	stressed	مضغوط/مجهد
stress			دعم/مساندة	supportive/sup	porting داعم/مساند
support	یدعم/یساند	support			الاعمارالسا

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد
available	متوافر/متاح		unavailable/unobtain	able غير متاح
balanced	متوازن	equalised/fair	biased/unfair	متحيز/غير عادل
bias	تحيز/انحياز	preference/prejudice	fairness/justice	عدالة
constant	دائم	continual/permanent	temporary/occasional	مؤ <u>قت/</u> عارض
current	حالى/جارٍ	present/ongoing	old/past	قديم/ماضٍ
mislead	يضلل	cheat/delude	advise/guide	ینصح/یرشد
negative	سلبى	adverse	positive	إيجابى
objective	موضوعي	fair/unbiased	biased/unfair	متحيز/غير عادل
omission	حذف	exclusion	addition/inclusion	إضافة/إدراج
persuade	يقنع	convince	dissuade	یثنی
regular	منتظم	common/usual	irregular	غير منتظم
<b>spread</b>	ينشر	distribute	gather	ا من ا ا يجمع
support	مدعت	back up/assist	condemn/hinder	1
traditional	تقليدى	conventional/ old-fashioned		ا يدين/يعوق
** are not all and the day per yet to the day of	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	andiasilioned	modern/up-to-date	حدیث/عصری

### Check Point 1

	Check Point				
(2 (3 (4 (5	Choose the correct answers and distinction The disease	apidly in the poor area b) checkedon the env b) impact ent diseases is to have	c) hailed rironment and the clir c) result adiet.	<ul><li>d) spread</li><li>mate.</li><li>d) reason</li><li>d) puzzling</li></ul>	
5	Answers (> s)	(6 <mark>µ</mark> )	(q <u>e</u> )	( <b>p 8</b> )	() 1)
		( Dealto	auText (fl)	and the property state you sate that the sate	

# Reading Text (1)

# Social Media has a negative impact on news and society

Social media has become the main source of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates(1) on our phones, in my view I think that  $\frac{2}{3}$  social media has a negative impact<sup>(2)</sup> on news and society.

To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey (3) found that more than half of

Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true or legal. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread(4) false information. In turn, this means that the public (5) will stop trusting journalists. In addition, piracy is very common on social media. It is very easy to copy books, films and music and to share them, but this means that the people who wrote the books or made the films and music do not get any money for their work.

Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become the 'managing editors'. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced or objective.

flickr @Zorpia Meetup FOTOLOG Ondo 8 FOURSQUARE 5 :::myspace, meet me = gaia

(1) تحدیثات
تاثير (2)
دراسة/تقييم (3)
ينشر (4)
الجمهور (5)
متوازن (6)
الأحداث الجارية (7)
مسئولية (8)

In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs<sup>(7)</sup>, we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility<sup>(8)</sup> to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading news and not to copy artistic content without permission.

## Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

A) Millions to be spent on project that will make our traffic worse! A) Millions to be spent on project the A) Millions to be spent on project the Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centre. The plan, Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centre. The plan, which will cost an enormous LE 200 million, will stop all cars using Yellow Road, one of the most important roads into the city. Transca...

Mrs Joan Bates. "If they close yellow Road, it will be even worse." Another business person why ⇒ Mrs Joan Bates. "If they close yellow node, it was Joan Bates. "If they close yellow node, it was Joan Bates." If they close yellow node, it was Joan Wants to take hurses have been with so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants to take buses because they are too slow." B) New route to serve university

There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university. The LE 200 million project will mean closing Yellow Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes. faster. The organisers believe the project will help attract students to the university and that the electric buses will also reduce pollution. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term plan to persuade people to use public transport rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.

### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

Tarek loves a football team called The Greens. He writes reports on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a balanced point of view! He always puts The Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose! This is bias by placement. He always puts a spin on his stories, too. For example, when The Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when The Greens win! This is bias by omission. Nevertheless, Tarek's reports are not inaccurate: he does not want to mislead you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. After all, he cannot change the result!

### Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.

With today's social media, it is possible to find online reviews of everything from a local park or café to a famous restaurant or museum. Before you book a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire company and what they recommend you do when you get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, this is not as useful information as you can get from a guidebook.

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If hey are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know

Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts. You can trust em for accurate information and a balanced point of view. They also know who is using their oks, so if the book is intended to be for young people, they will recommend places that

o conclude, online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember that they are just people's ions. If you want to know what experts think, personally I think you should buy a guidebook.



So, moving on, what exactly is  $\frac{1}{2}$  blas  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? First of all, let's look at blas by  $\frac{1}{2}$  online  $\frac{1}{2}$  on  $\frac{1}{2}$ . [est (1) This means leaving something out, for example a fact or a quote, which maybe (2) shin doesn't support the writer's point of view<sup>(1)</sup>, Let's look at some examples, Imagine Heba over here every morning checks the same website to read the news. She وجمة نظر (١) likes the way the articles are written and feels that she is getting good information. وضع/ترتيب (4) But one day her friend, Marwa over here recommends a different news site. When انطباع (٥) Heba looks at this, she sees completely different news stories with a very different point of view. Let's say that on Heba's website there is a big story about how angry اللَّفِيقَ (n) people are that a local factory is about to close. Marwa's website has the same رد معل (/) story, but it doesn't mention that anyone is angry. The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about the story.

The second type of bias might be placement. On Heba's website the story is at the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the impression that it is an important story. But on Marwa's website the story is very short on the third page and very low down on the page where people might not see it.

The third type of bias is spin<sup>(6)</sup>... the writer tries to make the reader feel the same way they do about a topic and doesn't present a balanced point of view. They do this by choosing certain words, for example 'argued the factory manager' instead of 'agreed the factory manager'. Secondly, they choose to include certain information and leave other information out. Thirdly, they give only one point of view, in our example, the journalist gives the reaction<sup>(7)</sup> of the staff in the factory, but not the managers – it misleads the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. On the other hand, in Marwa's story, it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory. The journalist in this case is trying to...

# Check Point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 With all the new technology we have, it is hard to ......life after twenty or thirty years. d) decorate c) depart b) advance a) imagine 2 Samir looks angry every time I ......his previous boss's name. d) tell c) mention b) shout (3) The police suspect that some important details were ...................... from the report about a) deny the accident. d) omitted c) included b) enclosed The company owners are worried about the negative ...... of some of our customers after the failure of the last product. d) balance c) agreement b) reflection c) consumers b) staff a) crew (2 C) (p g) (e h) (q s) **Answers** 

متوان

تحيز/انحياز

inaccurate غير دقيق

omission mislead

٦

point of view

تلفيق مصة وجمة نظر

spin

giving equal attention to all sides or opinions

that influences how you deal with it an opinion about whether a person, group or idea is good or bad

them information that is false or not complete not completely correct to make someone believe something that is not true by giving

a particular way of thinking about or judging a situation when you do not include or do not do something

in order to influence the way people think about it the way someone talks about information or a situation, especially

# Notes on Vocabulary

يفدص (شيئًا بعناية للتأكد من صحته correct, safe, or working properly to look at something carefully in order to make sure that it is

I'll just check the water level in the battery.

يفدص (شيئًا بعناية لاكتشاف ما به) The police will examine the weapon for fingerprints. find out something about it to look at something carefully and thoroughly because you want to

ينتش على ليفدص شيئًا بعثاية خلصة to look at something carefully especially when it is your job to do

كدرّ، من وطبقة) The building is regularly inspected by a fire-safety officer

دييد (مصنوع اللم منذ فترة قصيرة) All applicants should send a recent photo with their CV

etiodern technology has had a huge impact on all of us. مديدانتظور انتيبة لاستغلم طرق وسائل دسينة

ينشرايتشر العراض اشتعفتا Rats and flies spread diseases.

ينشر اكتابنا امدلة اصديفة The fire spread rapidly because of the strong wind.

In the end, justice prevailed and the men were set free, All of these magazines are published by one organisation

position

موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الجلوس مثلًا) مكانة/وظيفة/مركز في الملعب

First, get yourself into a comfortable position.

Read all about it!

location

I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.

موقع/مكان (للتصوير مثلًا)

Most of the movie was shot on location in Africa We have not found a suitable location for the new offices.



# Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

• These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social

- لاحظ استخدام الشرطة (hyphen) مع العدد (sixty-eight).

In turn, this means that the public will stop trusting journalists.

- لاحظ استخدام (verb + dng) بعد الفعل (stop) بمعنى يتوقف عن.

so the news we see is not balanced or objective. - لاحقد استخدام الفعل في صيغة المفرد (Sj) مع (news) لأنه اسم غير معدود

and what they recommend you do when you get there.

لاحظ استخدام صيغة المصدر (do) بعد الفعل (recommend) إذا تبعته جملة.

# Check Point 3

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

🚺 I didn't know you played hockey. In what . .. do you play?

c) position

Space travel is one of the wonders of . ... science

d) sight

b) location

a) old

c) vague

Soldiers returning from the war soon ... the disease through most of the region.

b) published

a) spread

c) prevailed

d) modern

b) recent

d) sowed

(4 The owner of the factory made a visit to the main branch to a) check

... the workers.

d) investigate

b) inspect

Answers

(q. h)

c) examine

(a a)

(2 q

() ()





Chaire the united on Figures, by earth (Key vocabulary, Heading, Listening & Workbook Vocabulary 1 Employers must consider all candidates impartially and without ... d) bias Information to sell valueless products. b) research a) judge d) valuable Some websites give people ... c) reliable b) inaccurate on its axis once every 24 hours. a) accurate d) returns c) evolves a The Earth view of the two sides of the elections, b) orbits a) spins # The programme was praised for its d) perplexing c) unfust You can use a complicated password to prevent people from ........ your computer. d) repairing b) stealing after extensive research and experiments, a) entering 6 The new medicine will be made .... c) unavallable d) available b) applicable 7 One of the alms of education is to produce good and loyal ...... d) presents b) citizens The famous writer was the ................................. of a science magazine as well as an article and novel writer. c) seller b) editor a) musician The information in this report is very old. Please, can you .... d) update c) make up b) up-to-date a) date .. to clean your room and be home on time. 10 It is your .... d) responsibility c) personality b) adversity a) antiquity ..... customer of that shop because he likes the service there. 11 My father is a/an ...... c) irregular d) sudden b) gradual a) regular ., your problems with. 12 It's nice to have someone you can ..... d) devise c) split b) divide a) share 🕦 Most young men and women keep in touch with their friends through .... media. d) hateful c) social b) sociable a) economic . are run by the British Council in Egypt. Many language .... c) carols d) courses a) causes b) aspects The idea that women shouldn't work is really a/an ...... and hateful view of women's place in society. a) fake b) traditional c) logical d) imitative More and more people are buying things ... b) Inline c) outline d) online 77 The famous runner broke the world .. .... for the 1500 metres race. a) neck b) promise c) record d) law We need the . of all people to overcome the economic effects of the Coronavirus. a) efforts b) exhausts c) imports d) exports My friend. . me to go swimming, even though I felt ill. a) let b) attracted c) persuaded d) made

	em conte d		•	Lings all about Iti
	go Don't be managem by	his friendly appearance—h	e's really a strong compet	itor,
	a) defected	b) misled	c) Inspected	d) oppressed
	a) promotion	on missed	from the team.	
				d) prescription
	a) picture	In the water and a	measure for changing cli	mate,
				d) cycle
	a) article	oring I have ever at	ended in my college.	
		b) lecture	e) 6558y	d) view
, ,	a) per day	Women now represent fifty.  b) per year	of the workforce	40
i		ohamed Salah in his campai	e) percent	d) per week
1.0	a) supports	b) lets	gn for fighting drugs.	A) whose
		er Egypt is a highway with t	c) allows	d) gíves
	a) streets	b) lines	d lanes	d) alleys
	27 The smell of freshly b	aked cookles the c	hildren to the kitchen	ca) alleys
	a) attacked	b) attracted	c) contacted	d) conceived
	V Cumunaniana Idiana			uj conceived
		Prepositions, Derivatives, S		
	26 It had taken a great de	eal of to get my fat	her to come with us.	
	a) persuade	b) persuasion	c) persuaded	d) persuasive
	29 During the coronaviru	is crisis, doctors are under c	onstant pressure to treat	patients. The word
	"constant" is the oppo	slte of the word		
	a) permanent	b) negative	c) positive	d) temporary
	30 As a young actor, you	have to be extremely caref	ul the roles you	accept.
Jus!	a) for	b) at	c) in	d) about
ı	31 Before the exams, stud	dents feel and nee	d to calm down.	
	a) stress	b) stressful	c) stressed	d) stressless
1	👱 Working outside can m	ean too much sun exposure	, whichturn can	lead to skin diseases.
	a) in	b) for	c) at	d) with
3	The establishment of s	chool libraries contributes	to improving the learnin	g process in
	**************************************			
	a) special	b) vain	c) public	d) general
3	4 Scientists need to be o	bjective when doing resea	rch to get good results. T	he adjective
	"objective" is similar in			
	a) fair	b) biased	c) unjust	d) intelligent
3	The minister's speech	made a great impact	everyone.	
	a) at	b) for	c) on	d) with
36		itional view of women thin	king that they should sta	y at home.
		ord "traditional" is		
		b) old-fashioned	c) recent	d) updated
_		xious when the exam resul	•	,
37			c) turned	d) failed
	a) got	b) fell	colon to improve the co	
38	lagree Mr Ahr	med, but I cannot accept hi	a) about	d) for
	a) to	b) with	c) about	
19	My family support me t	o succeed in life. The verb "s	apport is the antonym	d) strengthen
	-1	h) nladaa	C) Hillael	u) stiengthen
Ю	The developed world	a responsibility tow	ards poorer countries.	d) microd
	a) made	b) has	c) turned	d) missed



المضارع التيام

1) Present perfect

Form

Subj. + have/ has + P.P.

. They are happy. They have won the cup.

Heyative

Subj. + haven't/ hasn't + P.P.

.They haven't left the stadium yet.

Interrogative

Usage

الاستخدام

(38

Wh-word + have/ has + subj. + P.P.?

. What have you done since the morning?

Have/ Has + subj. + P.P.?

• Has Karam lost his money?

يعبر عن حدث بدأ فى الماضى وما زال مستمرًا حتى الأن غالبًا مع for وبعدها المدة المحسوبة أو since وبعدها نقطة بداية الحدث فى الماضى.

Mona has studied English for ten years. (She is still studying.)
We have been at this school since 2019. (We are still at the school.)

يستخدم لحدث ائتمى قرببًا ونتيجته واضحة في الحاضر.

Hala cannot play tennis because she has hurt her hand.

نستخدم أيضنا المضارع التام للتحدث عن تجارب أو أحداث سابقة (دون ذكر زمن وقوع الحدث)، غالبنا مع ever أو never أ

I have never eaten Chinese food.

Have you ever ridden a camel?

كما تُستَخْدم العضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث الحديثة التي لا تعتبرها ماضينا (غالبنا مع just):

Leila isn't here. She's just gone out.

كما نُستَخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث التي لم تحدث حتى الأن (غالبًا مع yet).

I haven't received a reply to my email yet.

كما يستخدم لحدث انتهى في وقت غير معروف في الماضي (التركيز يكون على الحدث، ووقت الحدث ليس معملًا).

Omar has been to Parls four times.

مع الكلمات والتعبيرات الأتية:

for, since, already, yet, just, ever, never, so far, up till now, lately, recently, how long, over the years, etc.

Key words	Examples
already	ا العاد ا have already bought a lot of bread.
just	He has just come back from my holiday.
ever نقبل	Have you ever played hockey? This is the most impressive film I've ever watched.
never الْعُنا/الْعِدَا	They have never eaten the Chinese food.
نى الأن (التقى/السؤال) yet	She hasn't finished cleaning the flat yet. Has your course started yet?
so far/up till now نی الأن	Salah has scored 2 goals in this match up till now.
lately, recently نئيد	> Have you bought any shirts recently/lately?
لى مر (السنين)	Egypt has changed over the last 8 years.
How long?	How long has he had that camera?
for (duration) 844	I haven't seen Mariam for 3 months.
since قطة بداية	She hasn't visited us since last May.

have gone (to)/ have been (to)/ have been in

have been to

Ahmed, where have you been?

have gone to

Where has Omar gone? I can't find him.

have been in

l've been in Cairo since 2000.

a day/a month/a year

weeks/months/years

several days/weeks/years

For

2 hours

ages

a long time

the last week/year

ا ماض بسیط he left school.

ایام Friday/Monday

شمور last June/April

ساعات 2 oʻclock

سنين 2000

Since

+ his childhood عبارة اسمية

last week/last year

منذ ذلك الحين (بدل ماضٍ بسيط) Then



نهب إلى مكان وعاد منه

يمكث في مكان/يعيش

تُعب إلى مكان ولم يعد أو في الطريق إلى هناك

#### O Check Point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

\_\_\_\_ my passport. What should I do?

b) lose a) have lost d) am losing

c) had lost Cairo.

Adel hasn't contacted me since he .... b) has left a) had left d) leaves

clleft

.... to the dentist. Belal is not here. He has ......

b) gone a) been d) visited c) reached

We haven't travelled by train \_\_\_\_\_\_ years.

b) since a) by d) for

c) last We can't go home by bus because the last bus ....

b) hasn't left a) leaves d) left

c) has just left

(p b)

(9 P)

(2 C)

(F B)

#### Extra Points

Answers

Subject + last + past simple + when + past simple.

(2 9)

I last caught fish when I was in Hurghada. (since)

لتحويل الجمل التي بها last إلى since ننفي المضارع التلم.

I haven't eaten fish since I visited my uncle in Alex.

(سنة + ago. (was in + منة + ago. (was in ج منة + ago.)

The last time Ali played football was 10 years ago. (was in 2011)

· Ali hasn't played football since 2011. (for 10 years)

🍕 it's + 🏎 + since + subj. + last + past simple

· It's 6 years since I last saw Rania. (since/for)

→ I haven't seen Rania since 2015. (for 6 years)

"never" with comparative adjectives and "ever" with superlative ones.

نُستَخْدم <mark>ŋever مع صفات</mark> المقارنة و ever مع التفضيل.

Ve never bought a faster car than Peugeot.

Peugeot is the fastest car I've ever bought.

With expressions such as: This is the first time/it's the second time.

► This is the first time Alaa has visited a European country.

With words and expressions such as: today/this morning/evening/week/month. يستخدم مع الكلمات والتعبيرات السابقة إذا كانت هذه الفترات الزمنية مستمرة إلى لمظة الكلام.

He has written 3 reports this morning.

أهذا الصباح لم ينته، فلربما يكتب تقارير أخرى

7. We often use the present perfect with already, yet and still to express surprise.

غالبًا ما نستخدم المضارع التام مع كلمات already و yet و still للتعبير عن الدهشة.

Our bus still hasn't arrived. It's too late.

We use the present perfect with (after, when, as soon as) to refer to the future.

نستخدم المضارع التام مع الروابط الزمنية للإشارة للمستقبل.

Read all about it!

When/After/As soon as I have finished my work, I will help you.

I'll leave the place when/after I've taken the money.

The present perfect and the present perfect continuous.

قد يستخدم المضارع التام والتام المستمر لبيان حدث بدأ في الملضى وما زال مستمرًا، ولكن الأفعال الآتية لا تستخدم في الاستمرار فنستخدم معها المضارع التام فقط.

like, dislike, hate, enjoy, love, prefer, believe, think, notice, remember, understand, realise, seem, know, see, hear, feel, taste, look, smell, sound, be, contain, fit, include, belong, own, want, mean, appear, have, cost, owe, need, surprise

He has owned this car for 5 years. He doesn't intend to sell it.

I have had this camera since I got married. It's still in a good condition.

since + noun, present perfect

يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد 5أ١٦٢٠ والجملة الأخرى مضارع تام،

He hasn't visited us since his graduation.

# since = as (for giving reasons)

معا أن (لأن)

تُستخدم لبيان سبب اتخاذ شخص قرارًا بالقيام بشيء ما.

We decided to go to the beach since it was a nice day.

#### Present perfect and past simple

يستخدم كلا الزمئين للحديث عن الأحداث والمواقف التي انتمت.

المضارع التام حدث انتمى وله علاقة بالمضارع.

الماضي النسيط انتهى وليس له علاقة بالمضارع.

I've made a cake. Would you like a slice?

I didn't have much to do this morning, so I made a cake'.

#### Present perfect

يستخدم المضارع التام لحدث تم ولكن له علاقة بالمضارع. He has gone to Aswan. (He's still there)

Hany has written five reports this morning.

مازال الوقت في الصباح وله علاقة بلحظة الكلام.

I've spoken to the prime minister. (He's still alive)

He has lived in Cairo for two years.

(He's in Cairo now)

بستخدم الماضي البسيط لحدث تم وليس له علاقة بالمضارع. He went to Aswan last year.

Past simple

تحدد متى حدث الفعل مع الماضى البسيطر.

Hany wrote five reports yesterday morning.

Lonce spoke to Professor Zewail.

ليس للحدث علاقة بالمضارع لأن الدكتور زويل تومّى.

He lived in Cairo for two years.

(He doesn't live in Cairo now)

A: Have you ever read any of Charles Dickens' stories?

B: Yes, we studied Oliver Twist last year.

العضارع التام للخبر والماضى البسيط للتفاصيل.

I've found your glasses. They were in the car.

The President has arrived in London. He was met by the Prime Minister.



#### O Gheck Point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (1) It's ages since we last ......some good news. b) had heard d) were hearing a) have heard

2 It's one of the most magnificent views I ..... b) have never seen

d) saw a) have ever seen

Hend last visited her uncle. c) had seen

b) since 1t's a month. d) to

a) for

of anything like that. c) of ( It is the first time ! b) hear

d) have heard a) had heard

c) am hearing

Omar for three years - we still meet once a month. b) have been knowing

a) have known d) had known

c) know

(a p) (P h) (Answers (e s)

(2 3) () ()



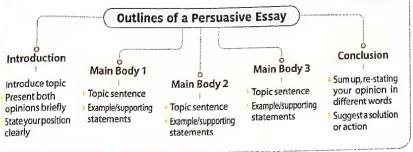
# Language Exercises

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
1 My grandmother	ill since last weel	ζ,	
a) is	b) was	c) had been	d) has been
2 The police	the thief yet.		
a) haven't caught		c) hasn't caught	d) don't catch
silhim for	five years. I don't know w	here he is.	
a) don't see	b) didn't see	c) haven't seen	d) hadn't seen
4 She has been in Spa	inover three y	ears.	
a) since	b) for	c) yet	d) already
5 A: When are you go	ing to do your homework	? <b>B:</b> I'vedone it.	
a) yet	b) ever	c) already	d) still
6 It started raining on	Saturday. Itsir		
a) didn't stop	b) doesn't stop	c) hadn't stopped	d) hasn't stopped
7 My young brother	three centimetr	es this month.	
a) grew	b) has grown	c) had grown	d) is growing
8 Look what you		the floor now?	
a) have done	b) has done	c) will do	d) had done
Let me show the pic	ture that I this	week.	
a) am drawing	b) will be drawing	c) have drawn	d) drew
10  all my w	ork. I am free now.		
a) do	b) am doing	<ul><li>c) have been doing</li></ul>	d) have done
11 I can't phone my par	rents because I	. my mobile phone.	
a) lose	b) have lost	c) would lose	d) had lost
2 You can stop looking	g for his watch. He		
a) had just found it		<ul><li>b) hasn't found it yet</li></ul>	
c) has never found it		d) has just found it	
13 you ever	heard of him? He is a wor	ld-famous violinist.	
a) Haven't	b) Was	c) Didn't	d) Had
и It is the best holiday	4212227077401402200920412		
a) had ever had		<ul><li>b) am ever having</li></ul>	
c) have ever had		<ul><li>d) was ever having</li></ul>	
15 You're always late. Th	nis is the third time you	late this week.	
a) had been	h) have been	c) were	d) will be
16 You can't see Tamer	before Wednesday. He	London for a few o	lays on business.
a) had been in	<ul><li>b) has been to</li></ul>	c) has gone to	d) was in
17 Since the day he	ill, he a	lot of medicine.	
a) was/had taken		b) was/has taken	
c) is/has taken		d) is/has been taken	
-,			1.

Writing

### Persuasive Essay المقال الإقناعي

A persuasive essay is a type of writing where you use logic and arguments to convince readers of your point of view, using solid evidence such as research, stating facts, examples, and quotes from experts. المقال الإقتاعي هو نوع من الكتابة حيث يتم استخدام المنطق والحجج لإقناع القراء بوجمة نظرك باستخدام أدلة قوية مثل البحث، وثوضيع الحقائق. والاقتباسات من الخبراء.



### Model Persuasive essay

### Social media

Social media sites are a great platform for people to connect with their loved ones. It helps in increasing communication and making connections with people all over the world. Although some people believe that social media sites are harmful, they are also very beneficial.

Social media sites are everywhere now. In other words, they have taken over almost every sphere of life. They come with both, advantages as well as disadvantages. If we talk about the educational field, these sites enhance education by having an influence on the learners. They can explore various topics for their projects.

Furthermore, the business field benefits a lot from social media sites. Companies use social media sites to connect better with their potential clients and business partners. Moreover, regarding finding Jobs, people use the sites to connect with employers and firms that give them a broad opportunity to find better jobs.

Social media sites have created a massive presence in today's world. While there are many types of these sites, some are more famous than others. For instance, Facebook is the largest social media site. It has more than 1 billion users which keep increasing every day. Moreover, it also helps you promote your business or brand through advertisements.

In short, social media sites are a double-edged weapon. It depends on how we use them. Anything in excess is harmful; likewise, social media sites are too. Use them for your benefit and do not let them control your life.

a) Did you have seen him before?

c) I didn't have seen him before.

d) I'm here since last week.

b) I've been to America twice before.

# General Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

		from a, b, c or d:	the internet whe	ther on a comput	
	Choose the correct at	nswer from a, b, c or d: ople in Egypt have	to the internet will	and a comput	er
1	A great number of pe	Opie in #371		d) exit	
	or a mobile phone.		c) entry	ha rossens f	
	a) passage	b) access and obj	jective report about u	is reasons for losi	ng
,	The newspaper publis	b) access hed a/anand obj			
	the models in the UIVI	Hbiro.	shalanced	al illipleadiby	
	a) biased	b) untair	ithout agair	ist/towards any ac	tor
3	The critic is well-know	b) unfair n for judging all movies w			101
	actress.		a) hasis	d) basics	
	a) bias	b) base young people by makin	a them huy cheap pro	oducts at a high pu	da.
4	Some websites	young people by makin	c)assist	d) mislead	ice.
	a) promote	b)plead	Classist	and then, which	
5	I receive for	<ul><li>b) plead</li><li>the programmes on my mo</li></ul>	bile buotie every nove	and then willell	mak
ľ	my mobile phone bett	ter.			
		Livinicac	c) updates	d) outdates	
	China is now a major r	player in world political and	l economic		
•	a) centres		D) allalia		
	-) rofore		d) consumption		
7	Thousands of people v	werein their hous	es because of the snow	wstorm.	
•	a) trapped	b)freed	c) rewarded	d) puzzled	
	It is difficult to compa	re statistical from			
	a) truth	b)data	c) columns	d) timetables	
9		long time. He is my best frie		-,	
•	a) don't know	b)haven't known	c) have known	d) knew	
10		because weit all.	Cyriate Miotri	a, man	
	a) have been eaten	b)have eaten	c) has been eaten	d) had eaten	
11		. tastes like, l قَرْنَبِيطَ liflower	eating it	u) nad caten	
	a) am not trying	b) didn't try	c) don't try	Albarran/s sul- J	
12		it as sheany sun fo	er a long time	d) haven't tried	
	a) hasn't had	b)haven't had	c) hadn't been	45 - 201.1	
13		cture?" the teacher asks.	c) nadn t been	d) will have	
	a) would draw	b) drawn	Alexa dissi		
4	She is sorry, she	so rude	c) has drawn	d) draws	
	a) had been	b) will be	About a to		
5	A: Have you	England? B: No, I haven't.	c) has been being	d) has been	
	a) being	h) heen to			
1	ve visited many coun	itries, but I to the L	c) gone to	d) been in	
	a) have never been	to the t			
	c) Is never been		b) has never been		
V	Which of the following	is correctly punctuated?	d) having never been		
			No		
Ŀ	) Mr ayman - who wa	is sitting behind the desk, ga is sitting behind the desk-g is sitting behind the desk, as	ve me a big smile,		
C	) Mr Ayman, who was	is sitting behind the desk- g is sitting behind the desk, ga is sitting behind the desk as	ave me a big smile.		
d	I) Mr Ayman, who was	s sitting behind the desk, ga s sitting behind the desk ga	ive me a big smile.		
		- uesk ga	we me a big smile.		

- What is a hook?
  - a) The last sentence of your introduction paragraph that grabs the reader's attention.
- b) The first sentence of your introduction paragraph that loses the reader's attention.
- c) The first sentence of your introduction paragraph that grabs the reader's attention
- d) The first sentence of your conclusion paragraph that grabs the reader's attention.
- 19 If you write a birthday greeting to a colleague, this will be a kind of .....
- a) a formal email

b) an informal email

c) a biography essay

d) a narrative essay

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"She's coming. Hide  $\underline{it}$  quickly!" The girls quickly shoved it under the table and acted as if nothing had happened. When Miss Farida entered the classroom, everyone stood up and greeted her. She gave them a smile. The girls noticed that there was sadness in her eyes.

Poor Miss Farida. They wished with all their hearts that they could do something to help her, but there was nothing that they could do. Miss Farida told them that she would miss them. She explained that she would give anything to stay as their form teacher, but she had no choice. Her father was gravely ill. Her mother was too elderly to be left alone with him. She simply had to return to her hometown in a neighboring country.

Looking at the list of e-mail addresses in her hand, she promised she would keep in touch with them. She encouraged them to study and play hard and to always give their best. Then she got ready to leave. Our class monitor walked over to her and handed her a small package. With tears in her eyes, Miss Farida opened it. "It's from our trip to Siwa the last term. Look at It and remember us always," said our monitor. She nodded. "Thank you. I'll frame it and put it up on the wall of my room." Then she left. Miss Farida is one of the best teachers who devotes all her life to people, and she is never forgotten because of her cooperation and tolerance.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is .................
  - a) Miss Farida's departure
  - b) The good relation between Miss Farida and her class
  - c) The gift to Miss Farida
  - d) Miss Farlda's good qualities and her strong personality
- 21 Miss Farida was ......
- a) the school headmistress
- b) a good student at a secondary school
- c) the class teacher
- d) ungrateful to her parents
- 22 Miss Farida had to leave the school because ......
- a) she was ill and needed to be looked after by her parents
- b) she hated her work at the school
- c) the students were naughty.
- d) she had to return to her hometown in a neighboring country.
- - a) sending letters

b) exchanging e-mails

c) visiting each other

d) meeting at the nearby club

### UNIT

- 24 The pronoun "n" refers to \_\_\_\_
- a) miss Farida's photo at school
- b) the picture of Miss Farida's house c) the picture of Miss Farida's parents
- d) the gift for Miss Farida
- 25 The synonym of the word "devotes" is -
- b) takes

a) dedicates

d) lets

c) withdraws

- 26 The students will remember Miss Farida because of \_ a) the gift they gave her
  - b) her wealth and happiness

c) her good qualities

- d) her care for her parents
- 27 Miss Farida encouraged her students to ... a) study hard and do their best
- b) play hard and give their best
- c) study hard and not to play
- d) both a and b

### Choose the correct answer:

- 23 We should educate children about water-saving from an early age so that they can understand its value.
  - و يجب أن نعلم الأطفال كيفية توفير المياه منذ سن مبكرة لذلك يتمكنون من مُحم فيمتما.
  - . h يجب أن نثقف الأطفال عن كيفية توفير المياه منذ سن مبكرة حتى يتمكنوا من إبراك خطورتها.
  - م يجب أن تثقف الأطفال عن كيفية توفير المياه منذ سن مبكرة لذلك يتمكنون من فهم قيمتها.
    - ل يجب أن نعلم الأطفال كيفية توفير المياه منذ سن مبكرة لكي يتمكنوا من فهم قيمتها.
      - و أهم سمات المدرس الجيد تشجيع الطلاب على الأداء المبدع واشاعة البهجة بينهم.
- a) The most important qualities of a good teacher are encouraging students to do creative work and spreading joy among them.
- b) The most important adjectives of a good teacher are encouraging students to do regular work and spreading joy among them.
- c) The most important qualities of a good teacher are encouraging students to do irregular work and publishing joy among them.
- d) The most important qualities of a good teacher are encouraging students to make creative work and spreading irresponsibility among them.
  - إن الالتزام بالقوانين إحدى أهم سمات الأفراد الذين يعيشون في مجتمع متحضر ودولة متقدمة.
- a) Obeying laws is one of the most important qualities of individuals who live in a civilized society and a developed country.
- b) Obeying laws is one of the most important quantities of members who live in a civilized society and a developed country.
- c) Enforcing laws is one of the most important characters of individuals who live in a disorganized society and a developing country.
- d) Committing rules is one of the most important features of individuals who live in an uncivilized society and a developing country.

### **Novel Exercises** Chapter (1)

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a) complexion

a) memorandum

1	The ground near the	river is very soft and wet be	cause there's a	there.
	a) mass	b) marsh	c) maze	d) march
2	Ais a perso	n whose job is making thing	gs by hand out of metal	that has been heated
	to a high temperature	2,		
	a) shepherd	b) blacksmith	c) blacktop	d) blackmailer
3	The police clamped	around the wrists o	f the criminals and took	them away.
	a) handcuffs	b) handicaps	c) handballs	d) handbrakes

c) feet

- The little girl nearly jumped out of her ...... , when she saw the snake.
- 5 They used a ...... .... to make the sharp rough metal smooth.

b) legs

- d) tile a) file b) tire c) pile
- ... back. 6 I reached out a hand to steady myself against the house while I got my. d) breeze
- b) hearth c) breath ... his hat, and ran to the bus stop 7 He jumped up from the table, .......
- 0. d) robbed a) stabbed b) grabbed c) rubbed

  - d) away b) around c) ahead a) by
- on the way to the jail, the ...... overpowered his guard, and escaped.
  - d) convert b) conviction c) verdict a) convict
- 10 People who ..... ., serious crimes should be sent to prison.
- d) take c) play b) make a) commit
- ... around the prisoner's ankles to stop him from escaping. 11 The police put .....
- d) iron-lungs c) iron-legs a) iron-brakes b) iron-rations
- ... for Cairo by 10 o'clock tomorrow morning. 12 We'd like to set .....
- d) back b) off c) aside a) up

c) graveyard

- 3 A ......is an area of land, often near a church, where people are buried. d) pitch
- 14 | .....really guilty about forgetting my mother's birthday again.

b) hall

- d) feel c) fall b) turn a) get
- 15 Please drive carefully, it is hard to make out the path in the ........
- d) breeze c) air b) avenue a) mist

d) skin

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

يه التدريبات موجودة بنهاية الكتاب.

	answer fro	om a, b, c or u.	ed a major diplomatic
Choo	se the correct answer fro	companies could have caus	
1 The	conflict between		ion d) festival
beti	ween China and Amb	c) occas ch as "WATCH iT!" allow you to c) demai	watch videos on
a) in	cident عنصات Sur	ch as "WATCH II!" allow you to	d) duty
2 New	online platforms b) offer	c) demai	o silk.
a) ca	a cover the	at can give 800 metres of pur c) activat	es d) spins
3 A silk	worm b) revol	ves c) activat	focsional gang.
a) orb	its that th	ves c) activate ne house was robbed by a pro ve c) efficien	t d) accepted
4 The po	olice were b) positive	ve c) efficien	t accepted
a) neg	ative big wife changed	the wholeof Mike's	lite.
Meetin	g Sally, his wile, change b) trip	c) course	d) programn
a) road	Lancelle a special su	ort of butter thatea. c) prevails	sily even when cold.
6 The sup	ermarket sells a special so	es c) prevails	d) spreads
a) divide	es publish	es c) prevails e small plane's wing was dam	aged on
7 When th	e two planes crashed, the t b) accident	c) effect	d) repulse
a) impac	t b) accident	at the students didn't need m	usic classes.
The prince	ipal took the	c) location	d) post
a) situatio	n b) position		
My young	er sister has a marked	for learning languages	d) award
a) bias	b) balance		.,
10 This digital	audio player m	ultiple formats of videos.	d) replies
a) assists	b) supports	c) delles	u/ replies
# Don't just si	t there in silence;	something.	D. D
a) tell	b) say	c) speak	d) talk
12 He prefers w	ratching TVliste	ning to the radio.	
a) to	b) rather	c) than	d) from
8 Even though	he objects to shoulder I	responsibilities, he was made	over the compa
during the ab	sence of the boss.		
a) taking	b) took	c) to take	d) had taken
youryour	nind turning the volume	down a little, please?	
a) Could	b) Would	c) Should	d) Must
# Egypt	to be a peace-loving na		a) Must
al is known	b) to be known		
	I would have now care	to being known	d) been known
a) were	b) am	o avoid the troubles of this se	econd-hand car.
	at English than his siste	c) had been	d) would be
al best	at English than his siste		
	b) the best	c) good	d) better
a) as long as	to the classroom	c) good her teacher was starting th	ne lesson
Mohamad	b) by the time	c) until	
al incided	on taking a taxi to the	airport.	d) just as
ricant go out	househ	Try household tacks	d) congratulated
a) just as	b) until		
		c) when	d) by

Test 1

Based on Unit 1

Y		page 7.15% \$	لترجمة الكلمات الصعبة يرجى الرجوع إلى الذ			
,,	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or c	:				
	1 The court ruled that the company who owns the ship "Ever Given" should be fined tothe					
	financial losses of the Suez Canal.					
ı	a) punish b) compensate	c) penalise	d) rule			
1	2 The aim of the scientific study is to	. how climate change can a	d) increase			
ı	a) investigate b) duplicate	c) ignore	u) increase			
Į.	A big truck had turned over on its side, and     a) listed     b) booked	c) blocked	d) constructed			
1	a) listed b) booked  At the school theatre, the play was made s					
	a) omission b) addition	c) intrusion	d) inclusion			
	The young man swam to the shore against		., ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
H	a) present b) current	c) drought	d) currant			
	6 The company gives all applicantsto	ests to determine their lev	el of proficiency.			
	a) psychology b) clue	c) placement	a) final			
	7 The editor refused to publish the report as	it was full oferrors	about the elections.			
	a) factual b) true	c) fictional	a) common			
	Don't be misled into thinking that scientific	research is easy. The verb	"misled" can be the			
	synonym of the verb					
	a) cheated b) promoted	c) assisted	d) affected			
	• A: Where at three? B: I was at the lib	rary.	4)			
e e	a) have you gone b) was he	c) you saw him	d) were you			
	10 We don't live in Assuit now but wet	here for thirty years.	d) live			
	a) have lived b) lived	c) are living	a) live			
	11 Yesterday while Iin class, I felt a terri	ble pain in my head.	d) sat			
	a) had been sitting b) am sitting	c) was sitting	u) sat			
	Hamid's hair is wet because hea sho	wer.	d) isn't having			
	a) has just had b) has never had	c) has ever had				
	Tamera lot of health problems since	ne started living in that p	d) has			
	a) is having b) has had The doctor approached the patient with a sn		,			
	a) is looking b) has been looking	c) was looking	d) looks			
	a) is looking b) has been looking  s Doaaat the nearby school for three y		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
		c) has worked	d) worked			
	a) works b) is working  Mr Yanghospital for three weeks now					
		c) has been to	d) has gone to			
1	a) has been in b) was  They asked what time the department store		-, , , as g			
1		c) .	d) :			
ı		-, .				
	Which of the following is correctly punctuate  a) "Looking straight at her," he said, "I can't he	dn vou"				
	b) "Looking straight at her, he said," "I can't he	ip you.				
ı	"Looking straight at her, he said, " can't heir	ayou"				
	c) Looking straight at her, he said, "I can't help	In vol!"				
	d) Looking straight at her, "he said," "I can't he	ip you.				
	When we send an email, we should write	the end				
	a) the email of the sender and the receiver at	tile end				
	b) the subject of the email at the beginning					
	c) the name of the sender at the beginning	ail				
	d) nothing before writing the body of the em	dii				



a/an .....of a persuasive paragraph or essay.

a) topic sentence b) hook sentence Read the following passage, then answer the questions: ad the following passage, then answer the questions.

Human beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases and millions of people die from then had beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases and millions of people die from then then had beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases and millions of people die from then had beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases and millions of people die from then had beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases and millions of people die from then had beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases.

Human beings are plagued by all kinds of diseases and minute and diphtheria can be fatal Many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal Many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal Many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal Many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal Many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal many of these diseases such as diabetes, polio, whooping cough and diphtheria can be fatal many of these diseases. Many of these diseases such as diabetes, pollo, whooping today and a lot of and in the past, people used to die from them. However, with modern technology and a lot of and in the past, people used to die from them with various ways to cure these diseases. and in the past, people used to die from them. However, ways to cure these diseases, and research, scientists and doctors have come up with various ways to cure these diseases, and

onsequently, many lives are saved.

In doing medical research, doctors have come face to face with many problems. One such consequently, many lives are saved. In doing medical research, doctors have come race to take the against the inhuman problem is the opposition that comes from animal activists. They are against the inhuman problem is the opposition that comes from animal activists. problem is the opposition that comes from aritinal action their medical research, doctors put treatment of animals. They argue that in conducting their medical research, doctors put treatment of animals.

animals through a very painful process and this should be stopped. nimals through a very painful process and this should be resort to the use of violence.

To get their message across, animal activists are even willing to resort to the use of violence.

In get their message across, animal activists and laboratories illegally to 'rescue' animals.

Many animal protection groups have broken into laboratories illegally to 'rescue' animals. dany animal protection groups have bloken into the cure for various diseases and visual in many cases, the animals were part of research for the cure for various diseases and visual

In many cases, the animals were part of researchers in the process of working with defects in babies. Researchers have come up with many cures in the process of working with oerects in papies, nesearchers that control animals and on animals. In spite of what animal activists think, most researchers do not treat animais and on animais. It spice of minals which are in agony will affect the quality of research animals cruelly. In fact, mistreated animals which are in agony will affect the quality of research so that results obtained are not really reliable. Thus, researchers do try to treat animals as well as possible.

In the long run, animal activists can cause serious damage to the future of medicine. With their persistent campaigning, much of the public supports their cause. People with AIDS or cancer need doctors to do research to save their lives, and often it is a case where animal research is crucial before any cure can be found.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- a) their weakness

- c) modern technology and a lot of research
- 22 The use of 'plagued' (paragraph 1) suggests that diseases ...
- a) are deadly
- c) have just been discovered by scientists
- a) diseases and experimenting on animals.
- c) how to cure diseases
- 24 The belief of animal activists is that ......
- a) animals should not experience any pain in experiments
- b) animals should not be sacrificed in experiments
- c) animals should only be used in experiments that aim to cure human disease
- d) animals should be treated well so that it does not affect the quality of research 25 According to paragraph 3, animal activists may resort to ...... to champion their cause.
- c) brute force
- 25 To save animals, ..... takes a back seat.
- a) improving medical equipment
- c) improving the livelihood of humans
- b) debating
- d) gentle persuasion

b) the hot weather

b) are annoying

d) the existence of animals

d) the spread of diseases

d) have been bothering people for some time

b) diseases in the past and present

- b) making better medicine for the rich
- d) finding the cure for diseases

- 27 Which of the following statements is false?
- a) Fatal diseases like diabetes and AIDS are a thing of the past.
- b) A majority of researchers are against cruelty to animals used in research.
- c) Many diseases are cured after animal testing had been done.
- d) A result of the campaigning by animal activists is getting the support of the people.
- 28 The antonym of the word "various" is ......
  - a) numerous b) several
- c) countless
- d) few

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It was a school holiday for Hazem and Mazen. They were studying in the same primary school. They wanted to go to the library that was in their neighborhood. Being the older brother, Hazem was left in charge of Mazen. It took less than ten minutes to walk to the library.

The library was very quiet. Hazem was glad that it was not crowded. Normally when they came, the children's section would be packed with parents and their young children. Sometimes, the children obstructed the way and made it difficult for people to walk. Yet, the parents never bothered to correct the children's behavior. This irritated Hazem.

Hazem and Mazen had different interests. Hazem usually read books on the mysteries while Mazen borrowed non-fiction books on cars. As Hazem was flipping through a book, there was a sudden loud crash. At first, he ignored it. Then, a familiar voice called out, "Help! Help! I'm stuck!" He recognized the voice as Mazen's. He immediately put down his book and went in search of Mazen. Instead, he found a pile of books on the floor and an arm sticking out from underneath it. Mazen was under the pile of books. Hazem sighed and removed the books, freeing Mazen. "What happened?" Hazem asked Mazen.

 $\label{thm:maximum} \textbf{Mazen explained that he had found an interesting book, but it was on the uppermost shelf.}$ He tried to reach for it but could not. Thus, he attempted to climb up to the highest shelf by stepping on the lower ones. In the process, he ended up pulling down the books instead.

By this time, many eyes were on them, Hazem was red as a beetroot from embarrassment. The two of them quickly returned the fallen books onto the shelves and scrambled out of the library.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is .....
- a) An embarrassing situation in the library.
- c) The quiet library.
- 30 Why did Hazem and Mazen go to the library?
  - a) It was a school holiday.
  - c) They wanted to join some friends.
- b) The two brothers had different interests.
- d) People at the library.
- b) They wanted to celebrate.
- d) They were studying in the same school.
- 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
- a) Mazen was the younger brother.
- b) The library was usually very empty.
- c) The library was not crowded that day.
- d) The brothers spent less than ten minutes walking to the library.
- 32 What does 'This' in paragraph three refer to?
  - a) The children irritating Hazem.
  - b) The children sitting on the floor.
- c) The library being crowded with people.
- d) The parents not bothering to correct their children's behaviour.
- 33 Which one of the following is true?
- a) The two brothers read mysteries.
- c) The two brothers read non-fiction books.
- b) The two brothers had different interests.
- d) The two brothers were the same age.

Mhat caused the crash? a) Mazen being ignored by his brother.

b) Mazen being stuck under a pile of books.

c) Mazen trying to reach for a book on the shelf.

d) Mazen having different interests from his brother.

c) They had to return the books to the shelf.

d) They were embarrassed by the commotion they had caused.

Management The antonym of the word "ignored" is \_\_\_\_ b) passed over

c) noted

d) unnoticed

Choose the correct answer:

7 Egypt started to regain its leading role in the area. It hosts and supports talks to achieve peace and stability in the neighbouring countries.

ا المحادثات المصر في استعادة دورها الثانوي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستضيف وتدعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والتنمية للبلاد المجاورة. h يدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستضيف وندعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والاستترار للبلاد المجاورة. ام بدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في العالم، وأصبحت تستضيف وتدعم المحانثات لتحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة.

راء بدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستبعد وتستنكر العجادثات لتحتيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة. Fashion has become extremely important among young people as they are eager to look smart However, too much of it can have a negative impact on their personality.

a). لقد أصبحت الموضة هامة للغاية بين الشباب لأنهم حريصون على الظهور بشكل أنيق، ومع ذلك فإن الكثير منعاقد يكون له تأثير سابي

b) لقد أصبحت المعرفة هامة للغاية بين الشباب لأنهم حريصون على الظهور بشكل ذكر، ومع ذلك فإن الكثير منها قد يكون له تأثير سابي

🖒 لقد أصبحت الموضة ثانوية جدًا بين الشباب لأنهم حريصون على الظمور بشكل أنيق، ومع ذلك مَان الكثير منها قد يكون له تأثير سلبي على شخصيتهم،

d لقد أصبحت الموضة هامة للفاية بين الشباب لأنهم حريصون على الظمور بشكل أنيق، ومع ذلك فإن الكثير منها قد يكون له تأثير إيجابي

💰 تحاول الحكومة أن تتحكم في ارتفاع الأسعار، وأن تواجه جشع التجار بكل الوسائل محاولة بذلك تخفيف أثر الرّصلاح التقتصادي. a) The government is trying to control the rise in prices and face the greed of producers which can have an effect on relieving the effects of the economic reform.

b) The government was trying to control the rise in prices and face the greed of traders which can have an effect on enhancing the effects of the economic reform,

c) The government tried to control the decrease in prices and face the honesty of traders which can have an effect on relieving the effects of the economic reform,

d) The government is trying to control the rise in prices and face the greed of traders which can have an effect on relieving the effects of the economic reform,

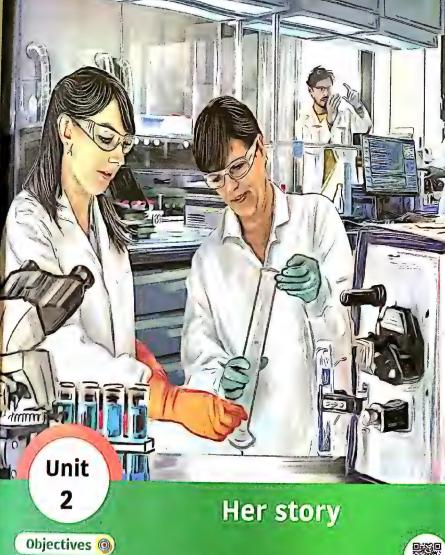
المراة على أن تكون أكثر إنتاجية في عملما وأما تاجحة في بيتماد لذلك تدائع المنظمات النسائية عن أهمية تعليم البنات. 40 يساعد التعليم المراة على أن تكون أكثر إنتاجية في عملما وأما تاجحة في بيتماد لذلك تدائع المنظمات النسائية عن أهمية تعليم البنات. عد يسعد التعليم المراة على ان تحون نظر إنسيته على المباكدة. a) Education helps the woman to be less productive at work and a successful mother at home.

Theretore, reminist organisations to be more productive at work and a successful mother at b) Education helps the woman to be more productive at work and a successful mother at

home. However, reminist organisations are productive at work and a successful mother at

home. Therefore, reminist organisations defend qiris' education

d) Education helps the woman to be more consuming at work and a successful mother at







Historing | Esterno a goricost about glils in education

👺 Sponking 🕝 Wake a speech about equality

Language: Comparatives and superlatives past perfect simple and past perfect continuous

Life skills: Critical thinking identifying inequality and challenging stereotypes



# (A) Vocabulary



### Key Vocabulary

Key see	وسام ايمنح وسامنا	physicist (n)	دلينية مالد
award (n) (v) (ed)		prejudice (n)	الظلم/تحير
contribution (n)	the state of the s	qualify (v) (y-ied)	مل على مؤهل/يتأهل
determination (n)		rank (n) (v) (ed)	مرتبه من مرتبة
karate (n)	-	role model (n)	المثل اعلى
lecturer (n)		round (n)	بولة (ني دورة تنس)
obstacle (n)			*
overcome (v)	يتغلب على	stereotype (n)	مورة نمطية
pharmacist (n)	صيدلى		

### Vocabulary on Reading

Vocabulary on hou			
achievement (n)	إنجاز	defy (v) (y-led)	ردمملي
advance (n) (v) (d)	تقدم/يتقدم	demonstrate (v) (d)	<sub>بظ</sub> مر/يبين/يدلل
association (n)	منظمة/رابطة	difficulty (n)	معوبة/مشقة
assume (v) (d)	يفترض	electricity (n)	كمرباء
athlete (n)	وياضى	fans (n)	معجبون/مشجعون
attend (v) (ed)	يحضر	female (n) (adj)	انثی/انثوی
attitude (n)	شعور/اتجاه	firsts	أوائل
beat (v)	يهزم/يتغلب على	fixed (adj)	<u>ئاپٹ/محد</u> ف
bronze medal (n)	ميدالية برونزية	formula (n)	تركيبة
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفى/يحتفل ب	fuel (n)	وقود
CEO (n)	رئيس تنفيذي	generate (v) (d)	ولد/ينتج
challenge (n) (v) (d)	تحــــ <i>دُا</i> ينَدىي	Grand Slam (n)	البطولات الأربع الكبرى للتنس
championship (n)	بطولة	honour (v) (ed) (n)	
clinic (n)	عيادة	influence (v) (d) (n)	. يكرم/تكريم . نفر المراه
competition (n)	منافسة/مسابقة	innovate (v) (d)	يؤثر على/تأثير
confidence (n)	ثقة	inspire (v) (d)	يبنع
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر	invention (n)	يلهم/يحث
court (n)	ملعب تنس	knowledge (n)	اختراع
creative (adj)	وعبدع	mathematics (n)	امعرفة
defeat (v) (ed)	يعزم	medical (adj)	الرياضيات
66	The same of the sa	,,	ا طبی

1			•
medicine (n)	طب/دواء	retire (v) (d)	عدامت
Middle East	الشرق الأوسط	spark (v) (ed) (n)	ٔ یثیر/شرارة
minor (adj)	ثانوی/غیر رئیسی	specialise (v) (d)	يترسر
natural (adj)		state (v) (d)	
Olympics (n)	طبيعي	state (v) (u)	يعلن
1	الألعاب الأولمبية	straw (n)	<b>高</b> 節
patience (n)	الصبر	symbol (n)	رمز
physics (n)	الفيزياء	technical (adj)	أفنى
planet (n)	كوكب	tournament (n)	دورة مباريات
private (adj)	خاص	training (n)	تىرىپ
prize (n)	جائزة	treatment (n)	علاج
produce (v) (d)	ينتج	unfair (adj)	ا غیر عادل
f = = 1 = = 1 (m) (= = 10)			ب عير عدد ا
professional (n) (adj)	محترف/احترافى	unique (adj)	متفرد/متميز
recognise (v) (d)	يتعرف على/يدرك	unreasonable (adj)	غير معقول
remarkable (adj)	مميز/راثع	win (v) (n)	ينوز/نوز

### Workbook Vocabulary

administration (n)	إدارة/قسم	master's degree (n)	درجة الماجستير
aeronautics (n)	علم الطيران	medal (n)	ميدالية
aerospace (n)	الفضاء	opportunity (n)	غرصة
career (n)	عياة معنية	organiser (n)	منظم
college (n)	كلية	point out (v) (ed)	يلقت النظر
community (n)	مجتمع	prejudiced (adj)	متحامل/متعصب
contribute (v) (d)	يساهم	qualification (n)	مؤهل
degree (n)	درجة(وحدة قياس)/درجة (شهادة جامعية)	review (v) (ed) (n)	يراجع/مراجعة
department (n)	قسم	suburb (n)	ضاحية
determined (adj)	مصمم/عاقد العزم	successful (adj)	ناجح
device (n)	جهاز	tunnel (n)	نفق
emergency (n)	طوارئ	volunteer (n)	متطوع
grade (n)	ىرجة/تقدير	volunteering (n)	تطوع/عمل تطوعي
graduate (v) (d) (n)	يتذرج/ذريج	wouth (n)	
junior (adj)	ئاشئ	youth (n)	ا شباب ا

### idioms & Prepositions

Expressions, Phras	es, lateria	) - a contribution to	15
se core ciore	عي للفت العالمات	make a contribution to make successful	بمنطقة لا المنطقة المناطقة الم
Specifical Specifical Specifical Specifical	بالمطار بالمعادة	take advice from win an award qualified as	يتبع نصيصه بجلازة أو وسام
Section 10	يغطنه اس	return to	ل ک دایدچع آلس
percifor	مسمى بفسم حاجة ل	specialise in	رية ريمين

### perivatives

Delita		1500	Y2.	Adje	ctive
3	(ED)			achievable	
achieve	حقق	achievement	جاز تحقيق	•	عن تحقیقه
celebrate	يحثقل	celebration	دخقال		والقتر
compete	يتنفس	competition	ىتاقسة	competitive	رسفاز
contribute	يساهم	contribution	مساهمة	contributory	pal
demonstrate	يظفرابيضع	demonstration	إظهار	demonstrative	يضاحى
generate	يولد	generation	توليد/جيل	generative	توليدى
inspire	يلهم ٰيوحي ب	inspiration	وحى/إلهام	inspired	مودش
invent	يخترع	invention	اختراع	inventive	بداعى
produce	ينتج	production producer	انتاج منتج	productive	منتج/مثمر
qualify	يؤهل/يتأهل	qualification	مؤهل	qualified	مؤهشل
react	يقوم برد فعل	reaction	رد فعل	reactive	المتفاعل
recognise	يتعرف على/يسرك	recognition	تمييز/إبراك	recognisable	مكن تمييزه
treat	كالعي '	treatment	علاج	treatable	يمكن علاجه

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning
achievement	إنجاز
award	يمنح وساعنا
defy	يتحدى
demonstrate	يظمر/يوضح
honour	يكرم
impressive	مؤثر
inspire	يلهم/يحث
prejudice	تعصب/تحيز
professional	) محترف

58

Synonym word
accomplishment/success
grant/present
challenge/oppose
explain/illustrate
appreciate/praise
extraordinary/remarkable
influence/motivate
ntolerance/bias
experienced/skillful

Antonym	القصال
defeat/failure	فزيمة/فشل
refuse /withhold	يرفض/يحجب
assist/encourage	يساعد/يشجع
confuse/hide	يريك/يخفي
condemn/disregard	يدين ا
common/unexciting	العلاء باغيد شيق
uiscourage/denress	hin thit !
antiess/toleranco	a minutes 12
nefficient/untalente	d i
	اً غير كفء/غير

### Check Point 1

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Mohamed Salah has made a big ...... to Liverpool Football Team. a) defection c) contribution d) affection b) defeat 2 The young writer has won a number of ....... for the books she published during the last few years. a) presents b) awards c) medals d) races Many of the hospitals in Egypt have to hire newly .... .. doctors. a) qualified d) identified b) classified c) purified Women still face .... .. in the workplace; they are offered less salaries than men. a) reflection b) balance d) prejudice c) fairness The university is ...... ... number one in the country for engineering. a) dreadful b) ranked d) hopeless c) helpless

### (P h) (g g) Reading Text (1)

### People who inspire

### Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are celebrating two remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

### Hilana Sedarous

Answers

1904-1998

Education: London Medical School

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt عامل (2) and in the Arab world, too. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was

there, she decided to study medicine instead. They were considered to be the first medical students to study in England. In 1930, after going through many obstacles(1), she qualified(2) as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.

### Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born: 1998

Awards: 1st place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a minor planet after her family (Moustafa 31910) recognising her contribution to science.

Education: Maadi STEM School for Girls, Middle East Technical University. Yasmeen is a role mode|(3) for other young Egyptians. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes(4) by moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM school. The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "unique" honour, adding that her success in the field of scientific research is considered an achievement for all of the Egyptian society and for Intel which encourages



صور نمطية (4)

تحيز/تعصب (5)

Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice(5): 'I believe I can change the world,' she proudly states.

(g p)

2021: A great year for

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympic Games, Ferial Abdelaziz became the first • female Egyptian to win the sarate gold medal. Ferial studied to become a charmacist i, and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the World Championships in Spain and

a silver medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco. However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. Giana Farouk won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa

Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World

Championships (two in Germany in 2014 and one in Austria in 2016). Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian

woman to be ranked in the top 100 players of the Women's Tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in September. This was after she reached the WTA finals in Romania, where she lost to Andrea Petkovic. Earlier in the year, she beat Chloe Paque from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman

had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament. These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However they were able to overcome them and proudly put Egypt on the world map of sports. The



secret formula for their success was hard work, determination and a lot of patience.

Dr Tahani Amer grew up in a suburb of Cairo. Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car engine when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university.

She then married when she was 17 and moved to the USA in 1983. Although she did not speak any English at that time, this did not stop her from doing well in maths and she got top grades in her exams. She took a two-year degree in science while she was bringing up two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a master's degree in aerospace engineering and another qualification (4) in engineering after that, It is easy to understand why she believes that education is the key to opportunity!

After she moved to the USA, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at college. This gave her the experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She became a manager at NASA in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology department. During her time there, she has helped to program computers and test wind tunnels. She invented a new device and helped solve real-life problems. She now reviews NASA's space missions.

While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer also did a lot of volunteering for the community. She helps at afterschool science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their careers. Dr Tahani Amer's work has contributed to the increase in the number of women who work at NASA. Today, around 30% of



### Listening Text (Workbook)

In 2021, Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years. Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the Egyptian youth team (the under 18s) and before she graduated, she had played for the junior team (the under 20s). She became one of the best women handball players in the country.

In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we spoke to Fatma, she said that in the past the country had spent a lot of money on the men's handball team which helped it to become very successful. She hoped that the sports organisers would spend money on a women's team in the future.

She also pointed out that in the past, women had been very successful in other sports, such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who won medals at the 2016 Olympics. She said there was no reason women handball players could not do extremely well too.

Let's hope that soon her dream will come true and that there will be an international Egyptian handball team for women over 21. We're sure that they will be very successful!

### Check Point 2

Choose the correct ansi	wer from a, b, c or d:
-------------------------	------------------------

(1	My son	from Cairo	University with a degree in medicine.
----	--------	------------	---------------------------------------

a) applied

b) ruled

c) enrolled

لعبة الكاراتيه

d) graduated

(2 As he is only 17 years old, Mike is a member of the club's ..... team and hopes to be in the senior one soon.

a) professional

b) junior

c) allied

d) broad

... out the dangers of driving in fog or mist. The instructor ....

a) aimed

b) placed

c) pointed

d) breathed

to be a famous footballer one day. (4 My cousin is

a) determined

b) decided

c) depressed

d) blessed

... of education for men and women. We believe in equality of ......

a) salary

b) wage

c) opportunity

(2 (g)

d) competition

**Answers** 











prejudice award stereotype qualify rale model physicist قدوة/مثل أعلى تحيراتعصا صورة تعطية عالم فيباياه 1 a prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement , a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like knowledge an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough , a person young people can look up to and try to be like them successfully finish a training course so you can do a job a scientist who specialises in the field of physics

# Notes on Vocabulary

را COUT باکثر من معنی مختلف منها: ایم COUT

court	court	ت مثل التنس	court
بلاط ملكي	مدكمة	منافب لبعض الربلضا	
All court officials denied the	court index rour people, will die charge charit th	rise section رسم رسم المسلم و harned with robbery, will ap	court  The tennic players are due on court in an hour.
يلط ملع — All court officials denied the ruinious about the princes maria	the principal of the pr	have a charged with robbery, will appear in college	on court in an hour.

prejudice discrimination تحير/تنصب an unfair way the practice of treating one group of people differently from another you in some way an unreasonable dislike and distrust of people who are different in There should be more laws to stop prejudice against women

intolerance thinking that are different from your own عدم التسامع/عدم تبول الآخر an unreasonable refusal to accept beliefs, customs, and ways of There is an atmosphere of intolerance in the media. There had been discrimination against Black Africans in South Afri

	; _		34	
award	reward	prize	present	
وسفم أجائزة رسمية	The youn the office.	دِلْارة	ent	
Mohamed Salah received the Player of the Year Award in English in 2018.	The young clerk has received a reward for being hardworking the office.	You can win a prize if you practise harder for the race.	l'm going to buy a wedding present for my sister.	

recognise | ۱- یتمرف علی لیعرف شخصنا او شیانا لرؤيته أو سماعه أو المزور به من قبل) ٢- يقبل ويعرف اهمية شيء

The new doctor tried to get his work recognised by the medical

Her story

٢- يحقق (شيئا كان يتمناه)

She never realised her ambition of winning an Olympic gold

١- يعرك (يعرف أو يفهم شيلًا)

Do you realise you're an hour late?

# Notes on sentences from Estening and Reading Texts

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt and became the first Egyptian woman to become a lecturer at a university.

لاحظ استخدام (المصدر + ٢٥) بعد التعبير (the first)

After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.

لاحظ استندام (verb + ing) بعد (After) لانها لم يتبعها فاعل

Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car engine.

After she moved to the USA, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and Space لاحظ استخدام المصدر بعد الفعل (Watch) كما يمكن استخدام (Verb + ing) في بعض الدالات.

استخدام جملتين في زمن الماضي البسيط بعد (After)؛ لأن استخدام العاضي التام هنا ليس ضرورينا، كما يلاحظ استخدام الحروف الكبيرة للكلمة المختصرة (NASA).

This gave her the experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She invented a new device and helped solve real-life problems.

لاحظ استغدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.

# **O** Check Point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

When he watched the TV show, he. ... he'd seen it before.

a) realised

c) organised

b) recognised

The police offered a/an. for any information about the robbery. d) forgot

( 3 Nelson Mandela became the first president of South Africa after ending its racial c) reward a) present d) prize b) award

a) prejudice system. b) bias

The boy is wrapping a/an a) prize for his mother on her birthday. d) discrimination

c) intolerance

b) award

d) reward

c) present

Answers

Û 3

P P

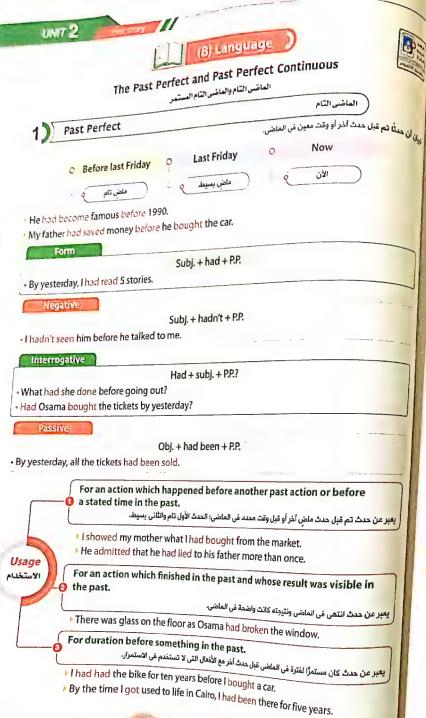
(2 (2)

R -

	ct answer from a, b, c of d.	
-t- and the corre	ct answer from	ok Vocabulary
CHOOSE THE	e Workbo	OK VUCADUIAT

		Listening	& WOINDOO!		
	Key Vocabu	ary, Reading, Listening	against women ir	positions of autho	rity in
	1 Unfortunatel	y, there is still some		D	- 41
	A Citana count	ries	al inchico	u) preiud	lica
	a) excitement	b) enthusias	hallenging theab	out women in our se	ociety
	2 Many young v	vomen succeeded in C	c) stereotypes	d) record	s ,
	<ul> <li>a) practices</li> </ul>	b) analyses	by the crisis of COV	ID-19.	
п	3 The invention	of robot nurses was	by the crisis of COVI	d) shared	
ч	a) destroyed	b) sparked	ok him seven years to	in law.	
	As Ashraf was I	not a hard worker, it to	ok him seven years to c) defy	d) petrify	
	a) qualify	b) purify	atched all the matches in t	his tennis	
	a) league	b) Olympics	e successfully will be	a diploma.	
1		o complete the cours b) rewarded	c) presented	d) qualified	
١.	a) awarded	+ Einstein the great so	ientist, reshaped modern		
7		b) geography	c) maths	d) physics	
	a) history	o) geography	the meeting.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
8		b) agree	c) attend	d) depend	
Γ.	a) go		a tough one to	· · · · ·	
200	with the new pia a) win	b) beat	c) gain	d) earn	
-	. ,		hletics		na
	a) debate	b) competition	c) profession	d) quiz	ng.
			ne the that povert		
	) merits	b) fuxuries	c) changes	d) obstacles	
			orein my own abi		
a	) fear	b) confidence	c) suspicion		
	,		company has ever employ	d) doubt	
a)	male	b) applied	c) qualifying		
		known as the Red	because of its red roc	d) female	
a)	Region	b) Planet	c) Dlant		
s I th	ink it is a/an	to represent you	r country in the Olympics.	d) Space	
4/	moreoment	DIDODOUR	-\		
Coa	l, gas and oil are	kinds of fossil	c) trouble that cause pollution.	d) shame	
Hav	e you had any	treatment dur	c) foods ing the last three years?	d) materials	
in m	any countries, th	ne wind is used to	c) historical	d) personal	
hop	e this success w	illyou to exe	c) generate	d) invent	
) res	pire	b) conspire	C) acrice efforts.		1
			c) aspire	d) inspire	
		A THE PROPERTY.		-7 mapire	- 0

70 The runner hurt	his knee in ase	ession last Friday	
a) truiting	b) break	c) game	d) match
21 Mohamed Salah	is nowin the to	on 10 of all African and worl	d footballers.
a) marked	b) rewarded	c) ranked	d) inspected
22 The hospital	is working hard to	improve the service present	ted to the patients.
a) customer	b) worker	c) administration	d) inspection
📗 23 This test measur	es children'sin i	reading, spelling and maths	, ,
📙 a) width		c) length	d) height
🧗 🙎 Mohamed Salah	has been a positive role	for many young m	en all over the world.
a) symbol	b) image	c) model	d) ego
25 Most young peo	ple get all their	about politics from watchir	ng the television.
a) history	b) science	c) article	d) knowledge
📒 26 The pilot was for	ced to make a/an	landing when one of the	engines failed.
a) emergency	b) usual	c) planned	d) prior
27 The children's	in my favourite clo	othes store sells a wide rang	e of good quality clothe
a) college		c) administration	d) auction
28 Florence Nighting	gale, the real founder of	nursing, was afor	the British Army during
the war.		_	
a) captain	b) leader	c) volunteer	d) fighter
29 Part of the Giza m	etro line goes through a	aunder the Nile.	
a) spring	b) road	c) funnel	d) tunnel
30 Hilana Sedarous v	vas a verywom	an, so she achieved great s	uccess in her career.
- Unlanced			d) decided
31 The Olympic medi	al winners have recently	awards for their a	chievement.
a) rewarded	b) won	c) gained	<ul><li>d) rejected</li></ul>
32 My father's archite	cture office specialises.	interior design.	
a) in	cture office specialises . b) for	c) at	d) on
a) in	b) for	c) at	
a) in	b) for		
a) in  33 She defied her par  verb "".	b) for	c) at	
a) in 33 She defied her par verb "". a) imply	<ul><li>b) for ents and dropped out o</li><li>b) follow</li></ul>	c) at of school. The verb "defy" is: c) obey	the synonym of the
a) in 33 She defied her par verb "". a) imply 34 Tourism makes a b	<b>b)</b> for ents and dropped out o	c) at of school. The verb "defy" is: c) obey	the synonym of the
a) in ss She defied her par verb "". a) imply su Tourism makes a b a) contribute	b) for ents and dropped out o  b) follow igto the local 6  b) contribution	c) at  of school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory	d) contributed
a) in  33 She defied her par verb "". a) imply 34 Tourism makes a b a) contribute 35 Forty members of	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig to the local o b) contribution our family got together	c) at of school. The verb "defy" is c) obey economy. c) contributory tomy grandfathe	d) contributed
a) in  ss She defied her par verb "". a) imply  s4 Tourism makes a b a) contribute ss Forty members of	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig to the local o b) contribution our family got together b) celebration	c) at  of school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory tomy grandfathe c) celebrated	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday.
a) in  33 She defied her par verb "". a) imply  34 Tourism makes a b a) contribute 35 Forty members of a a) celebrate 36 Mr Sameh	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow igto the local o b) contribution our family got together b) celebration .his doctor's advice and	c) at of school. The verb "defy" is c) obey economy. c) contributory to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday.
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig to the local o b) contribution our family got together b) celebration his doctor's advice and b) made	c) at  if school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory  to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke
a) in  33 She defied her par verb "	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig to the local o b) contribution our family got together b) celebration his doctor's advice and b) made t the university, my son	c) at of school. The verb "defy" is c) obey economy. c) contributory to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke
a) in ss She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o  b) follow  ig	c) at  if school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as
a) in  33 She defied her par verb "". a) imply  34 Tourism makes a b a) contribute  35 Forty members of a a) celebrate 36 Mr Sameh a) done 37 After seven years a a) for 38 I've always looked .	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory tomy grandfathe c) celebrated I went on a low-fat diet. c) took qualifieda doctor c) in r his courage and determin	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory  to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory  to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  of school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through especially the field of
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory to my grandfathe c) celebrated l went on a low-fat diet. c) took qualified a doctor c) in r his courage and determin c) up of cancer in Egypt,	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through especially the field of
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory to my grandfathe c) celebrated l went on a low-fat diet. c) took qualified a doctor c) in r his courage and determin c) up of cancer in Egypt,	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through especially the field of
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory to	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through especially the field of d) treatable l'' is the antonym of
a) in  33 She defied her par verb"	b) for ents and dropped out o b) follow ig	c) at  f school. The verb "defy" is  c) obey economy. c) contributory to my grandfathe c) celebrated l went on a low-fat diet. c) took qualified a doctor c) in r his courage and determin c) up of cancer in Egypt,	d) challenge d) contributed r's birthday. d) celebratory d) broke d) as nation. d) through especially the field of
The state of the s	22 The hospital a) customer a) customer 23 This test measur a) width 24 Mohamed Salah a) symbol 25 Most young peo a) history 26 The pilot was for a) emergency 27 The children's a) college 28 Florence Nighting the war. a) captain 29 Part of the Giza m a) spring 30 Hilana Sedarous v a) pleased  Expressions, Idio 31 The Olympic medical	22 The hospital is working hard to a) customer b) worker 23 This test measures children's in a) width b) achievement 24 Mohamed Salah has been a positive role a) symbol b) image 25 Most young people get all their in history b) science 26 The pilot was forced to make a/an in my favourite clean a) emergency b) usual 27 The children's in my favourite clean college b) department 28 Florence Nightingale, the real founder of the war. 29 Part of the Giza metro line goes through and spring b) road 30 Hilana Sedarous was a very worm a) pleased b) passive  Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Deriva	22 The hospital is working hard to improve the service present a) customer b) worker c) administration 23 This test measures children's in reading, spelling and maths a) width b) achievement c) length 24 Mohamed Salah has been a positive role for many young ma) symbol b) image c) model 25 Most young people get all their about politics from watchinal history b) science c) article 26 The pilot was forced to make a/an landing when one of the a) emergency b) usual c) planned 27 The children's in my favourite clothes store sells a wide rang a) college b) department c) administration 28 Florence Nightingale, the real founder of nursing, was a for the war. a) captain b) leader c) volunteer 29 Part of the Giza metro line goes through a under the Nile. a) spring b) road c) funnel 30 Hilana Sedarous was a very woman, so she achieved great so a) pleased b) passive c) determined  Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonym



The past perfect is used with the following time expressions:

before, after, till/until, when, by, by the time, as soon as:



• After I had looked both ways, I crossed the street.



• Before I crossed the road, I had looked both ways.



My son did not buy the phone until he had taken the money.

ملحوظة ) لا يجب حفظ قاعدة واحدة لـ until، فالمشكلة ليست في الشكل بل المعنى، فتأمل الأمثلة القادمة:



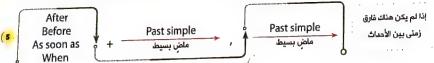
Her story

- She refused to marry him until he had bought a new flat.
- · He waited at the station until the train arrived.
- I wasn't happy until I had passed my exams.
- I wasn't allowed to enter the country until I had shown my passport.
- He couldn't pass the driving test until he had practised enough.



إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد After أو Before نستخدم v.ing

- After finishing his work, he helped me. = After he had finished, ......
- Before helping me, he had finished his work. = Before he helped, ......



- When he entered the flat, he took off his shoes.
- After he paid the driver, he got out of the taxi.
- Before he left, he asked me to close the door behind him.
- As soon as he read the story, he gave it to me.

و لاحظ الفرق بين جمل when الأتية:

When + Past simple, Past perfect

غادر القطار مبل وصولي (لم ألحق به)

• When I reached the station, the train had left. When + Past simple, Past simple

غلد القطار عند وصوله (ريما لحقه أو رآه)

• When he reached the station, the train left. When + Past perfect, Past simple

بصلت المحطة قبل مغادرة القطار (لحقته)

• When I had reached the station, the train left. am lett. و تستخدم ever/never/already/yet مع الماضى التام لبيان الحدث الأول.

• I saw Galal last night. I had never seen him before.

al last night. I had never عدين في الجملة يجب تحديد الحدث الأول ليوضع ماضيًا تامًا والأحداث الباقية إما ماضٍ بسيط وإما مستمر حسب المعني. 🛕 إنا وجد المتاركة الباقية إلى المتاركة المتاركة المتاركة المتاركة المتاركة الباقية إما ماضٍ بسيط وإما مستمر حسب المعني.

• As soon as I saw Ahmed, I realised that I had met him before. anseo niec بالماضى التام بعد as soon as مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الأول، فالحدث الأول هو (المقابلة)

• After he got to the station, he realised that he had left the train ticket at home. ـ لم نضع العاضى التام بعد After مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الأول، فالحدث الأول هو (ترك التذكرة في المنزل)

• I was shopping with my friend when I realised that I had lost my wallet.

ـ الحدث الأول فقدان المحفظة.

و يستخدم العاضي التام مع أفعال مثل think/say/know/realise عند استخدامها في العاضي للحديث عين اعتقادات ومحادثات ومعرفة <sub>دادراك</sub> لشيء سابق.

- I thought I had finished my homework, but I realised I had forgotten the last page.
- · I knew where I had put the keys.

### Check Point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Tamer ..... .....all his exams by 5 o'clock yesterday.

a) had finished

b) finished

c) has finished

d) had been finished

(2) He felt that he .....it wrong.

a) has made

b) had been making

c) was made

d) had made

(3 Before answering the telephone, he ... a) has laid b) was lying

down the table. c) had laid

d) lay

...... my name, so I reminded him. a) forgets b) had forgotten

c) has forgotten .... it to be.

d) was forgetting

(\* The weather was worse last year than !.... a) had expected

b) have expected

c) expect d) was expected

Answers

68

(q 🙀

(2 (8)

(p (g)

(n 🚯

Past Perfect Continuous

الماضي التام المستمر

Form

Subj. + had been + v-ing . When I met Ali, he had been walking for 2 hours.

Negative

Subj. + hadn't been + v-ing

. I wasn't tired as I hadn't been driving for long.

Interrogative

Had + subj. + been +v-ing?

. What had they been doing before I met them?

يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًّا في الماضي (بدأ وانتهى في الماضي) قبل وقوع حدث آخر.

They had been looking for a house for six months before they found the one they liked.

يعبر عن حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي ونتيجته كانت واضحة في الماضي.

- ▶ She had been working hard that day, so she was tired.
- At last, the bus came. I had been waiting for 30 minutes.

لا تستخدم أفعال الحالة stative verbs مع الماضي التام المستمر.

It was 5:00 p.m. He had had a headache all day.

Usage الاستخدام

يأتي الماضي التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل:

wait/do/study/live/work/stay/play/watch/sleep/paint/read/write/talk/run/ walk/travel

- ▶ She had been training for three years when she entered the race.
- ▶ He was out of breath. It was clear that he had been running for a long time.

يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر مع الكلمات الأتية:

for/since/how long/before/until

▶ All had been trying to call me for 10 minutes before I finally answered the phone.

إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضي التام وليس الماضي التام المستمر:

▶ When I met Ahmed, he had finished typing 3 reports.



لاحظات هامد

- The garden is dirty because people have left litter everywhere. The garden was dirty because people had left litter everywhere.

- All is out of breath as he has been running for a long time. All was out of breath as he had been running for a long time. ىر والماضى المستمر الذي يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا وقطعه لذر:
- When the race started, it was raining and the streets were wet.

> When the race started, it had been raining and the streets were wet. . كانت مَّد توقفت قبل بداية السباق ولكنما استمرت فترة قبل البداية،

### O Check Point

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- hard all day. (1) I was very tired when I arrived home. I ... b) had worked
  - a) had been working

- d) had been worked
- c) have been working .....for 30 years when he finally gave it up.
- a) was smoking

b) had smoked

c) had been smoked

- d) had been smoking
- (3) They ......for an hour before the train arrived.
- a) had waited

b) were waiting

c) had been waiting

- d) had been waited
- .. when the accident happened? What had he.
- a) done

b) been doing

c) been done

- d) had
- ... for 12 hours when he woke us up.
  - a) have slept

b) had slept

c) were sleeping

d) had been slept



(q 🙀

(2 (g)







### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1-1 .....for a long time, when it suddenly began to rain. a) had not been walking
- b) weren't walking c) had walked d) had been walked
- It was dark and cold. At one moment he thought that he ... .. his way.
- a) lost b) will lose c) had lost d) was lost
- How long ..... English before she went to London?
- a) had she been learnt b) was she learning
- c) had she been learning d) has she been learning I couldn't imagine what.
- a) has been happened
- b) had happened c) had been happened d) has been happening
- s. He .....for less than an hour when he ran out of petrol.
- a) had driven b) was driving
- c) had been driven d) had been driving
- 6) I ...... my homework when my mother came.
- a) already did
  - b) have already done
- c) had already done d) already do
- They were very tired in the evening because they ... .....on the farm all day.
- a) had been helping b) had helped c) have been helping d) were helping
- We ..... the station by 5 o'clock yesterday.
- a) had been reaching
- b) were reaching c) had reached d) reached
- 9 | ......all day; so I wasn't tired and visited my friend at night.
  - a) had been working b) had not been working c) was working d) have been working
- 10 He .....his work before you came.
- a) had been finishing b) finishes d) had finished c) has finished
- 11 They .....all day so their legs were sore in the evening.
- b) had cycled a) had been cycling
- d) have been cycling c) were cycling 12 I woke up feeling tired this morning because I ..... very well.
- b) haven't slept a) wasn't sleeping d) hadn't slept c) haven't been sleeping
- .. for over an hour before Samy arrived. 13 They .....
- b) had talked a) had been talking d) had been talked
- c) were talking .... out of bed, she got dressed. 14 As soon as she ...
- c) had got b) has got a) gets
- d) would get



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1 The tennis player had to withdraw ينسحب after reaching the third of 1	the tournament
because of an injury.	
a) fight b) championship c) race d) rou	und
2 The English Department at the college has a Britishon literature this	week.
a) student b) lecturer c) official d) clie	
3 The famous player hopes to repeat his success on the grass	ledon.
	ildings
Through hard work, the Egyptian woman could change the traditional	of women in
society.	
a) stereotype b) search c) expression d) just	tice
s Teaching young children isa challenging and rewarding job.	
a) defied b) considered c) relied d) der	nied
🖟 💰 Women still have tomany challenges and difficulties to gain equality	<b>/</b> .
a) resign b) repair c) overcome d) res	pond
7 As a teacher, she has inspired generations of students. The verb "inspire" is a syn	onym of the
verb	
a) aspire b) depress c) discourage d) mo	tivate
8 I had really good teachers whome a lot of confidence in myself.	
a) gained b) made c) gave d) wo	n
19 Hea camel before he came to Siwa.	
a) IIa3 iicvei seeii	l never seen
When she arrived, I was pretty fed up, because Isince eight o'clock.	
a) Had been waiting by have waited	waited
11 Last Sunday, wefor five years.	
a) had moved/lived b) have moved/had lived	
c) moved/had been living d) will move/have lived	
2 Sheunwell for several days when she was taken to hospital.	
a) has been feeling b) had been feeling c) was feeling d) had	l felt
We spent hours talking about what wesince we left school.	
a) have been doing b) have done c) were doing d) had	l been doing
wasn't hungry at four because  a big lunch at one.	
a) had had b) was having c) had been having d) have	e
15 The film when we reached the cinema.	
b) was already starting	
d) had already been starting	
to had already started  The day she agreed to marry him was the happiest hein his life.	
The day she agreed to marry filtri was the b) had ever had	
a) had ever been having d) has ever had	
c) will ever have	73

- 22 Women in China suffered much because ......
- a) they couldn't stay on a job for a long time b) they were considered less important than men
- c) they were business owners
- d) they had small feet
- 23 What does the underlined expression "get rid of" mean"?
- c) Throw from the window.

74

- b) Keep in a bad place.
- d) Send to another country.

(80)

gu Before 1949, Chinese girls ..... ....., all the time; day and night. a) had a continuous source of pain b) had held great positions c) had been considered a first-class people d) had been less in number than men 25 Women consider Maozedong ...... a) the cause of their divorce b) the cause of their agony c) the greatest Chinese leader d) the worst leader over the ages a) women do nothing in society b) women have a great role in the society like men c) women should be killed d) women do the hard jobs only a) they take most of the jobs b) they treat their husbands badly

### Choose the correct answer:

d) they are still treated badly

c) the man marries more than a woman

28 When youth make complete use of their skills and potential, the nation grows and develops and is recognised worldwide.

- a) عندما يحقق الشباب الاستفادة الكاملة من مهاراتهم وإمكاناتهم، تنمو الأمة وتتطور وتكون معروفة عالميًا.
  - أن عندما يستخدم الشباب المهارة الكاملة وطاقاتهم، تتكاثر الأمم وتتطور وتكون معروفة عالميًا.
  - عندما يستخدم الشباب طاقاتهم ومهاراتهم التنافسية، تنمو الأمة وتتطور وتكون معروفة عالميًا.
    - عندما يحقق الشباب الاستفادة الكاملة من مهاراتهم وإمكاناتهم، تكثر الأمة وتنظم عالميًا.

29 The sense of nationalism saves the country from falling a prey to the evil forces that want to destroy our country.

- إن الشعور بالوطنية يوفر البلاد من الوقوع فريسة لقوى الشر التي تريد تدمير بلدنا.
- (b) إن الشعور بالوطنية ينقذ الوطن من الوقوع فريسة لقوى الشر التي تريد تدمير بلدنا.
- () إن الشعور بالانتماء يحمى البلاد من الوقوع ضحية للأرواح الشريرة التي تريد تدمير بلدنا.
- (d) إن مشاعر الوطنية توفر الأمن للبلاد وأن تصبح فريسة لقوات الشر المسلحة التي تريد تدمير بلدنا.
  - 🕉 لقد أدركت الشعوب على مر العصور أهمية تعليم الفتيات ومشاركتهن الفعالة في المجتمع.
- a) Throughout ages, peoples have realised the importance of girl's education and their effective participation in society.
- b) Over the ages, peoples have realised the importance of girls education and their effective participation in society.
- c) Over the ages, peoples have realised the importance of girls' education and their effective participation in society.
- d) Over the ages, peoples have realised the importance of girls' education and their affect participation in society.

# Part Lessons 3 & 4

## (A) Vocabulary

1100
6
200

Vocabulary on	Reading	key (adj) (n)	
	عفاعرة		كالتفعال بسيا
adventure (n)	بىيل	majority (n)	للبية
alternative (n)	يجائل/يذالف الرأى	minority (n)	للية
argue (v) (d)	مۇلف	naughty (adj)	رقشا بنفاش
author (n)		note (v) (d)	
bar graph (n)	رسم ييانى		Kuk
care (n) (v) (d)	اهتمام ارعلية ايمتم	noticeable (adj)	ملدوظ
cheerful (adj)	مرح اميتمج	obvious (adj)	واعدم
cross (adj)	شنيد الغضب	pattern (n)	bai
cruel (adj)	قاس	percentage (n)	نسبة مئوية
development (n)		quarter (n)	ಟ
disabled (adi)	معاق	raise (v) (d)	يرفع/يثير
economic (adj)	اقتصادي	reflect (v) (ed)	رسكور
equal (adj)	متساو	region (n)	قليم
equality (n)	مساواة	related (adj)	متصل/مرتبط،
eye contact (n)	اتصال بصرى	result (n)	نتيجة
figure (n)	رقم	significant (adj)	مام/دُو مغـزُى
good-natured (adj)	لطيف	speculate (v) (d)	يتامل
grumpy (adj)	غاضب اسريع الاستثارة	statistics (n)	إحصاء
heart (n)	قاب	summarise (v) (d)	بلقص
mpatient (adj)		swing (n)	
nspiration (n)	-	well-behaved (adj)	البوحة
		())	ا حسن السلوك

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

abilities in			
activist (n)		classmate (n)	رميل القصل
Alzheimer's disease (n)		colonial (adj)	
	عرض الزهايمز	confident (adj)	ا استعماری
ambition (n)	طموح	conform to (v) (ed)	ا واثق
bright 'es].	لإمع/ مشرق	Cure (n) (v) (d)	ا يتفق/ينسجم مع
carry on 👉 📜 ed	187	fair (n)	علاج/يعالج
g.,	7:	rair (n)	
76	Access 6.45		۽ معرض

generation (n)		rule (n) (v) (d)	حكم/يحكم
	عدم المساواة	scientific (adj)	علمى
march (n)	مسيرة/يقوم بمسيرة	sign (n)	لاغتة
motivate (v) (d)	يحفز	statement (n)	بيان
parliament (n)	البرلمان	typical (adj)	تمونجي
podcast (n)	تدوین صوتی	vision (n)	رؤية
protest (n) (v) (ed)	احتجاج/يحتج	vote (v) (d)	يصوت في انتخابات
purify (v) (y-ied)	يثقى	worldwide (adj)	عالمى

### Workbook Vocabulary

aim (v) (ed)	بهدف	formal (adj)	رسمى
character (n)	شخصية	hide (v)	يخفى
communicate (v) (d)	يتواصل /يوصل (رأى/معنى)	organiser (n)	منظم
complain (v) (ed)	يشكو	unable (adi)	غير قادر
disagree (v) (d)	يعترض	unable (adj)	ا عير عدر
		1	

### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

around the world	حول العالم	have equal opportunities	لديه فرص متساوية
a big inspiration to	مصدر إلهام كبير لـ	in other words	بكلمات أخرى/بمعنى آخر
for a while	لفترة قصيرة	make the best of things	يستغل أفضل ما في الأشياء
get into trouble	يدخل/يتورط في المتاعب	inspiration to	المام لـ
argue with	يتجادل مع	look after	یعتنی ب
care about	یهتم ب	pattern to	نمط/نموذج اـ
confident about	واثق بشان	related to	مرتبط بـ
cross with	غاضب من	related to	ا مربد ب

### Derivatives

Verl		Noun		Adject	ive
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	argumentative	چىلى ، .
develop	يطور	development	تطور/تنمية	developed developing	متطور نامی
economise	يقتصد	economy	اقتصاد	economical	اقتصادی اقتصادی/توفیری
notice	يلاحظ	notice	ملاحظة	noticeable	ملحوظ
reflect	يعكس	reflection	انعكاس	reflective	انعكاسي
speculate	يتامل	speculation	تأمل	speculative	متامل
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص	summarised	ملخص

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Words, Syllonyme Syllonymesial					
Word	Meaning				
alternative	بىيل	option/substitute			
argue	يجادل/يخالف	disagree			
development	تطور	progress/evolution			
equality	مساواة	fairness			
pattern	تمط	motif/design			
reflect	يعكس	indicate/show			
related	مرتبط	connected/relevant			
speculate	يتامل	contemplate/figure out			
well-behaved	لطيف	courteous/polite			

Emilia das	
Antonym	alianu.
constraint/obliga	ation By William
comply/agree	ينامع المتعقق
backwardness	
prejudice/bias	ملاز نيزانعصب
disorder	دلاغ ابدایلی منطواب اختلا
cover/ignore	لاهاجتيالطن
alien/different	مفلاشم/بيين
disregard/neglect	لاهلبتيارلمم
impolite/naughty	، اغدامیر مؤدب

### Check Point

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- National projects offer social and ... benefits to people.
- a) trivial

b) funny

c) literary

- d) economic
- My son works with a support group for ... ... people who were hurt in accidents.
  - a) natural

b) healthy

c) disabled

- d) strange
- ..... of vaccines to prevent diseases has helped to save many lives.
- a) styling

b) development

c) establishment

- d) custom
- All universities should have .. academic standards for male and female students. a) equal

b) local

c) helpless

- d) unfair
- Technology will play a ... role in classroom teaching in the next few years in E<mark>gypt.</mark> a) minor

b) displayed

c) significant

d) distressed

<b>)</b> ( :	Answers

78









(p 🕠



نير صبورة (2)

أرجوحة (3)

معاق (5)

### Book of the week

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration(1) to many of today's female authors. The story follows the adventures of 12-year-old Katy and her younger brothers and sisters. Katy had no mother and her father was a busy doctor, so the children were looked after by their kind aunt.

Katy wanted to be like a mother to her brothers and يتصرف(6) sisters, but was often impatient(2), naughty and liked to have dangerous adventures. One day, she decided to use a

new swing(3), although her aunt had told her not to use it because it was broken. Katy fell from the swing and badly hurt her back. She could not

walk and had to stay in bed. This made her very unhappy and cross<sup>(4)</sup>, until she was visited by her cousin Helen.

Helen was disabled(5) and she taught Katy to be patient. She also showed her how to behave(6) in a more caring way to her younger brothers and sisters. After her aunt became ill and died, Katy became the head of the family. At the end of the book, she had become a wiser, better person, and she learnt to walk again.

### Reading Text (2)



### Female doctors by country

The bar graph shows the percentage(1) of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. It can be seen that there is a very significant(2) difference across countries, from a majority<sup>(3)</sup> of women doctors in some countries to a small minority(4) in others.

The country with the highest number of women doctors is Latvia which has nearly three-quarters of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is Japan, where less than a quarter of doctors are women.

نسبة مثوية (1) مام/دو مغزی (2) أغلبية (3) أقلية (4)

ارقام (5) مرتبط (6)

تطور/تنمية (7)

ره) سعوي

Netherlands and Spain have very similar numbers of women doctors; around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another

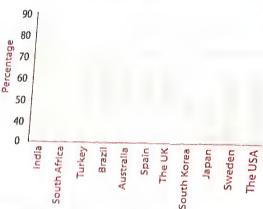
European country Italy has around 10% fewer women doctors. In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big • differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to

\* region, or size or economic development\*\* of the country. In other words, region, or size or economic development.

there does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. It is especially interesting to there does not seem to be any obvious pattern appara. That may reflect the stereotype that note the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect the stereotype that note the very low number of women doctors in the home, rather than work in medical or properties and the home of the home of the home. other fields.

### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

Percentage of people who agree that things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business



From the graph, it can be seen that there is a significant difference between people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. The highest number of people who agreed were in india, where the majority of people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more Important Jobs in government and business.

Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that nearly 70% of people in the less developed countries, such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question. However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, fewer than 60% of the people agreed, while in South Korea, over half the number of people disagreed. It is especially interesting to note that in Japan, only 43% agreed. That may reflect the fact that Japan is a very

In conclusion, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better o If women had more important jobs in business or government,

80



Why don't more girls study STEM subjects? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM university degrees. More girls are in school today than ever before, but they don't always have the same opportunities(1) as boys to choose the education or subjects they want. Too



مرض ألزهايمر (৪)

many girls are held back by gender biases, stereotypes, and social norms and expectations, which influence the subjects they study. Research has shown that even though girls often get better grades than boys in STEM subjects in (2) بستمر lower school, they choose not to carry on(1) studying them later on because they worry they won't be able to follow classes and they will get poor grades.

Well, one answer to this is all - girls schools, where it seems that girls are less likely to conform(3) to stereotypes and tend to be more confident(4) about هورات (5) ينتى (6) their abilities. One school in Cairo has gone one step further than this, the Maadl STEM school for girls, is a school, which specialises in STEM. It is one of two new secondary schools which have opened in Egypt that focus on STEM. One of its students is Hoda Mamdouh, a 17-year-old girl from the Nile Delta. Like most teenagers, she loves playing sport and listening to music, but what

makes her different is the scientific research she is doing at her school. Last May, she and two other students took third place in an International Science and Engineering Fair where 1600 of the best and brightest students in the world had presented their ideas. Together these girls have found a way to purify or drinking water using 24% less energy than typically used. Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in her old school. She says, "We do real research. Here everyone's a teacher, and everyone's a student."

The aim of the school is to raise a generation of critical thinkers and leaders. Certainly, the girls at Maadi seem inspired and motivated to become the next leaders. Hoda's ambition after she graduates is to find a cure for Alzheimer's disease which affects the brains of older people.

### Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Today, I'm going to talk about Women's Day in Egypt.

Egypt's Women's Day is on 16 March, but in 2019, there was a special '16 Days of Egyptian Women' from the 1st to the 16th of March. The organisers had chosen these days to remember the events in 1919, when women marched on the street to complain about colonial rule. This event was to remember women's contribution to Egyptian society.

In my opinion, women are increasingly important in Egyptian society. For example, there are now around 90; women who are members of parliament, more than ever before. In 2021, many women have become judges for the first time. The future is bright for Egyptian women.

Video Script

Thousands of women, men and children marched. In cities around the world on Thousands of women, men and children male world wide protest<sup>22</sup> that first took 20 and 21<sup>xt</sup> January. The Women's march was a worldwide protest<sup>23</sup> that first took 20 and 21<sup>st</sup> January. The Women's march was a result of some statements made by American president, Donald place in 2017 as a result of some statements made by American president, Donald

place in 2017 as a result of some statements made by place in 2017 as a result of some statements towards women. This year, the protest Trump which were considered to be negative towards up against inequality. و المساواة (3) focused attention on how people are standing up against inequality(3), to make (4) Ties ناشطون (5) جيل (6)

(1) But pair

المنجاع (2)

rocused attention on how people are summed are given the same opportunities, sure women are treated the same as men and are given the same opportunities. Thousands of people in cities including London and Washington DC came out in freezing temperatures to give their support. One woman was carrying a sign<sup>(4)</sup> freezing temperatures to give their support. One women with vision." In London there were speeches which read "Little Girls with Dreams become women with vision." In London there were speeches which read "Little Girls with Dreams become women with vision." In London there were speeches which read "Little Girls with Dreams become women with vision." In London there were speeches which read "Little Girls with Dreams become wollier than granddaughter of Emmeline Pankhurst, the granddaughter of Emmeline Pankhurst, by women's activists such as Dr Helen. Pankhurst right to vote in 1918. Dr Pankhurst by women's activists<sup>151</sup> such as Dr Helen, rankfluist, the grant to vote in 1918. Dr Pankhurst said who played an important role in winning British women's right to vote in 1918. Dr Pankhurst said she thought that today's generation® would push or even greater change.

. . .

d) devastated

II >I () 000

### Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(1) This young player is very talented and has a/an ... .. future. c) bright a) uncertain

b) dim to international standards.

(2) To be competitive, our products should. d) produce c) puzzle b) contradict a) conform

...... by passing it through a special filter. (\* The water used to make juice is .... c) damaged d) purified

b) disposed a) remade for the future. The new owner of the club has a very specific.

c) picture b) vision a) sight

. his/her students. (5) A good teacher should be able to

a) motivate b) silence c) punish

d) threaten

d) review

**Answers** 

(P g)

(p : g)

(B: 2)

(2(1)

### Vocabulary in Use

Focus on Vocabulary

cross angry or annoyed

development the process of gradually becoming bigger, better, stronger, or more تطور/تنمية

majority

most of the people or things in a group

swing

a seat hanging from ropes or chains, usually used by children to play on by moving it forwards and backwards using their legs

### Notes on Vocabulary

disabled = handicapped disabled = handicapped: not able to use a part of your body properly or not able to learn normally, because of a permanent problem

Disabled people should have the same rights and choices as evervone else.

The charity provides opportunities and facilities for disabled people to take part in sport.

معوظة) أصبحت كلمة handicapped قديمة الاستخدام وغير لائقة: لذا نستخدم كلمة people with special needs/learning difficulties

special needs

if someone has special needs, they have physical or mental disabilities احتياجات خاصة

> ▶ Children with special needs are allowed to join the same schools with other normal ones.

learning difficulties/ disabilities

if someone has learning difficulties, they have difficulty learning basic skills or information

Our school has special courses for students with learning معوبات تعلم عسر القراءة .difficulties/disabilities such as dyslexia

### figure

تستخدم كلمة figure بمعان مختلفة، منها:

١- رقم يمثل كمية مُحددة (مثلُ تقديرات رسمية أو حكومية).

Official figures show that crime rate is falling.

٣- شخص مهم أو مشهور في شأن مل

٢- مقدار محدد من المال.

Usain Bolt is one of the most popular figures in athletics

The cost of the new project may be an estimated figure of 200 million.

٤ - قوام (شكل الحسم وخاصة الخاص بالنساء).

Most women are keen on watching their figure. The results are illustrated in figure 3 opposite.

ه- شكل أو رسم توضيحي في كتاب أو مطبوعات.

programme

something that you watch on television, or listen to on the radio ?What's your favourite television programme 🔾 برنامج (تشاهده في التليفزيون أو تستمع

. I watched an interesting programme about the elections last night له في الإذاعة)

documentary

podcast

a programme that gives you facts and information about a serious subject, such as history, science, or social problems فيلم وثائقي I watched a moving documentary about homeless people.

a file of recorded sound and sometimes pictures that you can

download from the Internet تدوین صوتی (ملف صوتی او صور یمکن The interview is available as a podcast.

grade

rank

He got a grade A in his university degree.

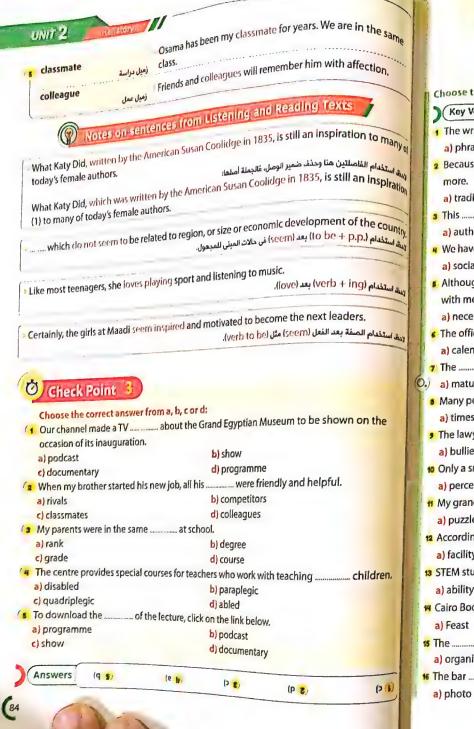
صف دراسی

My brother is in grade six. <mark>→ تقدير شهادة/امتحان</mark>

My brother was promoted to the rank of captain.

This hotel was used only by people of high rank. وُتُبُهُ (عسكرية/اجتماعية)

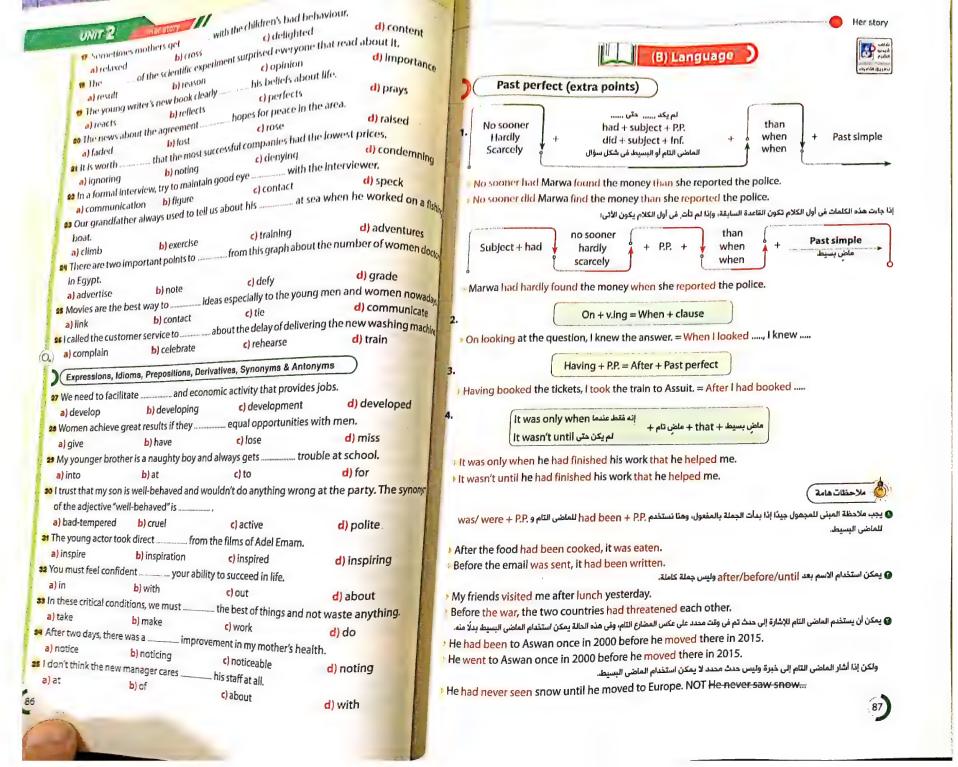






		Maria Carlos				
Choose the correc	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:					
	Key Vocabulary, Reading, Listening & Workbook Vocabulary					
	the essay's main argum		ph.			
a) phrased	b) devised	c) exclaimed	d) summarised			
Because of the d	anger of burning fossil fuel		sources of energy more and			
more.		•				
a) traditional	b) alternative	c) harmful	d) consumed			
3 Thisuse	s long, complex sentences	. That is his style of writi	ing.			
	b) photographer					
We have enjoyed	a period of steady	. growth for a few years	which resulted in more jobs.			
a) social	b) economic	c) cultural	d) electric			
💰 Although they h	ave gained many of their	rights, women have no	ot yet achieved full			
with men in the						
a) necessity	b) quality					
6 The official	for April show a slight i	mprovement on previou				
a) calendar	b) magazine	c) sums	d) figures			
7 The of th	e students like the new sc		s said it was bad.			
a) maturity	b) minority	, , ,	d) possibility			
Many people hav	e changed their spending					
a) times	b) patterns		d) profits			
The lawyer	for a reduction in the se					
a) want		c) encouraged	d) argued			
10 Only a small	of young people are ir	iterested in politics.				
a) percentage		c) quality	d) quantity			
· -	ıffers from memory loss					
		c) related	d) reflected			
2 According to the	nealth, eight peo <sub>l</sub>					
a) facility	b) care		d) statistics			
13 STEM students ha	ve a higher level of mathe	matical than o	ther students of their age.			
a) ability	b) fantasy	c) fiction	d) reflection			
4 Cairo Book	is one of the most impo	rtant cultural events in	the Arab world.			
a) Feast		c) Conference	d) Fair			
5 The of the	musical event said that a	II the money collected	would go to charities.			
a) organisers	b) authors	c) editors	a) customers			
6 The barsl	nows sales on the left and	cost of sales on the rig	nt.			
a) photo	b) statue	c) graph	d) study			

85

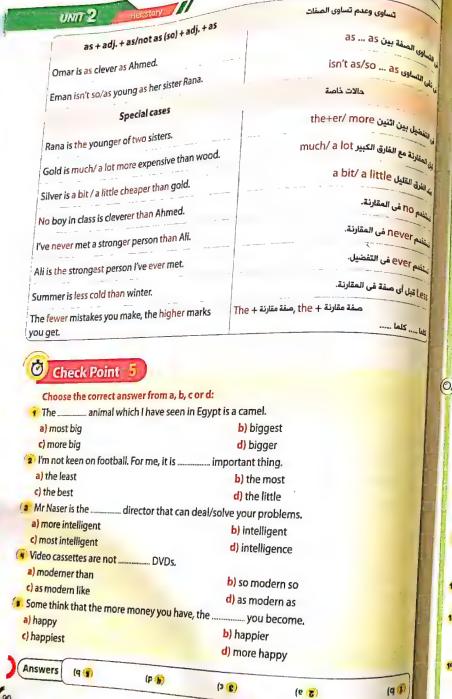


Tei	nse	For	m	Usage
Past si اضی		ا كل الضمائر +		For actions which happened immediately one after the other in the past يُسَادُ التي حدثت تباعاً ولحدًا تلو الآخر في الماضي.
بسيط		Ola helped the children with their homework when her hus		he children with their homework when her husband came home, بع زوجها ثم ساعدوا الأطفال معنا في الواجب. (ليس هناك فارق زمني بين الرجوع والمساعدة)
Past continuo	- 1	was/wer + v-ing	,	
الماضي المستمر	-(	Ola was h	elpir	ng the children with their homework when her husband <mark>came home. گنت تساعد الأطفال</mark> في واجبهم عندما رجع زوجها. (المساعدة مستمرة والرجوع قاطع)
Past perfec	t	had + P.P.	For	an action which happened before another past action. إبر عن حدث تم قبل حدث ماضِ آخر في الماضي: الحدث الأول تام، والثاني بسيط.
الماضى للتام	- Ola	a had alre me.	eady (k	helped the children with their homework when her husband came كُنْتُ قَد لنتَهَتَ بِالفَعَل مِن مِساعِدة الأطفال في واجبِهم عندما رجع زوجها. (المساعِدة أولًا والرجوع ثانب
Past perfect continuous العاضى التام	1	i been + -ing		n action which started and finished in the past hefere another past
المستعر	- Ola	had beer وج)	n hel بوع الزا	ping the children for hours when her husband came home.

الله تساعد الأطفال لمدة ساعات عندما رجع زوجها. (كانت المساعدة مستمرة لفترة وانتمت قبل رجوع الزوج)

Adjectives (comparatives - superlatives)

	adjective		Comparison		Superlative	
			er + than		The + est	
	tall	لويل	taller	thar	the tallest	
One syllable	young	سغير السن	younger	than	the youngest	
	soft	pel	softer	than	the softest	
			r + than		The + st	
One syllable ending	large	واسع	larger	than	the largest	
in (e)	wide	عريض	wider	than	the widest	
One syllable					تضعيف الحرف الساكن وإضافة	
3			er + than		The + est	
consonant + vowel +	big	كبير الحجم	bigger	than	The biggest	
consonant	hot	ساخن	hotter	than	the hottest	
					نحنف حرف y ونضيف	
			ier + than		The + iest	
Two syllables ending	heavy	ثقيل	heavier	than	the heaviest	
in (y)	happy	जंबन	happier	than	the happiest	
			More + adjective		The most + adj.	
	modern	عصرى	more modern	than	the most modern	
Two or more syllables	expensive	غالٍ	more expensive	than	the most expensive	
THE PERSON NAMED OF THE PERSON NAMED IN	which is a superposed because the same	anno an anno anno anno anno anno anno a	www.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.		حالات خاصة تحفظ	
The second vision was a vision to the second second	good	جيد	better than		the best	
integular dajectives	bad	سيئ	worse than		the worst	
	little	قليل	less than	.,,,,,	the least	
	much/ many		more than	molymanian is not	the most	
	far		farther/further tha	n	the farthest/furthest	
	tar	- 1				



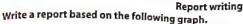


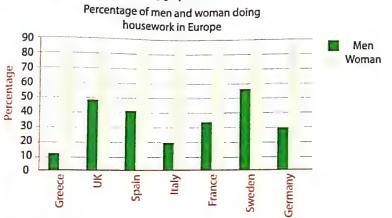
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	or d
Sara went into the kitchen and found i	ots of fresh bread on the table. Her mother
a) has been baking	b) was baking
c) baked	d) had been halden
When he arrived at school, Ahmed's ha	ir was wet It
a) was being raining	b) had been raining
c) has rained	d) rained
3. By the time he was 12, my brother	three languages. He spoke Arabic, English and
French.	thee languages. The spoke Alabic, English and
a) learnt	b) was learning
c) had learnt	d) had been learning
When I went to my friend's flat, she	for school.
a) had already left	b) has already left
c) had been leaving	d) already left
Last year, I spent a month in France. I	
a) have dreamed b) had dreamed	
@ I apologised for coming late because I	
a) had been looking b) looked	c) have been looking d) had looked
y By the time she writing her	
a) had finished	b) was finishing
c) has finished	d) finished
The little children's clothes were dirty be	ecause theyin the park all day.
a) have been playing	b) were playing
c) had been playing	d) played
9 We recently learned that Samia	
a) has acted	b) had been acting
c) acted	d) is acting
Mona was tired yesterday because she	. 5
a) had been revising	b) had revised
c) revised	d) revising
He noticed I the car. It was si	
a) was cleaning	b) had been cleaning
-	d) have cleaned
c) had cleaned	
2 We 500 miles and we needed	c) had been driving d) had driven
a) have driven b) were driving	47.742.2.2.2.2.3
She of him until that evening	
a) had barely heard	b) has barely heard
c) didn't barely hear	d) did barely hear
He asked the children whot	he book which was on the table.
a) has torn	b) nad tom
c) tears	d) has been tearing
	(91

c) death

d) they die







### Tips for Writing:

- Start by saying exactly what the graph shows.
- Describe the change as precisely as you can.
- Use the data and numbers from the graph.
- Compare the information.
- Talk about the differences and similarities.

تحدث عن الاختلافات والتشايمات

استخدم البيانات والأرقام من الرسم البياني.

ابدأ بذكر ما يظهره الرسم البياني بالضبط

صف التغير بشكل دقيق يقدر الإمكان.

قارن المعلومات

- Conclude by saying what the main changes and their meanings are.

اختتم بقول ما هي التغييرات الرئيسية وما تعنيه.

### Model Report

The bar graph shows the percentage of men and women doing housework in Europe. It is clearly seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of men, to a small minority in others. Nevertheless, there are no significant differences in the numbers concerning women doing housework in these countries.

The country with the highest number of men doing housework is Sweden where nearly 60% of men do housework, while the country with the smallest number is Greece, where less than 15% of men do housework.

Greece, England, Italy and Spain have very similar numbers; more than 80% of women do housework. However, in France and Sweden around 80 % of women do housework. The country with the smallest number is Germany, where about 70% of women do housework.

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big similarity across different countries concerning women and a slight difference concerning men. It is especially interesting to note that Sweden has the majority of men and women doing housework. It may show that people in this country share an approach of sharing the responsibilities of life.

# "I've never forgotten this bad experience, and I'd like to advise everyone not to drive when he/

		rt.		and the state of t	c) had been cleaning d) was cleaning	ISE.	c) had not been waiting d) had been waiting	she never comes on time	d) already been picking	h) has book book sicking	c) lide been supplied which we were supplied	teen years, so we were sau wirth it croseu.	d c) was destroying d, lidd destroyed	The state of the s	c) has been studying was studying	ig.	c) are you been	ast before you body	c) was trying of nave been trying	r two days before	c) minor d) significant	ching in the next fer	c) for	omen to su	ered) colleagues	c) relaxed in high school.	1	that he ge	men and men ared) vain		and special facilities at scriber	the two designs at school.	c) maturity look very similar.	d) priority	on working in the engine	invering department in the	
d) she had much spare time	c) the father was ill and they wanted money	b) she wanted to save much money	a) she had to support the whole family	🕰 Gehad's mother worked two jobs because	d) they knew that spring cleaning meant a lot of hard work.	c) they wanted to have a meal at McDonalds	b) they wanted to do their homework	a) their mother punished them	23 The two children groaned because	a) discuss b) cure c) meal	22 "They had a well-deserved treat at McDonalds". Treat here means	a) run b) moan c) help	21 The synonym of the word "groan" is	c) The meal at the restaurant d) The good mother	a) The good and cooperative family b) Gehad and her sister	20 The best title to the passage is	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		After the cleaning was over, they had a well-deserved treat at McDonalde	her mother. "Nothing, I just want to tell you that I love you very much. Don't work too hard,	Gehad suddenly went to her mother and hugged her tight. "What's wrong, Gehad?" asked	mother missed him just as much as her,	and busied herself with the shelves. She did not worker came in, Gehad quickly wiped her tears	eves. She really missed her father when he had been been been been felt tears coming to her	and rearranging the book and stuff in the study, Gehad came across a picture of her late father.	Gehad opted to clean the study while her sister was acked to clean their room with the clean the study while her sister was acked to clean the study while the study was acked to clean the study while the study was acked to clean the study while the study was acked to clean the study while the study was acked to clean the study while the study was acked to clean the study was acked to cl	alone. alone.	two jobs to support them and had very little spare time. So, they quickly got on with the	got ready to work. They knew that their mother needed their help she was already working	This could only mean one thing - a lot of hard	"Today is spring cleaning day" most	Read the following passage, then answer the questions:	d) a supporting sentence to persuade the real	c) a topic sentence to narrate an incident		a) an introduction to a narrative ecca.	The sentence above is
										d) behave		d) accept		er	sister			, or raines,	anked her daughters a lot.	nuch. Don't work too hard,	hat's wrong, Gehad?" asked	her mother. She knew her	nad quickly wiped her tears	ad felt tears coming to her	is a picture of her late father.		eir mother do the cleaning	ey quickly got on with the	ey put on a brave smile and	had and her sister groaned.	,	ف		•			

12

c) closing sentence a) thesis statement

d) transition sentence b) topic sentence

What should the last sentence in the introduction paragraph be?

28 The words 'late father' mean that

c) Gehad's father died a) Gehad's father immigrated d) This week we read dickens' story, Oliver Twist. c) This week we read dickens' story, oliver twist. ₩hich of the following sentences is capitalised correctly?

a) This week we read Dickens' story, oliver twist.

b) This week we read Dickens' story, Oliver Twist.

😵 Hoda cooked lunch after she ......

... the house.

a) was waiting

c) had already picked a) was already picked

... long before Sarah arrived which was surprising because

b) had not waited

a) has been cleaning b) had cleaned

When I arrived at the theatre, my friend.

a) were shopping

b) had shopped

The storm ....

. the house that they had built.

b) had been destroyed c) was destroying

a) had been studying b) had studied

a) destroyed

19 We ...

... at the same supermarket for fifteen years, so we we

d) Gehad's father was imprisoned b) Gehad's father escaped

8 Gehad didn't want her mother to see her crying because

- a) she didn't want her to know that her father died
- b) she didn't want to be punished c) she didn't want to upset her mother
- d) she didn't want to stop cleaning
- what kind of girl do you think Gehad is?
  - a) She is a hard-working girl.
  - b) She is a wasteful girl.
- c) She is a cruel and aggressive girl.
- d) She is a loving and thoughtful girl.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: **Choose the correct answer from B, B, S = 3. 29** Man is sociable by nature and wants to indulge in different activities to enhance the sense was a sense of the sense of th

belonging.

a الإنسان يحب الطبيعة ويريد الاستفادة من أنشطتها المختلفة لتعزيز الشعور بالانتمار.

ربي الإنسان اجتماعي بطبيعته ويريد الاستفادة من أنشطتما المختلفة لتعزيز الشعور بالملكية.

الم الإنسان اجتماعي بطبيعته ويريد الانغماس في أنشطة مختلفة لتقليل الشعور بالإحباط

. الله الإنسان اجتماعي بطبيعته ويريد الانغماس في أنشطة مختلفة لتعزيز الشعور بالانتمار.

. A لقد أثرت العولمة على جميع البلدان تقريبًا في جميع أنحاء العالم بطرق مختلفة اجتماعينا واقتصاديًا وسياسيًا ونفسيًا.

- a) Globalisation has effect almost all countries worldwide in various ways socially, economically, politically, and psychologically.
- b) Globalisation has affected almost all countries worldwide in various ways socially. economically, politically, and psychologically.
- c) Nationalisation has influenced almost all countries worldwide in different ways socially, economically, politically, and psychologically.
- d) Globalisation has affected almost all countries worldwide in different ways socially, electronically, politically, and psychologically.

🔒 ركوب الدراجات هواية ممتازة ومفيدة لكل من صحتك الجسدية وللبيئة.

- a) Recycling is an excellent hobby and is beneficial for both your physical health and the environment.
- b) Recycling is an excellent hobby and is useful for both your physical health and the
- c) Cycling is an excellent hobby and is beneficial for neither your physical health or the
- d) Bicycling is an excellent hobby and is advantage for both your body health and the



	Choose the	correct answer from a,	b. cord.	
	On her wed	ding day the	Onked took have see a	
	a) groom	b) bridegroo		
	Yasser just	his head when i	m c) bride asked him if he was sick.	d) pride
	a) stirred	b) caught		
	My grandfatl		c) waved ort, and he loves to help pe	d) shook
	a) remains	b) has		
	@ I'm	for all the help you've gi	c) stays	d) takes
	a) grateful	b) ashamed	c) proud	d) ungrateful
	It'll cost you a	if you stay in h	otels instead of youth hos	tels.
	a) deal	b) fortune	c) benefit	d) loss
	6 The v	vhich my daughter chos	e in her wedding day cove	red her face.
	a) tall	b) vain	c) vein	d) veil
	When the elect	ricity was cut off, we use	ed a	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	a) candle	b) scandal	c) candy	d) chandler
(	6, She has a	heart because she h	as lost her only son.	
	a) break	b) broke	c) breaking	d) broken
	🥦 He was deeply	of his bad beha	viour.	
	a) shy	b) ashamed	c) happy	. d) pleased
	10 You'd better	your tea; I put som	e honey in it, and it all san	k to the bottom.
١	a) scare	b) stare	c) stir	d) make
	🐞 l am very grateful	my parents fo	r supporting me while I st	udied English in America.
	a) with	b) for	c) to	d) at
I	😢 Stella thought Pip	was veryand	uneducated.	
l	a) respected	<b>b</b> ) literate	c) celebrated	d) common
	😝 A lot of people we	re moved tob	y the story of the homeles	s child.
	a) fun	b) joy	c) tears	d) fierce
1	Salim's maln aim is	to improve his social	through education	and hard work.
	a) location	b) position	c) account	d) balance
15	My father always te	lls me that it's better to .	the truth.	
	a) tell	b) ask	c) hide	d) prevail
				,

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

			مرة ينهاية الكتاب
		na, b, c or d: ian runner for the ned over might end soon.	يات موجودة بنهاية الكتاب. Alympics
	arrect answer from	1a, b, cor the	Olympics.
Choose to	the race, the Egypti	an rullico	d) matured
1 By Winni	ng the total	ned might end soon.	al) i
: a) leware	hone that th	aspired () aspired	u) intended
2 The news	b) inspire	ned ne war might end soon. c) aspired juice through a	
a) accepto	il - to have all kinds of J	Juice through	d) stick
3 Chilaren	b) straw		
a) nay	a form that is famo	ous for its organic	e d) produ-
- A my uncie	b) product	t c) productive os, but only a few make the te c) degree	2
a) produce	le applied for these job	s, but only a levi more	d) grade
* Many peop	b) certificat	e chaegica	terms with large made
The new law	help small busine:	sses to compete on	terms with large multin
corporations	Militarile a.		dimonth
a) straight	b) twisted	c) equal	d) wealthy
The customer	conice department	the client into wi	thdrawing his complaint,
5.4	Llaggortod	L/ Eq.cca	, 9 a c u
a) fought	in Rritain Was re	educed from 21 to 18 in 19	970.
- A con - I - of Acc	h) minority	c/ priority	- Jabellollo
The workers are	hanny with this ye	ear's payThey w	vanted it to be higher.
	b) award	c) present	d) trophy
a) prize	to the pure at	ucraticcourse ar	
a) academic	b) practical	c) obstacle	d) training
(Ue)	ledsmoke.	W) W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W	7, 11211113
a) in	b) with	c) for	d) by
			и) Бу
	y neighbour, I		n
a) nearly	b) always	c) hardly	d) usually
19 Yasserin			
a) lives	b) lived	c) is living	d) has been living
1Wo nours		if you aren't in a hurry.	
a) isn't	b) hasn't	c) aren't	d) haven't
strong you			
a) What	b) How	c) What a	d) Such a
<b>★</b> Omar wants to learn	how to play	quitar,	a, such a
a) a	hlan	3 1	d) we makining
77 I'd prefer to visit Ahm	edspend th	c) the he evening inside watchi	d) no article
a) from	b) rather	c) to	
<ul><li>Ali read an interesting</li><li>a) piece</li></ul>	of news in	the name	d) rather than
a) piece	b) packet	the paper.	
She wrote her phone n  a) in case	number down	c) slice	d) block
a) in case	b) so that	forget it.	
o I'd rather he	ne to my face make	c) so as not to	d) to not
a) criticised	b) has criticised	han behind my back.	=/ to not
	-7 has chucised	c) criticising	d) criticies

d) criticise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or o	d:					
1 The caller made an important to t	the debate in the programm	e.				
a) aspiration b) inspection	c) production	d) contribution				
2 We should avoid negativeregard						
a) paintings b) stereotypes	c) kinds	d) types				
3 The United Nations fights against racial		D trading				
a) history b) research	c) justice	d) prejudice				
4 These paintingsyoung artist's ext	raordinary ability as a portra	d) condemn				
a) ignore b) argue	c) demonstrate					
5 The Egyptian turtle, which is very rare, is ma	inly located in the Mediterra	Lean				
and Libya.	al ragion	d) village				
a) district b) zone  There is a vegetarianon the menu	c) region					
	c) prescription	d) intention				
a) alternative b) constitution 7 My pen friend claims to be distantly	to the British royal family.					
	c) suck	d) communicated				
a) related b) attracted	discuss The verb "reflect" is					
The story reflects very modern concerns and issues. The verb "reflect" is the antonym of the						
verbb) show	c) ignore	d) believe				
How longto contact Sarah before	. 3					
a) will you try	b) had you been trying					
c) have you been trying	d) were you trying					
10  my driving test before I bought th						
a) had been passing	b) have passed					
c) had passed	d) have been passing	•				
ff  in the boat for two hours when I c						
a) was sitting	b) sat					
c) have been sitting	d) had been sitting					
When she died, they married for 40	) years.					
a) had been being	c) have been	d) were				
When it began to rain, the players	for ten minutes.					
a) are playing b) played	<ul><li>c) had been playing</li></ul>	d) have been playing				
My fatheras a police officer for 30 y	years before he finally retire	d.				
a) had been working	b) have been working					
c) worked	d) was working					
for a long time, when it suddenly	began to rain.					
a) didn't walk	b) walked					
1 t tota mallend	d) hadn't been walking					
6 Tarek explained that they were hot because	they tennis for 2 h	ours.				
a large explained that they were not because	nad been playing					
a) would play	d) have been playing					
c) are playing	comma be placed?					
c) are playing In the following sentence, where should the comma be placed?						
Mona loves art but Youssef likes football.	b) After the word Mona.					
a) After the word but.	d) After the word loves.					
c) After the word art.		(00)				

d) preposition c) interjection

Which of the following is NOT part of the writing process? "Do not talk like that."

d) audience

a) planning
b) drafting
planning
in an essay about the advantages and disadvantages of a thing, the introduction sentence

a) refer to the two different points of view

b) refer to the writer's point of view

c) refer to one point of view

d) refer to other people's opinion

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One of England's greatest writers, Charles Dickens, was born in 1812. His father was One of England's greatest writers, change of the school to work in a shoe-dye factory in careless with money. When he was 12, he had to leave school to work in a shoe-dye factory in careless with money. When he was 12, the had dept. This experience deeply shamed and London because his father had been imprisoned for debt. This experience deeply shamed and London because his father had been improved and those feelings were later expressed in his writing, particularly frightened the young boy, and those feelings were later expressed in his writing, particularly in his descriptions of the working conditions of the poor Victorian factories.

his descriptions of the working conditions by the left school to join a let the When his father came into innermance your the family's fortunes were never very secure. At the age of 15, he left school to join a law firm as family's fortunes were never very security and a clerk. Then, after four years, he went into journalism, reporting law cases and parliamentary a clerk. Then, after four years, he went into journalism, reporting law cases and parliamentary. a cierk. Then, after four years, the Mellond to develop still further his social awareness, which debates. These work experiences helped to develop still further his social awareness, which again would later be reflected in his novels.

Dickens' success as a writer began when he started writing The Pickwick Papers in 1836 These were originally intended as a humorous narrative to accompany a series of drawings Within four months, he had become famous. The Pickwick Papers was not only humorous, but also made a serious attempt to look at the legal system and to show how justice was applied Also, interestingly, it is a clear illustration of how Dickens' private life was reflected in his work. as Mr. Pickwick spent some time in a debtor's prison, Just like Dickens' own father.

Dickens' early life had clearly enabled him to write about the poor and dispossessed with understanding and compassion. This compassion also made itself to be felt in practical ways. He helped to establish a home for destitute women and encouraged slum clearance and developments in sanitary provisions.

c) 17th

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

# Charles Dickens was born in the ......century.

a) 19th

b) 20th

d) 18th

22 Why did Charles have to work at an early age?

a) Because his father had gone to prison.

b) Because his father was careless.

c) Because he wanted to leave school.

d) Because his father died.

23 Dickens' family didn't have enough money although his father

a) came to an inheritance

b) went to prison

c) let him leave school Dickens was deeply affected by ......

d) allowed him to join a law firm

a) his father's imprisonment c) working conditions of the poor

b) his early working in a factory

d) all of these

gs This passage speaks about Dickens as a . more than a writer. a) humanitarian b) decision-maker c) social reformer d) social worker 26 The synonym of the word "humorous" is b) dull c) dangerous d) serious 27 The best title to the passage is '...... a) Dickens' suffering in the factory b) Dickens as a writer c) Dickens' suffering and interest in society d) Dickens' early life B The underlined word 'These' refers to .. a) Dickens' novels b) Pickwick Papers c) Dickens' bad conditions d) Dickens' work experiences

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Life was not always a bed of roses for Hanan. She was born into a life of poverty and suffering. Her parents were lowly-paid farmers who barely made ends meet. They did not have the means to send Hanan to school.

When Hanan was nine, her parents passed away due to exhaustion and ill health. She was then sent to the local orphanage. There, she was finally given a chance to learn. She was a very bright student who was hungry for knowledge and learnt very quickly. Two years later, Hanan was finally adopted by a rich businessman and his wife.

Hanan lived happily with her new adoptive parents. They sent her to a proper school and enrolled her in many classes to help her catch up with her peers. She devoted much time to her studies and got good grades in school. Her adoptive parents were very proud of her.

Hanan continued to thrive under the loving care of her new attentive and supportive parents. Hanan continued to excel in her studies. This was because she came from a poor background and treasured the chance to be given a proper education. She eventually did well enough to go to university.

There, Hanan studied psychology. She was interested in specialising in child psychology. She wanted to be able to make a difference in their lives. She started volunteering her time and services at an orphanage during her free time. She often told the children in the orphanage her own life experiences. She was a motivation to many of them there. It made her appreciate her life more and strengthened her determination to help other children like herself.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is ..
  - b) Hanan's miserable life a) Hanan's determination to excel
- c) Hanan's supportive parents The expression "her parents passed away" means ......
- d) Life with poor children
- a) her parents were very ill c) her parents dismissed her
- b) her parents immigrated d) her parents died
- 31 According to paragraph one, why did Hanan not attend school?
  - a) She was suffering from ill health.
  - b) She wanted to lie in a bed of roses.
  - c) Her parents could not afford to send her to school.
  - d) She wanted to play with other children.
- 32 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
- a) Hanan spent two years in the orphanage.
- b) Hanan was deprived of food at the orphanage.
- c) Hanan's parents passed away when she was nine. d) Hanan was given education at the orphanage.

Her story

### UNIT 2

- 33 How did Hanan find her adoptive parents?
- a) She was devoted to them.
- b) She was supportive of them.
- c) She was very proud of them.
- d) She slowly grew to have an affection for them.
- 34 What does 'this' refer to?
  - a) Hanan's doing well in her studies.
  - b) Hanan's loving for her adoptive parents.
- c) Hanan's coming from a poor background.
- d) Hanan's treasuring the chance to receive a proper education.
- 35 Why did Hanan choose to study child psychology?
- a) She wanted to volunteer at the orphanage.
- b) She wanted to be different from her parents.
- c) She wanted to help other children who had a similar background to hers.
- d) She wanted to find out why children like herself turned out that way.
- 36 The underlined word" there" refers to the .....
  - a) orphanage

b) university

c) village

d) school

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 37 Youth are greatly influenced by fashion and inspired by celebrities and try to imitate their stuto look like them.
  - <mark>. تأثر الش</mark>باب بشكل كبير بالموضة ويستلهمون من المشاهير ويحاولون تقليد أسلوبهم ليبدوا مثلهم.
    - متاثر الشباب بشكل كبير بالموضة بسبب المشاهير ويحاولون تقليد أسلوبهم ليحبوهم.
      - يتمافت الشباب بشكل كبير على الموضة ويقلدون المشاهير ليبدوا مثلهم.
        - الشباب بشكل كبير على الموضة ويقلدون المشاهير ليحبوهم.
- 38 Junk foods are good for the tongue, but bad for our health and life as they create many problems and may bring sudden death.
  - و تعتبر الوجيات الجاهزة جيدة للسان ولكنها ضارة بصحتنا وحياتنا؛ لأنها تخلق العديد من المشاكل وقد تؤدى إلى الموت البطىء.
  - أ يعتبر الوجبات السريعة جيدة المذاق ولكنها ضارة بصحتنا وحياتنا؛ لأنها تخلق العديد من المشاكل وقد تؤدى إلى الموت المفاجئ.
  - 🕻 تعتبر الوجبات المطهية جيدة للسان ولكنها ضارة للصحة وحياتنا؛ لأنها تسبب العديد من المشاكل وربما تجلب الموت السريع.
  - d تعتبر الوجبات السريعة جيدة المذاق ولكنها ضارة بثرواتنا وحياتنا؛ لأنها تخلق العديد من المشاكل وقد تؤدي إلى الموت المفاجئ.
    - 🧘 إن التعليش السلمي والوحدة الوطنية ضروريان لبناء وتطور أي أمة.
  - a) Peace co-existence and national union are essential to building and developing any nation. b) Peaceful co-existence and national unity are essential for build and develop any nation.
  - c) Peaceful co-existence and national unity are essential for building and developing any nation.
  - d) Peaceful existence and national union is essential for building and developing any nation
    - 🧚 على عكس الحيوانات والنباتات، نحتاج إلى المال للحفاظ على مكانتنا في المجتمع.
  - a) Opposite animals and plants, we need money to save our position in society.
  - b) Unlike animals and plants, we need money to maintain our position in society.
  - c) Like animals and plants, we need money to maintain our position in society.
  - d) On the contrary animals and plants, we need money to protect our position in society.

Unit

Reading A scientific text

3

Online comments about the impact of technology: An argumentative essay Writing about green technology.

Listening A discussion about innovations in medicine

Making predictions about the future of technology Speaking

Language Future tenses; present perfect for future use

Life skills : Problem solving; Critical thinking







### Key Vocabulary

		process (n) (v) (ed)	المارية الموقياء
approach (n)		solar system (n)	المجموعة الشمسية
astronaut (n)			مفينة فضاء
astronomer (n)	عالم فلك	spacecraft (n)	سفاعة/مكبر صوت
experiment (v) (ed) (n)	يجرى تجربة/تجربة	speaker (n)	ala's to
immerse (v) (d)	يحيط/يغمر	spectacularly (adv)	بصورة مذهلة
implement (v) (ed)	يئفذ/يجرى/يحقق	surface (n)	- Zebus
inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم/غير مناسب	surround (v) (ed) (n)	يحيط /إحاطة
mass-produce (v) (d)	ينتج بالجملة	universe (n)	الكوث
planet (n)	کوکب	MIN	

### Vocabulary on Reading

1			
advance (n) (v) (d)	تقدم ايتقدم	essential (adj)	غروري
advertise (v) (d)	يعلن عن	evidence (n)	دليل
adverts (n)	إعلانات	exist (v) (ed)	إيوجه
application (n)	تطبيق	expand (v) (ed)	يمدايوسع ايتمدد
audio (adj)	صوتی	extreme (adj)	شدید/مفرط/متطرف
basic (adj)	أساسي	hidden (adj)	مخفى
burning (adj)	مشتعل/عاجل	illustrated book (n)	کتاب مصور
Celsius (n)	مئوية	imagine (v) (d)	ا يتخيل
competitive (adj)	تئافسي	immersive (adj)	غامر/محيط
conquer (v) (ed)	يقمر/يغزو/يتغلب على	innovation (n)	إيداع
constantly (adv)	بشكل دائم	instead (adv)	بدلا من ذلك
create (v) (d)	يخلق/يئتج	introduce (v) (d)	يقدم
curious (adj)	مصولي/غريب	likely (adv)	ا من المحتمل
data (n)	بيانات	liquid (n)	
director (n)	مخرج/مدير	local (adj)	سائل
Dolby Stereo (n)	ئظام صوتی مجسم	method (n)	
4		. ,	إ طريقة

minus (prep)			Beyond Imagination
	سالبانات	science fiction (n)	
packaging (n)	التعبئة والتغليف	1	خیال علمی
paper-thin (adj)	The state of the same	space (n)	القضاء
permanent (adj)	فَى سُمك الورقة	step (n)	خطوة
	دائم	support (v) (ed)	يدعم/يصاند
potentially (adv)	من المحتمل	Survive (v) (d)	
practical (adj)	مالى	system (n)	ينجو/يبقى على قيد الحياة
predict (v) (ed)		_	نظام
	بلبنتر	technology (n)	التكثولوجيا
printing (n)	الطباعة	teen (n)	مراهق
provide (v) (d)	پ <u>زود/ب</u> وڤر	temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة
quality (n)	ئوعية/جودة		
	- 37.49	tin (n)	علبة صفيح لحفظ الطعام
require (v) (d)	يتطلب/يحتاج	totally (adv)	كليـًا/تعاما
roll (n)	لقة	visuals (n)	مرئيات/مؤثرات بصرية

### Workbook Vocabulary

cancel (v) (led)	يلقى	popular (adj)	ا محبوب/شعبی	
college (n)	كلية	powerful (adj)	قوى	
cycle lane (n)	ممر/دارة للدراجات	seat (n)	مقعد	
educational (adj)	تعليمى	shape (n)	شكل	
explore (v) (d)	يستكشف			
face (v) (d)	يواجه	square (n)	مربع	

### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

after all	على أى حال	on a big scale	على نطاق كبير
at a competitive price	بسعر منافس	on average	مًى المتوسط
make noises	يصدر صوتا/ضوضاء	on display	قى العرض
(be) able to	قادر على	find out about	يكتشف عن
discuss with	يناقش مع	Interested in	ممتم ب
essential for/to	ضروری اـ	search for	يبحث عن

(104



UNIT: 3 seyond imagination

UNIT 3	Beaoun'ting.			2000	-
Deriva	atives	Nou	in .		ctive
	Verb	The same of the sa	إعلان	advertised	
advertise	بعلن	advertisement creation	خلق/إبداع منشئ/مبتكر	creative	
create	يخلق/ينتج	creator	تمدد/توسع	expandable	
expand	يمدايتوسع ايتمدد		خيال	imaginative imaginary	ع) واقعی)
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	إجزاء/تنفيذ	implemented	ئد
implement	يثقذايجرى/يحقق	implementation	إبداع	innovative	بئ
innovate	يبدع	innovation introduction	تقديم/مقدمة	introductory	
introduce	يقنم		عملية	processed	
process	يجرى عملية/يعالج	process provision	توفير/إمداد	provisional	دادی
provide	<i>یزودای</i> وقر	requirement	متطلبات	required	
require	يتطلب	surround	إحاطة	ding	
surround	يتيطي	surroundings	الأشياء المحيطة/ البيئة المحيطة	surrounding	
survive	يتجو	survival survivor	النجاة ناج	surviving	

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرانف Synonym
basic .	أساسى	main/major
conquer	يقهرايتغلب على	defeat/overcome
curious	فضولى	interested/inquisitive
essential	عنزورى	necessary/obligatory
expand	يعدايتوسع	extend/enlarge
imagine	يتخيل	fancy/suppose
implement	مِنْفَ <i>دُ ال</i> ِجرى	carry out/enforce
innovation	ولنيا	creativity
method	طريقة	technique/way

J	Antonym	المصاد
	minor/unimporta	اربی <i>اغیر</i> هام ۱۱۴
	surrender/assist	عداسيام است
	unconcerned/incu	
	.ولی	نبر معتم اغير فت
	optional/free	<i>لتيارى احر</i>
	decrease/shrink	بتل اينكمش
	neglect/disregard	بعمل/يتجاهل
	cancel/give up	يلغى ليستسلم
	tradition/imitating	442
	disorganisation/cha نبی	205 سم تنظیم/فوم

Answers (q 🕏

نيالي (غير واقعي)

			beyond magnistion
practical		feasible/pragmatic	irrational/impractical
predict	يتنبا ب	anticipate/foresee	غير عقلاني اغير عملي
•	. topp		ignore يتجاهل
require	يتطلب/يطلب	need/desire	dislike/refuse یکره/پرفض
spectacularly	بشكل راثع	amazinalus	یکره/یرفض dislike/refuse
,		amazingly/extraordinarily	hadly/poorly بشكل سيئ/بشكل صعيف
survive	ينجو	remain/last	die
the	كلتا/تماما		
totally		entirely/absolutely	incompletely/partially
			بشكل غير كامل/جزئينا

		بشكل غير كامل/جزئينا
Ċ	Check Point 1	
	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or o	d.
1	Many scientists believe that the earth is the	e only that has life in the solar system.
	a) plant	b) galaxy
	c) planet	d) comet
2	A person who travels and works in space is	
	a) astronomer	b) astrologer
	c) airman	d) astronaut
3	I think most animalare cruel and ur	
	a) experiences	b) experiments
	c) exams	d) examples
4	My friend called me at a/antime, ne	
	a) inconvenient	b) perfect
	c) modular	d) interesting
5	An interview normally forms part of the	
	a) survey	b) process
	c) search	d) pressure

(e 🕞

(2 **(**)

(p 🕏

(q 🈮

'Surround sound' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers<sup>(1)</sup> to make you feel like you at 'Surround sound' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers<sup>(1)</sup> to make you feel like you at 'Surround' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers is a far back as the 1930s. In fact 'surrounded' by sound. Surround sound in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which uses the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which uses the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which uses the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which uses the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which uses the technology in the film like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement<sup>(4)</sup> on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that 'surround sound' became practical. It was used spectacularly<sup>(5)</sup> in the film State Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient<sup>(6)</sup>.

Now, a whole new approach<sup>(7)</sup> has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany, which uses paper instead of speakers. The team had experimented<sup>(3)</sup> before; in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them. Now they have developed a printing process<sup>(9)</sup> which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially mass-produced<sup>(10)</sup> at a competitive price. Professor Hubles, from the university predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts for you in your local supermarket!!



Teen Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at teenastronomers@theconversation.edu.au.

### Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? – Tarek, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.

Thank you for your question, Tarek, Astronomers<sup>(1)</sup> like us are constantly searching for planets<sup>(2)</sup> which may support human life, but they're not easy to find. To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system<sup>(4)</sup>. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, we won't be able to study the conditions there.

But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can, until we have found some evidence.

One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential for all life forms. Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average, the temperature on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing. When we've found a way for astronauts to survive these extreme temperatures, they'll be able to spend enough time on

the surface of Mars to collect useful data,
Mars Is hopefully just one step into the universe<sup>(5)</sup>. Once we've conquered Mars, it will be
easier to expand into the universe beyond, with future advances in space technology.



علماء الغلك (1)

رواد القضاء (4)

(١٤) غيسمشا غدومهما

(2) 45195

### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

### Technology in the cinema

When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience even more real.

In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach. Their films were shown on very large, tall screens. Special speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the films were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more real.

The problem with these types of films was the cost. They had to build special square cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in seats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long. So these films were nearly all educational, often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy mountains.

Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not flat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to 'feel' the film using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.



Listening Text (Workbook)

Journalist: Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomer, Professor, I suppose a space scientist and astronomer, Professor, I suppose a space scientist and astronomer, Professor, I suppose a space scientist and astronomer, Professor El-Taweel, about : Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomers, Professor, I suppose most where we are most likely to find life in our solar system. So, Professor, I suppose most where we are most likely to find life in our solar system. people think we'll first find life on Mars, is that right? people think we'll first find life on Mars, is that right
people think we'll first find life on Mars, is that planet at the moment, so it's

Professor: Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet at the moment, so it's

Professor: Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet at the moment, so it's

: Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to trial place we've finished exploring possible, yes. I think we'll certainly find water. But once we've finished exploring Mars, I think that we'll find other places that are just as likely to have life.

Journalist: Really? Can you give me an example?

Professor: Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet Saturn's many moons, but it is very interesting. : Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet partial amount of water coming up from the In 2005, a spacecraft took photos of a huge amount of water coming up from the In 2005, a spacecraft took photos of a huge amount of water coming up from the Incoming out into space. Once we've sent a spacecraft took photos out into space. In 2005, a spacecraft took photos or a ringe amount we've sent a spacecraft back surface of the moon then flying out into space. Once we've sent a spacecraft back surface of the moon then flying out into space. surface of the moon then flying out into space. The space of the moon then flying out into space of the moon than the moon the mo

Journalist: That's amazing. Are there any other places like this? Journalist: That's amazing. Are there any other places like son the surface. These are probably Professor: Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes on the surface. These are probably professor: Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes on the surface. These are probably professor. : Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called the lakes we will know more made from gases, not water, but we have already sent a small spacecraft to Titan

When we've sent another one that can study the lakes, we will know more.

Professor: Yes, there is also one of the planet Jupiter's moons, called Europa. Some scientists : Yes, there is also one of the planet of the problem is that the water think there might be more water here than on earth. The problem is that the water think there might be more water the water think there might be more water on Europa lies about 15 kilometres below a frozen surface. We won't be able to study this until we've got powerful machines that can dig into the moon.

### Video Script

Presenter: We asked three students to research the latest inventions and come back and tell us about their favourites. OK, first Omar ... what did you find?

:The best invention I read about were these smart trainers. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on public transport and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on the bus tram or underground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about \$140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were big queues outside shoe shops when they first went on sale.

Presenter: Eman ... how about you?

: I found out about some amazing inventions, but my favourite invention is this robot bird. It's already been used at the Edmonton International airport in Canada. It's a robot bird which chases away real birds. It seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off and landing. These robotic birds look like real falcons, which are hunting birds, and scare other types of birds away. They can even move their wings up and down like real birds. They'll make airports much safer.

Presenter: Samir ... what did you discover?

:The best invention I found for sure is a high-tech robot tutor. It's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student's losing attention, and will adapt its style so you don't get bored. The best thing is that it dances when you get a question right!

11 M d) see # 🔳 🗆 🕽

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The gardener advised me to \_\_\_\_\_\_ the roots of the house plant in water for a while if it a) flood b) dive The publishing company is specialized in ..... c) immerse d) drown books for nursery and primary school students. a) academic b) immersive c) expanded d) illustrated system is the sun and all the planets that move around it. 3 The ... a) lunar b) solar c) space d) security Climate change is one of the international problems at the present time. a) burning b) flipping c) persuasive d) affecting The new 3D wallpaper cost me three hundred pounds a a) gram b) roll c) weight d) speck Answers (q 😨 (8 (6) (q 😰 (P 😨 (D 18)

### Vocabulary in Use

### Focus on Vocabulary

implement start using a system

mass-produced made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine منتج بكميات كبيرة

approach series of steps leading to producing something

spectacularly extremely good, exciting or surprising بشكل رائع

inconvenient causing difficulty or problems غير مناسب/غير ملائم

process way of viewing or doing something

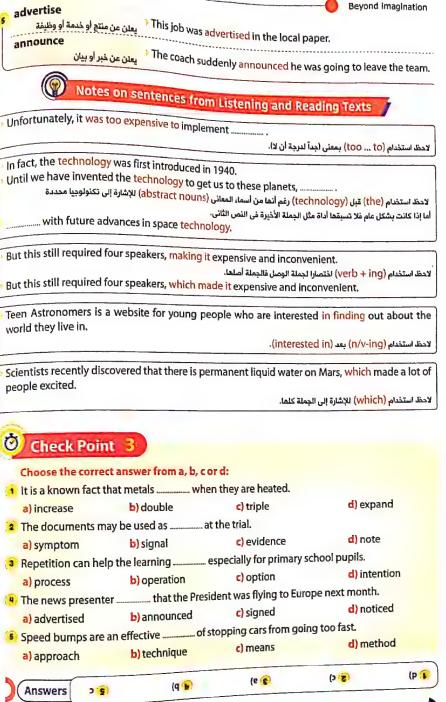
surround be all round (someone or something)

speaker device through which sound is heard

use scientific methods to find something out or discover experiment (v) something يجرى تجربة

immerse involve yourself deeply in

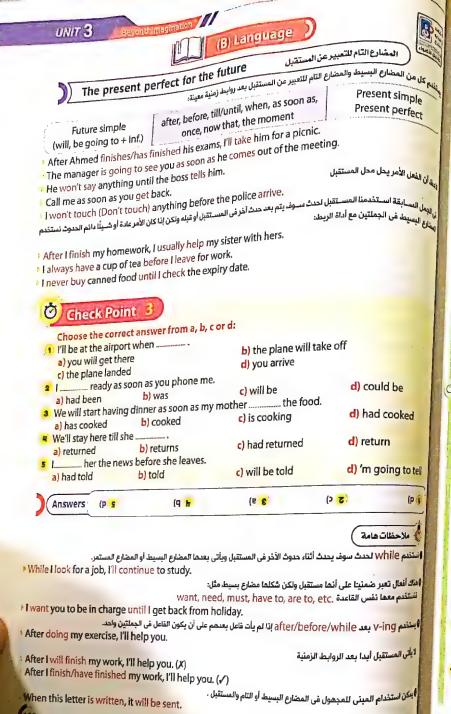




# Vocabulary Exercises

		ct answer from a	, b, c or d:	Vocabular)			
Choo	se the corre	ct answer from	ng & Workb	00X V00	pasier to lear	n.	
( V	N Vocapular	11	1.1005	hould make It	Edale	d) placement	t
The	modern .	to grammar b) approach technology, b) astrologe	teaching	c) access	ver new stars	5.	
1 Inc	Modern	<ul><li>b) approach</li></ul>	will col	ntinue to disco	VEI IIV	d) chemists	
a) r	new space	technology,		c) astronaut	her friends	affairs.	
2 9970	stronomers	b) astrologe	ns that she	forgot all abou	If the man	d) covered	
a Mor	a was so	b) astrologe in her studie b) expected has a set	23 111-	c) immersec	omy during	the last few ye	ears
alu	Elacen.		105 [] 1610.		1	M. mibicilicit	ted
4 The	government	b) reflected was simpler and b) present	100	c) implanted	ı +han the old	one.	
a) ap	peared	b) renected	easier to r	nass	(Hall the s	d) innovate	
s The	new machine	b) present		c) produce			
a) in	roduce					d) stereos	
6 The c	ar had a pov	b) present verful sound syste b) speakers		c) recorders	hogan	·	
a) red	eivers	b) speakers here are many the	ories of ho	w the	Degan.	d) flight	
7 As fai	as I know, u	h) verse		c) star	colled Vuri		
a) un	verse	b) verse was sent into spa	ce was a R	ussian	called Turi	d) astronaut	
8 The fi	rst man who	b) official		c) clerk	at the least of the	cubiect	
a) intr	uder - difficult	b) official to collect n	nuch infor	mation about	this boring	d) process	
	-1-110	h) operation				a) process	
a) teci	illidae	is covered with	rocks and	dust.		Diamel	
						d) level	
a) Suri	in [	T have led to imp	ortant cha	inges in the w	ork of office	:S.	
-1	and or	b) respects		c) auvances		d) hindrances	5
		for three inhs	and over	50 people app	plied.		
a) anno	unced	<ul><li>b) advertised</li></ul>		c) expected		d) published	
Waterio	one of the	necessitie	es of life w	hich we can't	live withou	L.	
	Offic of the s	b) minor		c) heavy		d) worthless	
		he Soviets launch	ned twent	y-six known	into	space.	
a) syster	ns	b) moons		c) vehicles		d) spacecraft	
		nsidered one of t				ut history.	
a) player				c) directors		d) customers	
Universit	ies	the country with				.,	
a) offer		b) introduce				d) give	
Many rec	ent studies	couldne	w ideas i	treating nec	nle of same	carious disea	COS
a) introd	uce	b) prevent		r) deduce			3636
Compute	ers and the in	nternet have bec	ome a/an	of deduce	-6	d) design	
a) miliarc	u	DI essential		c) como nala			
		mainly addressing	ng.	c) secondary		d) exceptiona	d
a) adults		b) infants	···	petween 13	and 19.		
		-,		c) teens		d) elders	

	The second secon		Beyond Imagination
The government de	oes its best to reform the		
a) procession	b) succession		d) system
Applicants of the jo	b should have training	c) presentation andexperience in e	electronics.
a) practical	b) valueless		d) terrible
andustry leaders		<ul> <li>c) horrible</li> <li>d) jobs could be available by</li> </ul>	
a) talk	b) predict		d) speak
Christiano Ronaldo		c) reflect army of fans wherever he	
a) ignored	b) attached	c) detached	d) surrounded
		dfurther investiga	
a) requires	b) inquires	c) finds	d) acquires
a) lequiles		boy, he is always asking qu	
	b) irresponsible		d) shy
a) helpful		c) curious	
Fahmy's innerited		from his father, who was a	d) speculative
a) competitive	b) comparative	c) relative	
		ne doesn't have suitable	d) talented
a) normal	b) sports	c) educational	a) talented
28 I changed my con	nputer with a new and n		n I £ d
a) offensive	<ul><li>b) powerful</li></ul>	c) useless	d) hopeful
29 Our manager is go	oing to offers fr	om all companies before o	deciding what to choose.
a) deploy	b) defy	c) discover	d) explore
	me Propositions Deriva	atives, Synonyms & Antony	ms
Expressions, rate		of flying. The verb "conque	er" is the synonym of
		of flying. The verb conque	
the verb		c) attack	d) submit
a) miss	b) overcome		•
		nichnoises when	d) absorbs
a) sends	b) receives	c) makes	d) absorbs
32 The River Nile is 6	essentialpeopl		d) for
a) about	b) at	c) in	
33 During the Coror	na Crisis, many small co	mpanies are fighting for	44-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-1
a) removal	b) survival	c) transport	a) champions
34 The new COVID-	19 vaccine is now prod	uced on a bigin	many countries.
a) scale	b) space	c) distance	d) road
	ussing all my problem	s my family.	
	b) in	c) with	d) at
a) for			
	the job from an	t c) advertised	d) advertising
a) advertise	b) advertisement	La the work of modern as	rtists. The antonym of the ver
37 The gallery's foo	us will expand to inclu	ide the work of filodeth at	rtists. The antonym of the ver
"expand" is			
a) raise	b) grow	c) increase	d) shrink
38 Mary is so	that she can make	her own clothes.	
	L) erection	CICALITE	d) created
a) create	pj creation	ave increased about eigh	t percent.
39 On pri	ces of food products in	c) placement	d) degree
a) average	b) expected	C/ Placerie	





The state of the s	
Choose the correct answer from a	h cond
a) will wash	after i
a) will wash	the dishes.
c) had washed	b) washed
this report before I g	d) wash
a) IIIII311	
c) 'll finish	b) had finished
He won't go home until he      had written	d) finished
a) had written	
c) write	b) has written d) wrote
He will wash up before he	to hed
a) goes	b) went
c) have gone	
Once itcold, I'll light th	d) had gone
a) will get	
c) had got	b) gets
6 I will pay you when I m	d) was getting
a) am getting	
c) have got	b) will get
7 She will stay in bed till the clock	d) had got
a) strike	b) strikes
c) had struck	d) struck
Sheon until he tells her	
a) will go	b) would go
c) goes	d) has gone
• When hel'Il give him th	
a) returned	b) will return
c) return	d) returns
By the time he thirty, he	
a) was	
c) is	b) will be d) be
-,	•
I Iuntil the January sales	•
a) will have waited	b) 'm going to wait
c) wait	d) have waited
After , I'll go out to book	
a) I have taken a shower	b) I will phone you
c) I went to bed	d) I would have a cup of coffee
I hope he gets here the t	rain leaves. There isn't another train today
a) while	b) after
c) until	d) before
We can leave as soon as	
a) the plane will take off	<ul><li>b) they are going to phone</li></ul>
c) you are ready	<ul><li>d) the train arrived</li></ul>

	- Andrews - Control of the Control o
UNIT 3 Degrand imagination  the traffic light of th	changes to green.
the traffic light	b) until
a) before	d) after
c) as soon as ritinin you.	b) was finished
c) as soon as this report, I'll join you.	d) have finished
a) finished	d) nave in the nun a car anymore.
c) will finish to price of petrol is so high, I C	ant anoid to to
a) Now that	d) Before
9) Moss grant	4,55
c) As soon as the film is over, I'll go to bed.	b) Until
a) Just as	d) While
c) Once	*
c) Once t is raining now. We'd better wait until it	b) stops
a) will stop	d) stopped
c) stop  sign Please, us when you arrive.	
a) will call	b) calls
-,	d) call
c) have called their curtains once t	hey get home in the evening.
a) have closed	D) Will drawn
c) dose	d) closed
22 I like to have the radio on while	
a) I study	b) I'm studying
(C) studying	d) all are possible
23 Always turn your television off	
a) before you leave home	<ul><li>b) when you went to bed</li></ul>
🧸 c) as soon as you got bored	<ul> <li>d) after you have fallen asleep</li> </ul>
# He'll drive you there you need.	
a) untīl	b) whenever
c) after	d) before
🙎 🕿 Don't worry! I'll watch you while you	in the lake.
a) swam	b) were swimming
c) swim	d) swimming
35 He'll drink his coffee while he for t	he bus
a) is waiting	b) wait
c) was waiting	ah r
27 You can't get experience you have	Cots inh
a) while	
c) after	b) as soon as
25 He the letter before he put the	a) until
He the letter before he put the sta a) writes	mp on the envelope.
C) Will Write	nad written
Now that the rain's stopped,to wa	d) can write
a) can you want to wa	lk?
c) do you want	b) will you want
The lift	d) have we
The liftuntil you press that button a) will not start	d) have you wanted
c) will start	
-/ sim 2(d) [	b) starts
	d) has started



Ch	oose the correct ar	swer from a, b, c or c	1.	
1	Many people agree	With the right of scient	itists to on animals be	cause this helps us
	a) experience	b) experiment	c) revise	d) improvise
	the sun is the centr	e of thesyster	c) revise n whose planets orbit it.	e) improvise
				d) space
	think visiting you	friends without tellir	c) electric ng them is probably	as they would like to be
			,,	<b>,</b>
	a) terrifying	b) suitable	c) delightful	d) inconvenient
	We should improve	tneof our pr	oducts in order to be able to	export them.
	a daning	M) anilla	en en en lière e	AV
(5)	There were several	of wallpaper	on shelves at the back of the	shop.
	a) tons	D) Cubes	rulos	d) minos
6	We shouldn't ignor	e the problems that	in our own communi	ty.
	a) reflect	b) exist	c) perfect	d) infect
T.	Surround sound I	a greatwhic	ch helped movie audience to	enjoy art more and more
	a) lenection	perception	c) intention	d) innovation
3	Recause or bounti	on, the of ma	ny parts of the world was ve	ry high last summer.
	a) grade	o) degree	c) temperature	d) snow
3		after I study all these	e books.	
L	a) will be taken	b) take	c) am going to take	d) have taken
*		eport, I home	2.	
0,)	a) will go	b) can go	c) have gone	d) won't go
1		nt, the audie	ence will stand up.	_
L	a) is arriving	<ul><li>b) arrives</li></ul>	c) has been arrived	d) arrive
1	She will give the	children their dinner	before her husband	. home.
	a) comes	<ul><li>b) is coming</li></ul>	c) came	d) will come
1	He'll have to beh	ave better when he .	to school.	
ı	a) is going	b) will go	c) went	d) goes
1	We can't do anyt	hing before		<b>4</b> / <b>9</b> 0 <b>c</b> 3
1	a) the doctor cor	nes	b) the doctor did	n't come
ı	c) the doctor wil		d) the doctor do	
I,				esn t come
1	a) While		ties, I'll read "Oliver Twist".	
I.		b) Now that	c) Until	d) Even if
П	once we hear ar	ny news, we	you.	
L	a) call	b) won't call	c) 'll call	d) have called
ľ	Which of the fol	lowing sentences is	punctuated correctly?	
	a) He said "I was	at to go to the party	b) He said, "I wa	int to go to the party"
I	C) He said "Lwar	nt to go to the party	," d) He said. "I wa	ant to go to the party."
ı	Whon	it to go to the party	, while said, i the	and to go to the party.
ı	Milen we Multe	a biography, we sh	ould	
	invent incide	ents to make the pe	rson tamous	
	b) tell facts abo	out the person		
	c) say nothing:	about the person's	wrong deeds	
£	d) force people	to love the person	1	
	and beoble	to love the person	•	

- Narrative essays a) should be interesting to impress the reader **b**) should contain imaginative incidents to make suspense
- c) can tell real or imaginative stories

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: match against another school. It was a green to lend the team their support. They had Many of Heba's schoolmates were at the stadium to lend the team their support. They had Heba was a member of the schools lover match as both teams were equally skilled match against another school. It was a gruelling match against another school. It was a gruelling to lend the team their support. The match against another school. d the rollowing Passage, with the school's football team. Last Tuesday, her school had a friendly Heba was a member of the school's football match as both teams were equally standing match as both teams.

suddenly, she was taken off the field by pain shot up her leg and she cried out in agony. Immediately, she was taken off the field by At one point in the match, nepation with other team. She tripped and fell. A spasm of suddenly, she was tackled by a member of the other team. She tripped and fell. A spasm of suddenly, she was tackled by a member of the other team. She tripped and fell. A spasm of suddenly, she was tackled by a member of the other team. She tripped and fell. A spasm of suddenly, she was tackled by a member of the other team. She tripped and fell. A spasm of suddenly, she was tackled by a member of the other team. banners, pom-poms and the school flagnanners, pom-poms and uncommon street ball. She was dribbling it towards the goal when At one point in the match, Heba had the ball. She was dribbling it towards the goal when

special approval for her class to shift to the ground floor until her leg had healed. third floor. However, due to her temporary immobility, the school principal had granted wheelchair for the next three weeks. She felt so incapacitated. Heba's classroom was on the turned out that she had fractured her shinbone. As a result of that match, Heba's leg was in a cast. She had to be pushed around in a

ascend the stairs slowly and carefully. Thankfully, she had wonderful classmates who were ready to help whenever needed. floor. Heba would have to wheel herself to the stairs, then make use of a pair of crutches to move. The music class was on the second floor and the science laboratories were on the third Despite this, there were still several classes that simply could not accommodate such a

**(** 

fortunate to have such amazing friends. their house and treated them to pizza as a way of showing their appreciation. Heba felt very Heba never forgot the kindness of her classmates. Heba's parents invited them all to

20 The best title to the passage is ..

c) The kind classmates a) Heba's injury and the kind people

b) The kind school principa

(8)

d) Heba's troubles at school

According to paragraph one, why were Heba's schoolmates at the stadium?

a) They wanted to watch a gruelling match.

b) They wanted to support the football team.

c) They wanted to see the skills of the football team.

d) They wanted to show off their pom-poms and banners.

Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?

a) Heba fell because she felt a spasm in her leg.

b) Heba was in considerable pain after she was tackled.

c) Heba was heading towards the goal when she was tackled,

28 What was Heba's condition when she returned to school? d) Heba was taken off the field immediately after she sustained an injury.

a) She was as active as usual.

b) She was troubled by her studies.

c) She was not able to do things normally.

d) She did not recognise her surroundings,

120

# The school principal proved to be c) aggressive a) kind and understanding

b) cruel d) unpleasant

What does 'this' in paragraph four refer to?

a) Heba's injury. b) Heba's class shifting to the ground floor,

a) She had recovered " c) Heba's classmates helping her up the stairs. d) Heba's classes which were conducted in a different place.

 a) She had recovered fully from her injury. c) Her friends liked the pizza her parents ordered b) Her parents had organised a party for her.

The expression "treated them to pizza" means. d) Her friends had been supportive and helpful.

a) they treated them kindly

b) they had a meal of pizza

c) they offered them a pizza drink

Choose the correct answer: Rationalising water consumption is a national duty to avoid water shortage problems. d) they looked at them happily

(a إن ترشيد استهلاك المياه واجب محلى للهروب من مشاكل تلوث المياه.

(> إن ترشيد استهلاك العياه واجب قومي لتجنب مشاكل نقص العياه. (b) إن تحلية المياه الملوثة ضرورة قومية لتدارك مشاكل نقص المياه.

Young people consider illegal immigration a means to realise their ambitions, but their dreams are broken at sea (d) إن ترشيد استهلاك العياه واجب عالمي لتجنب مشاكل نقص العياه.

(a يعتبر الصغار الهجرة غير الشرعية وسائل لتحقيق طموداتهم ولكن تتحطم أدلامهم في البحار.

() يعتبر الصفار الهجرة للخارج وسيلة لتحقيق طموحاتهم ولكن تتحطم أحلامهم في البحار. (b) يعتبر الشباب الهجرة للخارج معنى لتحقيق طموحاتهم ولكن تتحطم أحلامهم في البحار.

(ا) يعتبر الشباب الهجرة غير الشرعية وسيلة لتحقيق طموحاتهم ولكن تتحطم أحلامهم في البحار.

<mark>30</mark> يجب على الحكومة محاربة الاحتكار لأنه يؤدي إلى زيادة الأسعار.

a) The government must be fight monopoly because it increases prices.

c) The government must fight monopoly because it increases prices. b) The government should war monopoly because it decreases prices.

d) The government should fight control because it increases prices.

# Part Lessons 3 & 4 (A) Vocabulary

E E E E
1

Key Vocabulary	عقاقيراأدوية/مخدرات	surgeon (n)	45
drugs (n)	عملية جراحية	- me (n)	Ales
operation (n)			علاج/معاملة
record (n) (v) (ed)	مستشعر/جماز استشعار		
sensor (n)			

## Vocabulary on Reading

	مدمن	gamer (n)	العاب فيديو)
addicted (adj)	متقدم	global (adj)	walle
advanced (adj)	-		منترق/قرصان (إنترنت)
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة/يستفيد -	hacker (n)	10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-1
blog (n)	مدونة	harm (n)	فلا
calculator (n)	آلة حاسية	individual (n) (adj)	<sub>غزد</sub> /فردی
case (n)	حالة/قضية في محكمة	issue (n)	قضية/مسألة
cause (v) (d)	- the	log in (v) (ged)	يىخل على موقع نت
comment (n) (v) (ed)	تعليق/يعلق	nature (n)	aeub
complicated (adj)	าฐรช	organisation (n)	منظمة
cure (n) (v) (d)	علاج/يعالج	register (v) (ed)	پسجل/يدرج اسمه
cyber (adj)	الكترونى	safety (n)	لمان
dishwasher (n)	غسالة أطباق	security (n)	أ أمن
earthquake (n)	נעניט	simple (adj)	بسيط
escape (v) (d)	يهرب	solve (v) (d)	پيدل
everyday (adj)	يومى	warning (n)	انتنير

## Vocabulary on Listening

accuracy (n)	بقة	intelligence (n)	الذكاء
Artificial Intelligence (n)	الذكاء الصناعي	involve (v) (d)	يتضمن
autonomously (adv)	بشكل مستقل	monitor (v) (ed) (n)	يراقب/شاشة
carry out (v) (y ied)	یجری/ینفڈ	normally (adv)	بشكل طبيعي
consultant (n)	استشاری/مستشار	opportunity (n)	فرصة
diabetes (n)	مرض السكرى	perform (v) (ed)	يؤدى
distant (adj)	بغيد	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
dramatically (adv)	بشكل كبير	sensor (n)	جهاز استشعار
empathy (n)	تعاطف	surgical (adj)	جراحى
emphasis (n)	تاكيد	task (n)	مهمة
handle (v) (d)	يتعامل مع/يتولى أمر	transferm (v) (od)	يحول
human (adj)	بشرى	transform (v) (ed)	O <del></del> -

#### Workbook Vocabulary

decade (n)		recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير
shop assistant (n)	بائع فى محل	equipment (n)	معدات
self-driving (adj)	ذاتى القيادة	terrible (adj)	فظيع
repair (v) (ed)	يصلح	last (v) (d)	يدوم
measure (v) (d)	يقيس	*h (v)	یرم <i>ی/نتخلص م</i> ن
fuel (n)	وقود	throw away (v)	0.0-20%

#### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

do research	يقوم ببحث	on the one hand	من ناحية
do tasks	يؤدى مهامً	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال	on the whole	على العموم
on balance	بعد أخذ كل الاعتبارا <i>ت ا</i> بعد تفكير	stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
addicted to	مدمن على	important for/to	مهم لـ
depend on	يعتمد على	prefer to	يفضل على
disagree with	يختلف مع	talk about	يتحدث عن
log in/on (to something)	يدخل على	lair about	
,			

secure

sense

warn

Derivatives

إسمان Verb addiction اختراق addict hacking مخترق hacker hack operation organisation operate organise performance مؤدى performer perform record recording record تسجيل اسم registration يسجل/يدرج اسمه register replacement replace

security

sensor

warning

At	ljective
addicted	an indiana Uni
hacked	قايت
operated	س لغق
organised	di
recorded	بسندل
registered	ساح اسمه
eplaced	المعاقب

ميكمارلقاد

تدنيري

secure

sensitive

sensible

warning

جهاز استشعار

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym فالموالة
addicted	مدمن	devoted/obsessed
benefit	فائدة	advantage/profit
complicated	معقد	complex/problematic
distant	بعيد	faraway/remote
escape	يعرب	run away
handle	يتعامل مع	manage/deal with
Intelligence	نكاء	wisdom/brilliance/wit
monitor	يراقب	control/observe
perform	يؤدى	carry out/accomplish
record	يسجل	videotape
safety	أمان	protection/security
.simple	بسيط	plain/easy
task	مهمة	duty/work

	Antonym	المضاد	
	indifferent/unacc	_	
		غير معتم/غير معتا	
	disadvantage/hai	میب/ضرر m	
	easy/simple	سمل/بسيط	
	near/nearby	مُريب	
	arrive/confront	يصل/يواجه	
	ignore/disregard	يتجاهل	
1	stupidity	وأبيأ	
	foolishness	دماقلا	
	neglect	يممل	
1	avoid/forget	یتجنب/ینسی	
f	orget/ignore	يسى/يتجاهل	
C	طر langer/jeopardy	خطر/تعريض للذ	
C	complicated/difficult معقداصعب		
İr	irresponsibility/hobby		
	المسلولية/هواية		

Choose the correct a	sengers on the plane			
a) succeeded  (2. Scientists hope to fine				
(3 Students' future	u) cure	a) Alexania	d) rologeo	
a) depends  (4 Some people have	o) gives more from m	c) builds	d) haces	
My brother is really	D) moved	c) wasted	d) benefited	
a) repulsive	b) addicted	c) intended	d) rejected	
Answers (q 🕦	(P (h)	(e <u>(e</u> )	( <b>3</b> p)	(1)

Reading Text (1)

#### Posted 8 Sept 2021, 17.30

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on(1) smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him. On a bigger scale, technology has helped save



قضية (3) (4) ينجو lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more مدمڻ (5) ime to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand, cyber to فوائد (6) security has become a big issue(3). Computer hackers can cause serious harm to علاجات (7) individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be

#### Posted 9 Sept 20221, 13.50

more in the future.

Hadia123

Eduardo

يعتمد على (1)

إلكتروني (2)

Technology surrounds us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine a life without technology. But, sof course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived (4) without smartphones or the Internet. On the whole, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted(5) to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

#### Posted 11 Sept 2021, 16.30

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits<sup>(6)</sup> of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help us discover new cures<sup>(7)</sup> for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can't live without it now.

Log in or register to post comments

بشكل مستقل (2)

جماز استشعار (4)

استشاری (5)

تعاطف (6)

يراقب (3)

Experts all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence (AI) in the future, but how will the Experts all agree that we then the second of 
\* affect our lives?

Factories already use AI to build cars and machines, work and some work also do some work workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers many shops and business. workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, workers is now done by computers and shop assistants. That means many shops and business that is now done by office workers and shop assistants.

von't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

You't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, Al quickly knows what you are interested in and sends to lead to close; they will be open future. Al will know enough about you to be able to the future. Al will know enough about you to be able to the future. won't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, Al quickly knows will know enough about you to be able to be able to be advertisements to sell you things. In the future, Al will know enough about you to be able to be advertisements to sell you things. In the thirds won't need to be mass-produced.

factories to make things just for you; the things won't need to be mass-produced. Actories to make things just for you; the traings work to take us where we want to go, just like the next for some to take us where we want to go, just like

Many people think that self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we calladecades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we calladecades.

axi today.

Soon, Al will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing arto Soon, Al will also be neighing as to restrict any language. Mobile phones have changed to music. Al will also help us to communicate in any language. Mobile phones have changed again the music. At will also neip us to community the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to a way we live in just a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to a

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

## The advantages and disadvantages to evolving technology

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. On a bigger scale, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation become more and more powerful. We now depend on everything becoming better, bigger and faster.

On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always find out information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest phone, television or computer game, but that often means throwing away the old ones. You can recycle some parts of old equipment, but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?

On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve our everyday lives. On balance, however, I think that we have to find a way to use new technology on old equipment. It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, greener world.

Listening Text presenter: In the last 70 years, technology has changed dramatically in the field of medicine. Back then they didn't have computers, smart phones or even the internet. These days (emphasis on the word robots] robots are used to carry out operations. They are still controlled by humans but using robots allows doctors to perform the operations with more control and accuracy. But will robots be performing operations completely on their own one day? Let's ask

our medical expert, Reuben. :One thing you may've heard about is Artificial Intelligence(1) or Reuben Al. A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots will have started to perform some very simple operations

autonomously[2] run by computers. Soon surgeons won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible to perform an operation from another country.

: Wow! Incredible. Another really exciting development is how we can use our Presenter smartphones to monitor(3) our health. What have you got here?

: Well, this app is connected to a little sensor on my arm. It tells me my blood sugar level. I click a button on my phone and place it near the sensor<sup>(4)</sup>. It makes a little sound, and there you can see my glucose level is 7.3. It's especially helpful for people with diabetes, which is a disease which occurs when your blood sugar is too high.

: Amazing! So, what next? Presenter

Reuben

Reuben

: Well, it's my belief that by the next decade Al in particular, will have transformed health care completely, and will be saving lives. Using data from patients' medical records, AI will be able to identify and name illnesses, design treatment plans, and create new drugs way faster than any doctor or consultant<sup>(5)</sup>. Some people worry that AI systems will replace doctors and nurses, but I don't think so. They'll be able to concentrate on tasks which depend uniquely on human skills instead, such as empathy<sup>(6)</sup>. But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to new technology.

Ċ	Check Point	2			
	a) damaging	etter system for b) monitoring	the quality of tl	he products. d) shooting	
	a) amazingly Ais a p	<ul><li>b) repeatedly erson who uses c</li></ul>	d at this time of the day.  c) surprisingly omputers to get access to	d) normally o data in somebody o	else's
7 <b>4</b>		b) electrician of new	c) hacker of COVID-19 in many cou	d) robber untries every day. d) rules	
(5)	a) causes The police officer a) survived	b) cases the attac b) rescued	k because he was wearing c) injured	body armour. d) puzzled	
)	Answers (P (g)	(q 🙀	( <b>3</b> ) (5)	(b .2,	(q (I)

Beyond imagination comment something that you say or write in order to give your opinion All website members are invited to send in their comments and متعليق شفوى أو مكتوب للتعبير عن راي suggestions. remark something that you say We must ignore Wael if he starts making rude remarks, something that someone mentions about a subject in a discussion, argument, article نقطـة (شــيء منكــور عــن موضــوع غـر .He mentions a number of important points in his article منتحشة أو متاظرة أو مقال) treat Patients are treated with a combination of medication معالجة and exercise. يعالج شخصنا/يتعامل مع cure Many formerly fatal diseases can now be cured. a cure (n) There's no cure for diabetes but the symptoms can be managed. heal (wounds/cuts/injuries/burns) Vitamin K is needed by the body for healing cuts and bruises. مندوق والقطع والجروح والإصابات Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts so it helps me keep in touch with him. On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. It will help us discover new cures. لاحظ استخدام فعل في المصدر بدون (to) بعد (help) كما يمكن أيضنا استخدام (المصدر + to) They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends. لاحظ استخدام الأفعال قبل وبعد (and) في صيغة واحدة (verb + ing)

## Check Point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: and suggestions. 1 Readers of our Facebook page are invited to send in their \_\_\_\_\_ d) comments c) remarks b) observations a) recipes warming worse. Burning oil, coal and gas has a great effect on making d) national c) local b) international a) global It can take a month for a broken leg to .... d) stop c) cure b) heal \_\_\_ (i.e. FIFA) in 1925. Egypt joined the International Football .... d) Institution c) Association b) Organisation a) Party

Answers	





(8 😩

(p 🚯



1	Stress and worry have become part of
ľ	a) every day b) everyday life. d) days
Н	The coach said he didn't have any
ı	20 The coach said he didn't have any a) estimations b) accounts c) comments d) feelings
ı	The supermarket owner decided to install a new system after it was robbed.  b) solar  b) solar  d) feelings  a) transport  b) solar
	a) transport b) solar system after it was robbed.
1	The computer programmer has the difficult
	a) task b) profession c) position d) work
ı	23 Dr Magdy Yaccoub is one of the most famous heart
1	a) chemists b) surgeons c) patients d) leaders
1	Rubbish bags are made of placete
	24 Rubbish bags are made of plastic
ı	a) Inverted b) reprinted c) recycled d) renewed
ŀ	Dr Magdy Yaccoub is one of the doctors who contributed much to ways ofheart treatments.
ı	l-tuengo h) I
	26 The hospital staff the situation of the bus accident very well.
	a) handled b) headed c) dealt d) posed
ŀ	27 Body temperatures are with a device called a thermometer.
ı	a) combined b) treated c) measured d) healed
1	28 It is believed that the 1990s were a/an of rapid advances especially in communication
ı	technology.
ļ	a) decade b) millennium c) reign d) age
	29 The job of an air hostess travelling all over the world.
į	a) consists b) involves c) refuses d) inspects
	30 The young doctor got a job in avillage in Upper Egypt away from his hometown.
	the state of the s
C	a) relieved b) sided c) near d) distant
C	
e	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms
C	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  at In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.
(6	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(6)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(C	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(C)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(C)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
CO TO STATE OF THE PERSON OF T	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
CO A Common description of the second of the	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
CO A STATE OF THE	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(C)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes. The synonym of the word "benefit" is
(C)	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
CC	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
A si transit dans the si transit trans	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  1 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is
CO TO THE PROPERTY COMMENTS CO	Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms  In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.  The synonym of the word "benefit" is



Beyond imagination ملاحظات هامة

Future tenses

Future simple (will/won't + inf.)

Form: (will/won't + inf.)

(will + inf.) is used with the following: e.g. I think it will be fine tomorrow. On-the-spot decisions (Quick decisions)

I like these shoes, I'll buy them.

 Father: I'm thirsty. Son: I'll get you some water.

**Future facts** 

حقائق المستقبل (شيء لا نتحكم فيه)

Today is the 10th of Sept. Tomorrow will be the 11th. Mazen will be 9 years old next month.

Predictions based on what we think (without evidence)

التنبؤ القائم على الاعتقاد (بدون دليل)

Some verbs, expressions and adverbs: : think/believe/expect/promise/hope/predict

Egypt will win the next World Cup.

It will rain heavily tomorrow.

 Expressions : be sure/be afraid : perhaps/certainly/probably/possibly

I promise I will get higher marks on the next exam.

 My parents think that I'll become an artist one day. I hope my brother will pass his driving test.

· Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late I'm sure Osama will win the race.

The police will probably find the criminal.

I see that you have difficulty with these questions. Wait a minute and I'll help you

Since you're tired, I'll cook dinner tonight.

Request

الطلب

Will you get me two kilos of sugar when you go to the market? Will you help me with my homework, Hazem?

Threat 12

If you make these mistakes again, I'll punish you.

Behave well or I'll tell your father.

Warning

التعلير

Factories must stop polluting the air or we won't be able to breathe.

If we don't arrive early, we won't find a place to park,

(132

hoped, thought + would

قرار سرنج just decided promise + to + inf. have promised them to come early tonight.

I thought (didn't expect) that she would visit us.

Get up early or you won't catch the train He has just decided that he won't join this club.

Be going to (am/is/are going to + inf.)

القرارات الفورية

(won't) + or + فعل امر + or + فعل

Form: (am/is/are (not) going to + inf.) e.g. There are black clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.

(Be going to) is used with the following:

For plans and decisions we have already made

He's going to employ more staff.

I'm going to move to a bigger house next year.

(نية intention/خطة (قرار decision)

للخطط والتوايا والقرارات التي اتخذناها بالفعل

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

To make predictions with present reality or evidence: التنبؤ بدليل (شيء نراه أو نعرفه)

The wall is moving. It is going to fall. Look at him! He is going to win the race. (He is ahead of the other runners)

هناك طرق أخرى للتعبير عن المستقبل،

المضارع البسيط

Present simple

e.g. The train to Assuit leaves at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning

Form: He/She/It + v. + (s, es, ies). I/They/We/You + inf

(Present simple) is used with the following:

When we refer to programmes or timetables (planes/trains/buses, etc.).

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعيير عن المستقبل مع الجداول المحددة والبرامج والمواعيد الثابتة، مثل: مواعيد الطائرات والأتوبيسات والقطارات

The film starts at 9 p.m.

(timetable)

(cinema programme)

والسينما والمسرح والتلفزيون والامتحانات ... الخ.

The plane arrives at Cairo Airport at 7:30.

المضارع المستم

Present continuous (am/is/are + v-ing)

e.g. I am meeting Mr Ibrahim at his office at 10 a.m. tomorrow.

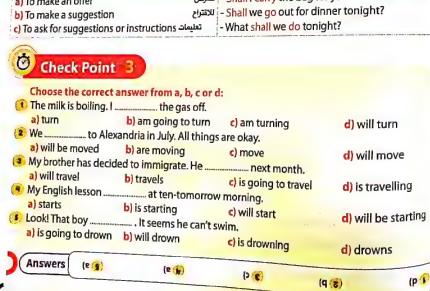
Form: (am/is/are + v-ing) (Present continuous) is used with the following:

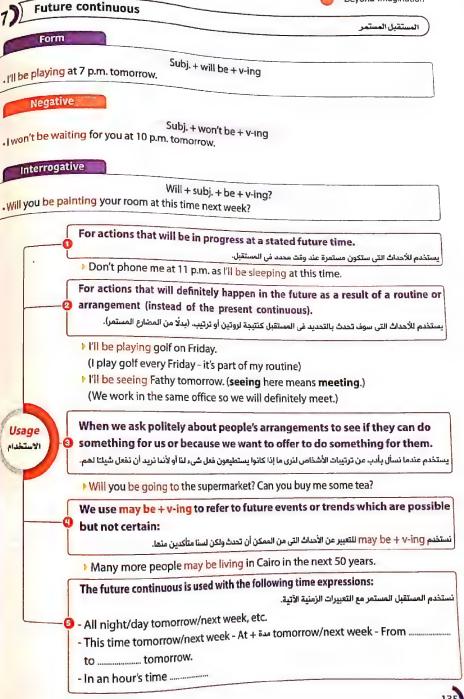
For fixed arrangements in the near future.

- يستخدم المضارع المستعر للتعبيو عن المستقبل مع الأشياء التي تم الترتيب لها في المستقبل القريب.

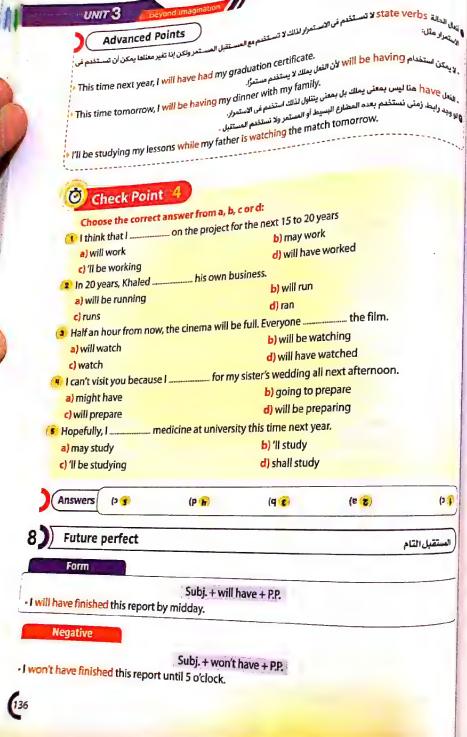
I'm flying to London tomorrow morning. (I've got the ticket.) (Everything has been arranged.)

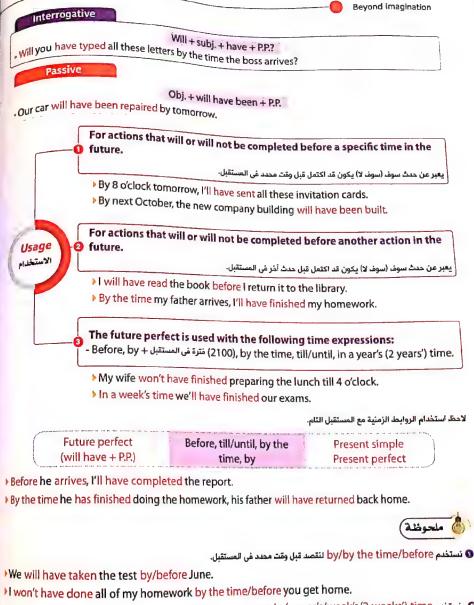
We're giving a party tomorrow.





Beyond imagination





- - 🕡 ونستخدم in (a year's/week's/2 weeks') time لنقصد في نماية هذا الوقت في المستقبل.
- In five years, I will have started work.
- How much will you have done on your project in two months' time?

I	choose the correct	av all my life	The same and the same of the s	
ı		, and me,		
	a) remembered	b) have remember		
	The weather fore	ecast says it	c) am remembering norrow. The weather is terrib	d) will remember
and the same of	a) was snowing	ton	orrow. The weather is terrib	ole.
	c) snowed		is going to snow	
	s A: tenni	is this afternoon?	d) snows	
	a) Will you play	b) Did you plan	Yes, I am.	
	They dir	nner at this time tomorro	c) Are you playing	d) Were you playing
	a) will be having	b) having had		
	By 2025, scientist	s surelya cure f	c) will have	d) are having
	a) are discovering	a cure i		
	c) had discovered		<ul><li>b) have been discove</li></ul>	
		ny car which I have lost	d) will have discovere	ed
	a) am finding	b) will find		
j	7 It is very cloudy.		c) am finding	d) will be finding
Ì	a) raining	b) will rain		•
1			<) is going to rain	d) rains
9.00	8 We to a n			
		b) moved	c) will have moved	d) move
200		me too late tomorrow.		
О,		b) will sleep	c) sleep	<ul><li>d) shall be sleeping</li></ul>
N. Carlo		e, they their ex	ams.	
	a) will have been to	aken	b) will have taken	
	c) had taken		d) have taken	
	the docto	or next week.		
	a) see	b) will have seen	c) have seen	d) am seeing
1	<mark>12   think  a c</mark>	assette recorder and us	e it in class.	
	a) shall buy	b) buy	c) am buying	d) bought
1	3 I'll ask him what he	for lunch.		
	a) will have had	b) would have	c) will have	d) will be having
Ñ	you	at 6 tomorrow?		
	a) Will/sleep	b) Are/sleeping	c) Do/sleep	d) Will/be sleeping
15		, we probably .	•	
	a) are/will	b) shall/be	c) do/are	d) will/have gone
40			•	, 3-11-2
189		st term, we ma	c) will have read	d) will be reading
	a) shall be read	w/ ure going		_/ == 1 == = = = =
		. I Samir tomor	c) will have met	d) meet
	a) am meeting	b) have met		w) HICCL
8	In about forty years's	time, we'll probably	on pilis	d) be living
-	a) have been lived	b) have lived	c) have been living	
				.139

<ul> <li>Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect</li></ul>	a) will see b) will be seeing c) may see d) was seeing a) request b) offer b) promise	a) is coming b) is going to come c) will be coming d) will come  3* A: "Have you made plans for tonight?"  B: Yes. I	s very intelligent. He	been  more electric vehicles in ten yea  my b) will be head, it seems likely that people een acquired  father the full marks in the	r exams, I v	B: That is very clever of you. What who have you do  B: That is very clever of you. What did you do  A: Why have you set your alarm clock.  A) get up  A) get up  A) get up  A) was going to get up  c) have got up  B: That is very clever of you. What b) have done  A) do you do  A) do you do	UNIT 3 Beyond unagination // Jock to 90 off at 5.307
--	---	--	------------------------	---	--------------	---	--

5. Don't confuse facts with opinions, 3. Avoid unnecessary abbreviations, 1. Make it clear by using simple language. 4. Use facts. Writing Online comments تعليقات على الإنترنت لكتابة تعليق جيد هناك بعض القواعد التى يجب عليك اتباعها ومنهاا - اجعل الأمر واضحاً باستخدام لغة بسيطة. - تجنب الاختصارات غير الضرورية، - لا تخلط بين العقائق والأراء. Beyond Imagination – استفدم الحقائق. - تجنب السخرية.

# Posted 3 October 2021, 17.30

your country.

Write a comment on the positive and negative effects that technology has on everyday life in

Model comment

we need to train our children and young people how to use technology more wisely. place of practising sports which affected people's health and physical fitness badly. That's why Young people now lack a lot of communication skills. Moreover, online games have taken the each other easily. However, the internet and mobile overuse have affected our social life much. improve education in secondary school. Through social media, people can communicate with services such as traffic services, getting official documents and even arranging for travel online, Through tablets and broadband internet connections at school, the Ministry of Education could helped the government to provide fast service. Now people can get many online governmental Technology, especially the internet, has become an important part of life in Egypt. It has Nourhan

?	gene	ral i	384)
	The state of the s	1.	m reis

its new album in Paris. Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord: d) recorded has just c) purchaseu

b) damaged
broke into the bank's system yesterday and stole millions of pounds
c) hackers
c) hackers The famous band has just The President's speech addressed a number of important political at trials at tissues d) pilots esident's speech addresses c) trials
es b) issues
is a web page containing information or opinions from a particular person or abo, b) paper become common in some countries crimes such as phishing and hacking have become common in some countries d) Economic a particular subject. a) blog any problem inside the house. b) Amateur d) retreat a) Motor c) preach Mum has proven that she can. after the open-heart operation. b) feat a) handle d) approved c) healed The website has games to appeal to both the PC beginners and the dedicated d) gamers b) fighters a) racers . you to the station. d) will drive c) am driving @ Wait! L. b) will be driving a) drive at 8:45. d) will be started fo The English lesson .... c) starts b) will start , we will go for a walk. a) is starting ff Are you still writing your essay? When you. d) will finish c) finishing b) finish a) finished . dinner at a seaside restaurant on Sunday. # We d) will have c) will have had a) are going to have b) have ... to London on Monday morning. # Hossam ..... d) is flying c) flies b) will have flown a) will fly the door for you. 14 You're carrying too much. I d) will have opened c) will open a) will be opening b) am going to open each other for six years. # When they get married in March, they b) will have known a) will have been knowing d) are going to know c) will know 😰 I don't think you ......any problems when you land in France. a) will have b) won't have c) will have had d) will be having Which of the following is correctly punctuated? a) mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk, gave me a big smile. b) Mrayman - who was sitting behind the desk - gave me a big smile. c) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk, gave me a big smile. d) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk gave me a big smile. The first paragraph of any essay is called a/an ... a) introduction b) topic sentence c) body paragraph This an evil that leads to ruin, destruction, hatred and death. The whole nation, the police and the masses should cooperate to put an end to it. This could be a part of an article about --b) unemployment c) pollution

I'm sure you all know how important recycling is. Recycling keeps our planet healthy. It reduces waste. It also saves energy. Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new things. It sounds like magic. Only certain materials can be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, cardboard, glass and plastic. Can you think of everyday items made out of these materials? Soda cans are a good example. They are made out of metal. Magazines and newspapers are made out of paper. Cereal boxes are made of cardboard. Some bottles of juice are made out of glass. Bags and yogurt containers are made out of plastic. Let's get back to the process of recycling. Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick them up. Everything goes to a recycling plant. There, the materials get separated. They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush each pile together. The materials get squashed into square cubes. They are really heavy. You would need a forklift to carry them. Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products.

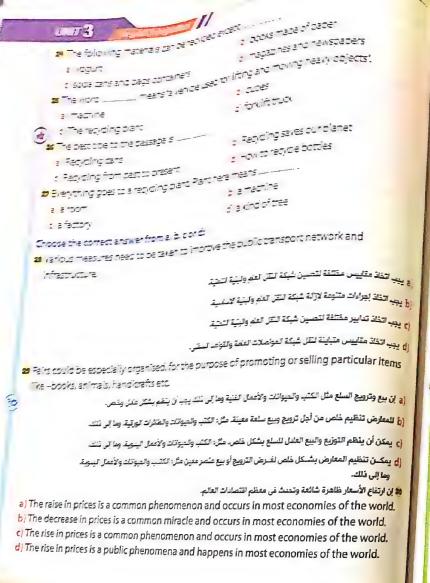
You also can recycle yourself at home. You can save all the cans and aluminum containers and sell them in a local recycling centre, yes cans for cash. Use glass jars as containers for the kitchen or the office, you can paint the bottles and use other materials to decorate them. Use empty water bottles as flower pots, just cut off the bottoms, there are many amazing craft projects you can do with recycled material. You can do your part to save the planet. So just remember the golden rule: always recycle your products!

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 What is recycling?
- a) Giving old things to other people.
  - b) Destroying unimportant things by burning them.
  - c) Taking old things and turning them into new things.
  - d) Painting old bottles and using them again.
- Which one of the following can't be recycled?
- a) Things made out of paper.
- b) Things made of metal.
- c) Things made of cardboard, glass and plastic.
- d) Things made of cotton and lying food.
- 22 What happens to the materials in the recycling plant?
- a) They get separated and crushed.
- b) They are delivered to our homes again.
- c) Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products.
- d) A forklift carries them away.
- 23 What does the underlined word "They" refer to?
  - a) The square cubes.
- b) The special machines.
- c) The glass jars.

d) terrorism

d) The piles of rubbish.





choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c	or d-	
Our headmaste	er at primary school wa	sa man who nev	as emilad
al delighted	b) glad		d) gloomy
certainly hope	the children will	themselves at the par	ny troday
a) misbehave	b) behave	c) dare	d) scare
He couldn't stay	in theroo	om because of his allergies.	<b>4</b> , <b>34</b> , <b>3</b>
a) dusty	TAIL .	c) clean	d) clear
★ He served as an		age carpenter for seven years	i.
		c) apprentice	
		true, but I couldn't quite put	
a) leg	b) finger	c) toe	d) heart
My children had	a/anover	who would get to see the te	levision program they
wanted.			
a) consent	b) agreement	c) arrangement	d) argument
7 Everything in the	deserted room was co	overed with spiders'	
a) grips	b) lips	c) webs	d) crisps
He bought tissue	paper tot	the gift.	
a) wrap	b) reveal	c) uncover	d) grab
Are you feeling w	ell? You look	a a	
a) lovely	b) wealthy	c) healthy	d) pale
They couldn't affo	rd a bigin	a famous hotel as their dau	ghter, the bride, wanted.
	b) ceremony		d) funeral
We're having a sm	all for Dac	l's birthday.	
	b) celebration		d) speech
		sical work such as building,	repairing things.
a) workman		c) specialist	d) clerk
	piece of land from a di	istant	
a) opponent		c) relative	d) rival
Theeles	the efforts of the who	ole team, the project was co	mpleted on time.
		c) in	d) to
a) of	b) at	hite dress. Everyone admired	d her.
		c) dirty	d) gloomy
a) sad	b) pretty	•/ •/	in

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

the 1 The plane reduced speed as it. (c) heard
a) missed d) procedure 2 These vitamins are essential for a healthy nervous for of the information available on this topic. There is a soft the information available on this topic. e formula

d) layer a) system 3 We have only scratched the by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money.

more to be known. b) roof c) recovered a) depth ... to know who is absent, 4 The old businessman is b) survived d) jury

 Our maths teacher is used to calling the class ...... enu so that it can be used for irrigating some crops. d) salinised a) roll c) cured

..... feil last month. 6 Sewage water can be ..... b) healed

7 The number of people claiming unemployment ... d) benefit b) fare way of dressing which is liked by all her friends and relatives a) pay

c) vague Wafaa has a very . of "National Geographic". b) individual a) team

This photo first appeared in the 20th d) trial c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. b) case

a) value 10 The mountain climber narrowly d) escaped c) caught b) cheated

a) yielded 1 l'd really like is some peace and quiet.

d) How Where
 ■ b) Which

a) What did I. Ramy really enjoyed the meal last night,

d) 50 c) neither b) nor a) none

any

... had I said hello to Hatem than he had to leave. Scarcely

b) No sooner a) Rarely of time.

There's no need to hurry - we've got ... c) plenty b) lot a) several

... juice, please? 6 Could I have ....

b) every a) some

\* There's . eggs left in the fridge.

a) either neither b) none

.... cars over there are very badly parked. a) These b) Those

c) That Dalia looked at. in the mirror and put on her makeup.

a) hers b) her () herself

d) she **9** Nothing but a strict warning will make him realise his mistake. a) else b) any d) either

c) ever 20 The couple chatted with ....

while they waited for the bus. a) the other b) every other one other

d) each other

d) Hardly

d) little

d) many

d) no

d) This

## Test 3 Based on Unit 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		a company
ally Digital, etc here generation in manufacture	sound, is going to be s	old soon.
a) fair by surround	c) speaker	d) clip
a) fair  The train accident has become one of the b) soothing	issues of the day.	
a) burning b) soothing	c) cooling	d) releasing
a) burning b) sootning With the new sound system, you feel b) floated	in the actions of the	movie.
a) surfed	c) dived	d) immersed
a) surfed b) floated  The decision about firing workers to reduce of the decision about firing workers are also fired the decision about firing workers are also fired to the decision about fired the	osts will be difficult to	annight the control of the control o
a) implant b) inspect	c) implement	d) investigate
a) implant b) inspect The police think that many young people too	k to escape the	ir problems.
b) turns	c) rises	d) tablets
a) drugs b) turns The doctor said that my uncle needs a	treatment to remo	ove the cancerous furnous.
a) curious b) surgical	c) conducting	d) connecting
a) curious b) surgical At the summer camp, I was given the task of	f building a fire. The synt	onym of the noun task
is	-	
isb) pay	c) duty	d) luxury
a) right b) pay we've done a/anstudy on the c	company's weaknesses t	o avoid losses.
		d) national
a) global b) international on Friday at 8 o'clock, Imy frier	nd.	
		d) meet
a) will have met b) will meet Once you take a nap, you	better.	
o Once you take a riap, you	c) will have left	d) will be feeling
a) feel b) will feel full will buy cheese from the corner shop wh	en it	
# I will buy cheese from the corner shop will	b) will open	
a) will have opened	d) opens	
o c) opened	ore decorati	ing.
O. c) opened 12   will let you know the moment the build	c) will finish	d) finishing
a) have finished by infinished your homework, w	All you tidy your room,	d) can do
h Will do	c) ve done	a) care
By next week, she in Londor	i for nine months.	d) is going to be
h) will have been	CI Stiali De	
s After three years, Iin a diffe	rent country. This is my	decision.
a) am going to live b) will live	c) will have live	ed d) live
% This time next week, Ion th	ne beach!	
		d) will be lying
a) will lie b) will have lain  7 If a writer uses a word or phrase in a sp	pecial way, such as iron	ically, he can put it in
7 If a writer uses a word or privase in a sp	b) round brace	kets
a) squares	d) square bra	ckets
c) quotation marks		
18 Who do you think will win the contes	t	d),
a)! b)?	c) .	al
a)!  b)?  fifteachers, engineers, doctors, scient	tists, etc. work together	, they will learn about drisenishiess
and self-denial." This could be a part		
and self-defilal. This could be a part	b) thinking	of others
a) good manners	d) employn	nent
c) cooperation	uj cinproj.	
n a formal email, you will conclude	It WITH	later d) See you soon
a) Bye b) Yours since	rely c) See you	
-,-,-		(147
		The second secon

## ad the following passage, then answer the question. The all-too-familiar symptoms of vomiting ad the following passage, then answer the question. The all-too-familiar symptoms of vomiting and the following passage, then answer the question. The all-too-familiar symptoms of vomiting that the following passage, then answer the question and the contract of the contra Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Travel sickness is confined more to children. The all-too-talling symptoms of vomiting than men. Even so, children, The all-too-talling symptoms of vomiting than men. Even so, children, the symptoms of vomiting that the symptoms of vomiting symptoms of vomiting that the symptoms of vomiting symptoms of

sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than men. Even so the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than men. Even so the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating that the sweating and headache affect adults too, more orten women than the sweating that the sweat sweating and headache anext at risk of losing users on the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes, the inner between three and twelve are most at risk of losing users of the brain by the eyes. between three and twelve with the information supplied to the information. This confusion Travel sickness occurs when the information occurs when the information supplied to the information. This confusion is still at the last of physical movement are giving contradictory information. This confusion is still at the last of physical movement are giving contradictory information. This confusion is still at the last of physical movement are giving contradictory information. This confusion is still at the last of physical movement are giving contradictory information. This confusion is still at the last of physical movement are giving contradictory information.

Travel sickness occurs when a person is subjected to repeated movements while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory while the body is still at rest and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory. and the sense or physical instable test to repeate unioxing a still at research the inner ear, providing a experienced when a person is subjected to repeate unioxing is the inner ear, providing a temperature when a person is subjected to repeate unioxing is the inner ear, providing as the inner ear, providing The centre that brings about the attack of motion sickness. If the nerve supply to the inner is it does a complex mechanism responsible for balance.

destroyed, a person no longer suffers motion sickness.

to ones a complex incomes suffers motion sickness.

destroyed, a person no longer suffers motion sickness, while travelling, to lie as flat as So, it is important for a person who feels a little DIT uneasy with the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon possible and close his eyes. possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on an advisable. Windows should be reading, map-reading and some forms of game-playing are inadvisable. Windows should be reading, map-reading and some forms of game-playing are travel sickness should be reading. Reading, map-reading and some forms of game-playing are made as should avoid avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by the sickness should be shoul open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by there are some pills known as too much drinking or smoking before travelling. As a remedy there are some pills known as too much drinking or smoking before travelling. They melt in the mouth and this too much drinking or smoking before travelling. As a least of the mouth and this makes K-Wells. They are taken half an hour before travelling. They melt in the mouth and this makes K-Wells. They are taken half an hour before traveling. They mouth. Doctors who prefer natural them quick acting. These pills may cause sleepiness or dry mouth. Doctors who prefer natural them quick acting. These pills may cause sleepiness. remedies recommend ginger in one of its many forms.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: at The contradictory information given to the brain causes .... b) travel sickness
- a) repeated movements
- d) death at once
- c) balance in the body
- 2 The person doesn't suffer motion sickness if ..
- a) the nerve supply to the inner is destroyed
- b) they have more than one nerve in the inner ear
- c) they are adults
- d) they are travelling early in the morning
- 23 The organ that is responsible for balance in the body is the ......
- a) sense of physical movement
- c) complex mechanism
- d) the pills known as K-Wells
- Those people who are likely to be attacked by travel sickness are not advised to. travelling. b) listen to or play music too much
- a) smoke or drink too much
- c) sleep early or get up early
- d) open the windows of the car
- A natural remedy of travelling sickness is .....in any form.
- a) coffee
- c) yeast b) tea
- d) ginger

d) eating

before

- The phrase "at risk of losing their breakfast when travelling" means ... c) sleeping
- b) sweating a) vomiting To avoid travel sickness, you may ......
- a) read a book

- - b) play a game d) have big meals
- The antonym of the word "confusion" is ......
- a) misunderstanding

c) look on the horizon

- b) clarity

d) chaos

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nader was an only child. He was used to getting what he wanted. He had known no other way. When his parents played any games with him, they would let him win on purpose so that he would be happy. Otherwise, Nader would kick up a big fuss.

In school, Nader took up football as his co-curricular activity. He was a football fanatic. His idol was a famous English football star. Nader was not an exceptional player. He was usually a reserve player in football matches. However, as this was his graduating year, his coach decided to give him a chance to playing a match. Nader was excited upon hearing this piece of news.

Over the next two weeks, Nader put in his all into trainings. Even during the weekends, he would insist that his father should take him to the park to practise. At home, he would watch football matches on television, hoping to pick up some tips.

Finally, the much-awaited day arrived. It was a game against another school in the same neighborhood. Although it was Just a friendly match, Nader took it very seriously. He arrived at the stadium early and started his warm-ups. His sport shirt was ironed to a crisp so that he would look his best. Their opponents were more skilled. Nader's team lost the match.

When the final whistle blew, Nader stormed off. It was customary to shake the hands of the opponents at the end of a match but he did not care. In the changing room, the coach sought Nader out. He lectured Nader on the importance of good sportsmanship. This was the first time anyone had ever reprimanded Nader in public like that. He was shocked and did not know how to react. He felt humiliated and humbled. From then on, Nader's behavior improved a little.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Which of the following pieces of information is not true?
- a) Nader was a spoilt child.
  - b) Nader did not have any siblings.
  - c) Nader's parents did not play games with him.
  - d) Nader kicked up a fuss whenever his parents let him win.
- The antonym of the word "exceptional" is ..............
  - a) brilliant

b) excellent

c) ordinary

- d) unique
- Why did Nader's coach let him play in the match?
- a) He was a football fanatic.
- b) It was his last chance to take part in a match before graduation.
- c) He was usually only a reserve player.
- d) His favorite was a famous English football star.
- 32 What did Nader do to prepare for the match?
- a) He trained and practised very hard.
- b) He spent all his time watching television.
- c) He insisted that his father give him some tips.
- d) He went to watch football matches at the park.
- 🥦 What does "it" in paragraph 4 refer to?
- a) The day of the match.
- b) Arriving at the stadium early.
- c) The match against another school.
- d) Ironing his sport shirt so he would look his best.

(150

- Nader was scolded by his coach because
  - a) he had lost the match
- b) he had displayed pool sportsmanship
- c) he had not been reprimanded before d) he had not known how to react during the match
- a) storned off without shaking hands with the opponents 35 At the end of the match, Nadel
- b) shook hands with the opponents
  - c) shook hands with his team
  - d) stormed off kicking the ball hard
  - The message carried by this story is
    - a) How to play well and win
    - b) Having one child is not good
    - () Coaches should be more polite
    - d) Spoiling children is something bad

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The internet is a double-edged weapon. It helped spread news and information; however, in has affected young people negatively.

ن الإنترنت سلاح ذو حدين فلقد ساعد على نشر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سابى على الشباب ر الإ<mark>نترنت سلاح ذو وجهين</mark> فلقد ساعد على طبع الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سلبي على الشباب. ـ لا الانترنت سلاح ذو فالدتين فلقد ساعد على نشر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل ليجابي على الشباب م بن الإنترنت سلاح ذو حديث فقد ساعد على نشر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سلبي على الشباب.

\* The Suez Canal is the safest waterway in the world and an important source of Egypt's national income.

ر تعد قلاة السويس أكثر الممرات المائية أماننا في العالم ومصدرا هامنا من مصادر الدخل القومي لمسر.

·<u>ا قاة السويس هي مجـزي ماني</u> أمن ومصدرا هاما من مصادر الدخل القومي لمصر.

) **تعد قناة السويس أحد ممرات المياه السريعة في العالم ومصدرا هاما من مصادر الدخل الفوس ل**حصر

d تعد قناة السوييس أقصر الممرات المائية في العالم ومصدرا هاما من مسادر الدخل القوس لميسر

- التنمية الزراعية واستصلاح الأراضى من أولى اهتمامات الدولة في الأونة الأخيرة.
- a) Agriculture develop and land reclamation are among the first concerns of the state in reces
- b) Agriculture development and land reclaim are important concerns of the state in late time
- c) Agricultural development and land reclamation are among the first concerns of the states
- d) Agriculture development and land reclamation are the most important concerns of the state?
  - الله المنبع **من الصعب ا**لحصول على فرصة عمل بسبب كوفيد ١٩ مَن كل انحا، العالم
- ally become difficult to get a work chance due to COVID-19 all over the world.
- by It has become difficult to get a job opportunity due to COVID-19 all over the world.
- c) it had become difficult to get a job chance due to COVID-19 all over the world. d) It has become different to get a Job opportunity due to COVID-19 all over the world.



#### vocabulary on Reading

area (n)	ا	mpressive (adj)	مؤثر
ban (v) (ned)	Łing	musical (n)	مسرحية/فيلم موسيقي
basis (n)	أساس	partner (n)	شريك ارفيق
character (n)	شذمية	predictions (n)	تنبوات
checklist (n)	قائمة تعقيق	radioactivity (n)	نشاط إشعاعي
competition (n)	منافسة/مسابقة	reality (n)	حقيقة اواقع
confusing (adj)	مربك	Robotics (n)	علم الروبوتات
decade (n)	عقد (عشر سنوات)	Senior (adj)	اعلی/أکبر ستا
detect (v) (ed)	يكشف	spaceship (n)	سفينة فضاء
developer (n)	مطور(برامج)	swarm (n)	سرب
electric-powered (adj)	يدار بالكهرباء	target audience	الجمعور المستعدف
Electronics (n)	لكترونيات	title (n)	عنوان
Mechanical Engineering (n)	كيكيناكيم كسنا	tourism (n)	and the second s
feedback (n)	غذية الاسترجاعية	wireless (adj)	اسلكى

## **Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions**

come to life	يعود للحياة	have in common	لدیه اشیا، مشترکة	
focus attention on	يركز اهتمامه على	make notes	يدون ملاحظات	
dream of	يحلم ب	hear from	يتلقى خبرا من	
feel about	يشعر بنصوص	replace with	يستبدل ب	1 1 1
fillin		write down	يدوين `	1

Scientists from history come to life in a new online show involving wooden puppets, musical with great songs and a wonders Scientists from history come to life in a new principle of the most inspiring women in science and theatre called Jina and the Stem sisters. It's a musical with great songs and a wonderful and theatre called Jina and the Stem sisters. and theatre called Jina and the Stem sisters. It a most inspiring women in science and message. The show tells the story of some of the most in a forest. There shows the story of some of the most in a forest. There shows the story of some of the most in a forest. message. The show tells the story of some or many mathematics. In the story, Jina is on a journey and gets lost in a forest. There she meets mathematics in the story, Jina is on a journey and get the history of STEM. The women include women who have made important contributions to the history of her film cares. women who have made important contributions. Whilst at the top of her film career, she

Hech tamair, who was both an actress and inventor. Whilst at the basis for all mode. . Herly Lamair, who was both an actress and inventor.

Inventor a technology called signal hopping, which later was the basis for all modern Wireless

Inventor a technology called signal hopping. Which later was the basis for all modern Wireless invented a technology called signal nopping.

To communication, including that found in mobile phones. Other women that Jina meets are communication, including that found in mobile phones. Communication, including that round are most famous for her research and experiments on Marie Curie, who was a physicist and chemist famous for her research and experiments on avaries une who was a physicist american engineer and astronaut Marie Curie was the radioactivity, and Mae Jemkon, an American engineer and astronaut Marie Curie was the radioactivity, and Mae Jennson, art sites the file of trist from an to win the nover the admits to share their knowledge with Jina and help here black from an to travel into space. The scientists share their knowledge with Jina and help here. • to develop key skills to become a future SIt M expert herself. On her Journey, Jina also meets , computer scientist Ada Lovelace and autronomer who show Jina the stars. The show has been

\* created for schools. It will hopefully encourage young people to find out more about these

- inspiring women in science and how they overcame the difficulties and **prejudice in their** way

"The puppers were beautiful and completely lumersed me in the characters", Mona, aged 12



: Hi and welcome to the Tech Show. Today, we'll be talking about space travel, if you dream of going into an about space travel. presenter dream of going into space, the moment seems to be getting closer. Later this year, the first-ever space flight for 'tourists' will take place, the latest project of a space exploration company. The mission will make history because it'll be made up of four members of the public, without an astronaut. If it's successful, it could lead to other space travel for tourists in the near future. The lucky passengers taking part will be receiving astronaut training; they'll learn how to cope in an emergency, and how to operate the spaceship. After they've taken off from a NASA Jaunch site, the spacecraft will spend several days orbiting round the Earth in space before splashing down off the coast of Florida in the US, Astronaut, Tony Gates who's in the studio today, knows what it's like to experience the feeling of being in space. Tony, what exactly does it feel like to be up there looking down on Earth? What can the tourists expect?

rony Gates ; It's an amazing feeling, difficult to explain in words, It's not like seeing it in a film. When you look out at the universe from the spaceship, it makes you feel connected to the Farth in a special way.

presenter 150, for hopeful astronauts out there, how much will a trip like this cost in the future? tuny crates: (For short trips, like these, at least \$250,000, for longer trips millions of dollars ...

Presenter 1 is it worth it?

Tony Gates a For some people who have that kind of money, obviously yes, Companies like Virgin Galactica, some companies have been developing commercial space craft for many years, and have very long waiting lists for their first passenger flights,

Presenter: And how do you think space travel in general will have advanced by the end of the decade? Tony Gates 7 Let's hope we'll have made our first human journey to Mars, ... perhaps by then we'll even have found signs of actual life outside our planet.

Presenter 1 That's an exciting thought



Interviewer : Flow did you get into working with robots? Have you always wanted to be an engineer?

: It was my clack, really, he's worked as a computer scientist all his life, and was always playing with computers. He bought me my first computer when I was about 7, and Hoved It, I was always experimenting on It.

Interviewer: And you studied computer science at university?

: Yes, actually it was computing and electronics engineering. Then I carried on Sara studying and did a PhD in Swarm Robotics.

Interviewer: What's that?

: It's using groups of autonomous robots to work together to perform a task. Sara

Interviewer: And, what do you do in your spare time?

: Hove music; it's very similar to engineering in some ways. Like computer coding, it's Sara a type of language used to communicate, and you need to work hard and practise a lot before you can be creative with it.

Interviewer: And what advice would you give to other girls who want to go into robotics?

: Go for it! I want to inspire more women to go into the industry because robots are Sara

fun and they'll enjoy it!

" "I definitely recommend it."

	000003	00%	
	Biele	200	
	BIGG		
		and the same of th	
	. "	- wat the	the answers
	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	· Statem	the answers only
4 106 CALIN CAS LAN TENERS	in our after the light	. 3	d) spin
" sollers.	P. SALLOND WALLE	"chest	(1) Spill
\$ 105 GALLE	1.00	Wypistake!	d) ashamed
Wilder and	a cent you have me	afraid	di asnamed
3 9 mm	Crise and	- ackv	
\$ 100	in our solar syste	ent is iccov	d) surface
- 12/200	Maria a a	-1 90 01	
3. Impact 4. It is 3 to think that	women always do	housework	d) incident
# It is a to think uno	Li croreotype	c) type	
3 516 00100	La a headache:		d) surgeon
3) prejudice  What is the best	of a re-	c) illness	
a) cause	Licin inare	c) illness e punished for their crime. c) cheat	d) chat
People who leak books an	b) pirates	c) cheat	
a) miracV	I-marked 00 I	tue goon	d) am having
a) piracy While I dinner, so	b) was having	c) did have	-+ illnaceas thoub.
a) had	of all their F	patients, so they know with	at milesses med tight
Doctors keep the health	annual contract of the contrac	c) did have patients, so they know who	II Carrage
t I'- she neach		. I antr	a) liquies
a) paper	b) records the doctor.	him permission to had given	join the competition
	atniere, me	c) had given	d) gives
o'0	a) alven		
a) gave  The train before w	/e arrived at the some	l - des	Destil Inner
		was leaving	d) will leave
d) light less	b) has left	1402 102 1112	a) Will leave
m Mr Ali at a shop fo	b) has ieπ ir ten years before h	e got a job at the bank.	a) Will leave
m Mr Ali at a shop fo a) has worked	b) has iert or ten years before h	e got a job at the bank.  b) is working	d) Will leave
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked	or ten years before h	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working	- 4
m Mr Aliat a shop fo a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley	is built on a	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the	he river.
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley	is built on a	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the	he river. d) the biggest
m Mr Aliat a shop fo a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off	is built on a	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the	he river. d) the biggest
m Mr Aliat a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off that nobody was hurt.	or ten years before h is built on ab) bigger the bridge, it was th	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the color biggest ne	he river. d) the biggest ny life. We were luch
m Mr Aliat a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working the bridge over the valley a) big that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking	is built on ab) bigger (the bridge, it was the b) shocking	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the c) biggest ne	he river.  d) the biggest  ny life. We were luch  d) less shocking
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking For the next year, Ahmed	is built on ab) bigger (the bridge, it was the b) shocking	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the c) biggest neexperience of n c) more shocking neering project in Alexandi	he river.  d) the biggest  ny life. We were luch  d) less shocking
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking For the next year, Ahmed a) was working	is built on ab) bigger (the bridge, it was the b) shocking	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the color biggest ne	he river.  d) the biggest  ny life. We were luch  d) less shocking
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking For the next year, Ahrned a) was working c) will be working	is built on ab) bigger (the bridge, it was the b) shocking on an engir	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the color biggest ne	he river.  d) the biggest  ny life. We were luch  d) less shocking  ria.
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking For the next year, Ahmed a) was working c) will be working By 2050, I think that astron	is built on ab) bigger the bridge, it was the bridge, on an engire momers	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the color biggest ne	he river.  d) the biggest  ny life. We were luch  d) less shocking  ria.
m Mr Ali at a shop for a) has worked c) will have been working The bridge over the valley a) big When the bus plunged off that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking For the next year, Ahmed a) was working c) will be working By 2050, I think that astrong	is built on ab) bigger (the bridge, it was the b) shockingon an engire momersnew	e got a job at the bank. b) is working d) had been working scale than the one over the color biggest ne	he river.  d) the biggest  ny life. We were luch  d) less shocking  ria.

b) have found

b) when

the party, so I went home.

c) will be finding

c) during

d) found

d) on

	she has made a gre	eat contribution to social	work in her nelahbourh	nood, "Contribution" here is		
	a synonym tor	he day		d) relation		
Н	a) depityation	ally donation	c) estimation	v position as Sales Manager,		
	Why phother was nue	my	een selected for the nev	d) ordered		
3	Manal should a con-	your foot in ice-cold w	ater to reduce the swell	ing.		
4		DI HUM	P 1 1754 265 # 6 65	d) immerse		
	and is the most dif	ficult situation I				
	had ever been t	aced	b) have ever faced			
	J over faced		d) have ever been	faced		
3	which of the follow	wing is punctuated corre	ctlv?			
	The teacher said	1, TOU HIUST TOILOW SCHOO	i ruies, riatem,			
K	* The teacher sale	d, "You must follow scho	ol rules, Hatem".			
	b) The teacher said	"You must follow school	l rules, Hatem."			
	c) The teacher said "You must follow school rules, Hatem." d) The teacher said, "You must follow school rules, Hatem."					
1	has a sorious effect on our health However a lot of Deople are still ig					
1	pollution has a ser	ping the environment of	ean This shows	in ideas.		
	importance of Rec	b) contrast	c) possibility	d) reason		
1	a) addition		C) possibility			
1	in a hook sentence	e, you need to	ha information covered			
	a) sum up your es	say by briefly revisiting t	He IIIIoiiiiadon corcios			
ż	b) grab the reader	b) grab the reader's attention to read the essay c) support, explain, illustrate, or provide evidence for the idea expressed in the topic sentence c) support, explain, illustrate, or provide evidence for the idea expressing them, or both				
H	c) support, explair	i, illustrate, or provide e	vidence for the idea exp	ing them or both		
	d) analyze two po	ints of view by either co	mparing them, contrast	ing them, or now		
		assage, then answer th				
ŀ	Read the following p	assage, their allower to		· · · · · · · ·		

Few women had become Queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut, who is one of the most important females in Egyptian history. She was queen from around 1479 BCE to 1458 BCE, making her one of the longest ruling females. During her 21 years of rule, she improved trade with other countries, which had stopped for many years during a war.

Pictures from the walls of ancient temples show Hatshepsut's ships trading with a country called Punt (now part of East Africa), from where her ships brought back gold, valuable stones and animal skins. They also brought back trees, which were planted when they returned to Egypt. This is believed to be the first time foreign trees were grown in a different country. The journey to Punt was probably the first of other trading trips, which included visits to Byblos (now in Lebanon) and Sinai.

Money from this trade helped Hatshepsut to build many amazing buildings and bring many years of peace and wealth to Egypt. The many buildings that Hatsheput had built were usually larger and more impressive than buildings of the past. Her most famous buildings include the temples at Beni Hasan and at Deir el-Bahri, which some people call one of the wonders of the ancient world. But she also helped to repair other older monuments that had been damaged and started a period of artistic creativity.

Hatshepsut had many statues made of herself and you can find them in many of the world's greatest museums today. Many of the statues that were made at this time were in the Thutmoside style (named after her father Thutmose I), which people today consider as the typical ancient Egyptian style.

The mummy of Hatshepsut and lots of information about her can be found at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation.

b) brought wealth to the country

d) all of the above

achieved peace

c) She helped women become queens. b) She brought peace and wealth to the country

Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d.

innovation is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things

that make life easier. However, do you think all inventions don't have negative aspects?

(a الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما ابتكر الإنسان أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، كلما سعى إلى التقدم والرفاهية. ومع ذلك هل تعقد أن كل الاختراعات

**25** Which of the following do we not learn about Punt from the text? a) Many trees grew there. b) People hunted animals there. d) It had many wars with ancient Egypt

ar How could Hatshepsut afford to build so much during her rule? a) She improved trade with other countries. b) She won wars with other countries, d) She had many statues made of herself

on What do we know about the statues that were made of Hatshepsut?

a) They are unusual.

b) They are in a style that people expect.

c) They are more impressive than other statues.

שי Why do you think many of ancient Egypt's older monuments had been damaged before

so In what ways is Hatshepsut a good role model for women today?

🗿 Women have played a pivotal role in the renaissance of ancient and modern societies. Through

(d الرفاهية لا نهاية لها، فكلما ســعي الإنســان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشــياء تجعل الحياة اســرع، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن الرفاهية

ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

ليشت لها جوانب سلبية؟

(> الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن كل الاخترامات

(<mark>d</mark> الابتكار لا نعاية له، فكلما ســعى الإنســان إلى التقدم والتطور، كلما اشترى أشياء تجعل الحياة أسـمل، هل تعتقد أن كل الاخترامات ليست المارية

this role, they demonstrated their ability to achieve positive change in those societies.

(٥ لقد أظهرت المرأة دورًا محوريًا في نعضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، واستعرضت في تلك الفترة قدرتما على تحقيق التغيير النسبى

Hatshepsut's rule?

According to the article, gold, valuable stones and animals were

b) sold to African countries

32 People consider Deir el-Bahri one of the wonders of the ancient world. Wonders is similar d) restored before the reign of Hatshepsut

c) brought to Egypt

a) finally kept in Punt

38 Which of the following is incorrect according to the passage? b) myths c) marvels

a) obstacles meaning to.

d) superstitions

a) Not many women had become queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut

b) Hatshepsut improved trade with other countries, built many amazing buildings and mai wars with others during her reign.

c) We can see the statues made for Hatshepsut in many of the world's greatest museums too

d) Thutmose III was Hatshepsut's stepson.

We can see the mummy of Hatshepsut.

a) at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation

b) in East of Africa

c) in the temples at Beni Hassan

d) at a museum in Punt

Trade with other countries. .... during Hatshepsut's rule,

a) flourished b) declined

36 According to the article, which of the following gives incorrect information?

a) During the reign of Hatshepsut, foreign trees were planted in Egypt.

b) Hatshepsut had older monuments repaired.

d) Today, people consider the Thutmoside style of making statues as a typical modern one c) Hatshepsut ruled Egypt for more than twenty years.

d) was the same a

156

8

(c) لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريًا في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التقيير الإيجابي في تلك الحضارات.

في تلك المجتمعات.

في تلك المجتمعات.

(b لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريًا مَي نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي في تلك المجتمعات.

<mark>00،</mark> من المتوقع أن تتوقف طباعة الصحف في العقود القليلة القادمة. سنقرأ الأخبار عبر الإنترنت؛ لذلك سنحتاج إلى معرفة المزيد عن المواقع

a) In the next few decades, I think that we will have continued printing newspapers. We won't balanced point of view. be reading the news offline, so we will need to know about new books that can give us a الإلكترونية الجديدة التي يمكن أن تعطينا وجهة نظر متوازنة.

b) In the next few years, I think that we will have stopped painting newspapers. We will be borrowing the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a fixed point of view.

c) In the next few decades, it is expected that printing newspapers will have stopped. We will balanced point of view. be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a

d) In the next few decades, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.

(d لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محورك أ في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي

لها جوانب سلبية؟

و يعنف منتدى شباب العالم المقام في مصر سنويا إلى الدعم الكامل للشباب وتحديد كل المشكلات التي تواجهم وحلما للاستفادة بشكل التنمية الدين... REVISION (1) هال في التنامية a) The International Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully support young

THE PARTY OF THE P

- a) The International Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annual, the effectively benefit from their people and identify and solve all the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their people and identify and solve all the problems. people and identify and solve all the problems usey loser comprehensive improvement skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive improvement b) The World Youth Forum, which is annually held in Egypt, aims to fully support youth
- and identify and solve the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development. c) The International Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, seems to fully care
- for young people and simplify and solve the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in improving society and achieving comprehensive
- development.

  d) The local Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully look for young people. and identify and postpone all the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development, والمراقع الدولة دائمًــا بحماية حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين، لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على الفرصنة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب
- a) The estate is always takes care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.
- b) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it proposes a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- c) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- d) The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- 43 Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:
  - 1. Write about the advantages and disadvantages of international sports competitions such as the FIFA World Cup and the Olympic Games.
- 2. Write about the pros and cons of tabloid and broadsheet reports.



## Mow much do you remember? Do the quick quiz.

- Who does Pip live with?
- What happens in the graveyard in the opening chapter?
- Why do soldiers visit Pip's house on Christmas Day?
- Why have very few people seen Miss Havisham?
- 6 What was Miss Havisham wearing when Pip met her for the first time?
- What did Estella give to Pip before he left the house?
- 7 What happened between Pip and the fair-haired boy in Miss Havisham's house?
- Mhy did Orlick get angry with Joe?

#### Complete the sentences about Chapters 1-3 with the correct words from the box.

U	
	apprenticeship - argument - bride - convict - gloomy - handcuffs - leg-irons - stir.

- 🙀 An escaped ......asked Pip to get him some food and a file.
- The convict had .....attached to his ankles.
- Joe mended some ..... for the soldiers.
- When Pip met Miss Havisham she was dressed as a ......
- Fip wanted to study harder so he could become a ......
- 6 Pip realized that the strange man in the inn knew about the convicts because he was using the blacksmith's file that Pip had given to the convict to ................. his tea.
- Miss Havisham and Estella lived in a very ...... house.
- Pip began an ..... as a blacksmith with Joe.
- 9 Orlick and Mrs Joe had a big ......

#### Read the sentences and choose the best answers A, B or C, according to the text in Chapters 1, 2 and 3.

#### 1. Five of Pip's brothers and sisters ...

- a) had died when Pip was very young.
- b) lived with Pip.

c) lived in the same village.

#### 2. On Christmas morning Pip went back to the graveyard ...

- a) to visit his parents' graves
- b) to take the escaped convict some food
- c) to help the escaped convict take off the leg-irons

#### 3. The soldiers came to Pip's house ...

- a) because they knew Pip had seen the escaped convicts
- b) to see if the escaped convicts were hiding in the house
- c) to get some handcuffs fixed

#### 4. On the marshes a fight took place between ...

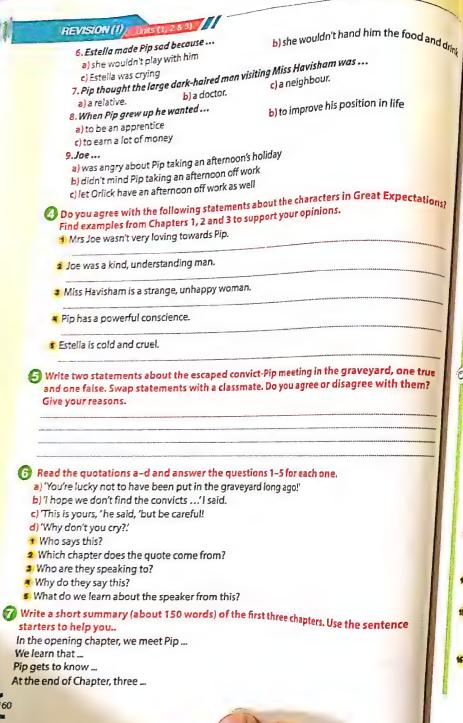
a) two escaped convicts

- b) Joe and the soldiers
- c) the soldiers and the escaped convicts

#### 5. Joe wasn't happy that ...

- b) Pip didn't like Mrs Joe
- a) Pip didn't have any friends
- c) Mrs Joe was unkind to Pip







Choose the correct words to complete the		
Munir waited for a reply to his application a) pleased b) relaxed	sentences:	
a) pleased b) relaxed	with breath.	
The team is evenly balanced with	c) bated	d) scared
the adjective "balanced" is	ibers from each company. T	he synonym of
a) untrue b) falso		
Civil rights include freedom,betw	Pen men and women in law	d) equalized
a) prejudice b) quality	c) equality	d) ability
4 intelligence is the science of how	V to make computers do the	nings that usually need
	more comparers do to	migs that assum, there
a) Normal b) Artificial	c) Natural	d) Industrial
Experts believe that exams are not the only	of assessing a stu	dent's ability.
a) approach b) technique	c) means	d) tactic
promised my son to take him to the ciner	na tohim for not l	buying him the bike he
wanted.		
a) reform b) award	c) punish	d) compensate
Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer wi		
a) team b) individual	c) vague	d) unclear
Egypt was the first African team to		
a) reward b) retrain	c) qualify	d) dismiss
One day, the boys found a man in the forest.		
a) dies	b) had been dying	
c) had died	d) was dying	
lto do it but I had no time. I was ver		d) would want
a) have wanted b) want	c) wanted	a) Would Walle
Hello! I have been trying to phone you all we		
a) have you been being	b) have you been	
c) did you	d) did you be	
She went to the cinema as soon as she		d) had cleaned
a) is cleaning b) has cleaned	c) cleans	a) Had cicarro
Theyfor hours before they stopped	b) have been walking	
a) walked	d) had been walking	
c) was walking	an will be so beautiful	
The moment summerhere, the gard	el Mili de so deadthai.	d) was
a) is being b) will be	c) is	2,
At this time tomorrow Sameh for his	b) will be sitting	
a) will sit	d) may sit	
c) has sat	country formarrow.	
c) nas sat My bosssome V.I.P's from a European	b) has received	
) is receiving	d) will be received	
) will have received	a) Will be received	(161)
		(161)

7 This punctuation mark is used to separate numerals 21 to 99 when they are spelled out b) hyphen REVISION (1) WHILE SEED STORY

a) apostrophe

Which of these sentences is correctly punctuated? a) The window was open Hooked out over the empty fields. b) The window was open, Hooked out over the empty fields.

1) The window was open: Hooked out over the empty fields. d) The window was open; Hooked out over the empty fields,

Which of these is not an important feature of a paragraph?

d) Coherence

20 Fregret to Inform you that you were unsuccessful with the Interview you attended. The above sentence in an informal email means, ...... b) Giving bad news

d) Informal language a) Apologishru c) Wishing you hadn't done something bad

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: The environment is everything that surrounds us: plants, animals, buildings, country,

alr and water. Ecology is the science of how living creatures and plants exist together and depend on each other and on the local environment. Where an environment is undisturbed, the ecology of an area is in balance, but if a creature is exterminated or an alien species introduced, then the ecology of the district will be upset, in other words, the balance of

nature will be disturbed. One of the main causes of the earth's troubles is that the world is overpopulated and this overpopulation is growing at an ever-increasing rate. At the same time, the earth is unable to provide enough food since the fertility of some of our richest soils has been lost and vast areas that were once fertile lands have turned into barren deserts. And the trouble with deserts is that they tend to creep outwards onto the fertile soils.

Man is a part of the environment and he has done more to upset the ecology during his short span on earth than any other living creature. He has done this by his ignorance, his greed, his thoughtless and his wastefulness. Since man has done so much damage, it is up to man to try to put matters right - If it is not already too late. If there is to be any remedy for our Ills, that remedy ultimately lies in the hands of the young generations, and the sooner they start doing something about it, the better,

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

21 World population is threatened with starvation because ....

a) all our natural resources have run out with no hope of replacing them.

b) vast areas of our fertile lands have turned into barren deserts.

c) the deserts creep inwards on to the fertile areas,

d) overpopulation is increasing and the rich soil is rising, what does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?

a) The young.

c) Different creatures.

b) The ills. d) The solls.

The writer of the passage thought that man disturbed the environmental balance through ....... a) his moral values b) his culture ) his good behavlour d) his bad qualities The earth can't produce enough food for us because a) we don't have enough seeds. b) there aren't enough farmers c) yast areas of soils have lost fertility. the population is decreasing. The more fertile the soil is, the a) less food we have b) more food we have () fewer people live on earth d) more barren deserts there are 96 What made man upset the ecology? a) his ignorance b) his greed d his thoughtless and wastefulness d) All of the above or The word "fertile" is antonymous to the word. b) productive a) rich d) fruitful () barren The most suitable title to the passage is ...... (a) Man's greed is the cause of upsetting the ecology b) Ecology (in balance or upset) c) It's too late to balance the ecology d) Overpopulation and the earth's troubles

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The new spaper mandelivers new spapers to us and many other houses in the neighborhood.I hear his motorcycle every morning when he comes to deliver the daily paper. He comes promptly at 6.30 a.m. every morning, rain or shine unless something extraordinary prevents him from doing so.

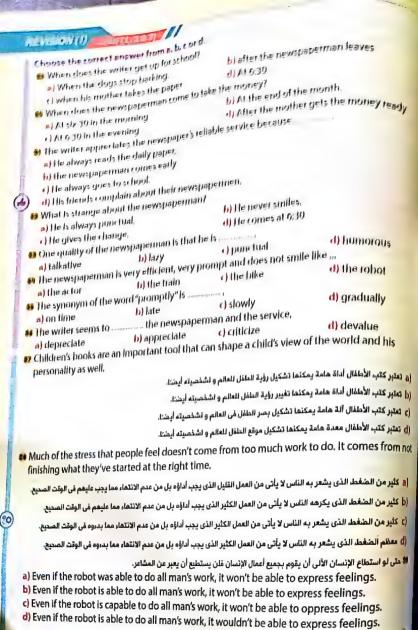
He is so regular and prompt that I do not need any alarm clock to wake up. At six-thirty, the neighbours' dogs start barking as he arrives and I know it is almost time to get up for school.

Though he comes every day, I do not get to see him. I only pick up and read the newspaper he had left at the door, I only see him once a month when he comes to collect the bill.

Promptly on the first of each month, at six-thirty in the evening, he shows up with his bills. This time he rings the doorbell and I usually have to go and pay him. My mother will have got the money ready one day earlier and instructed me to pay him.

He never smiles. He merely gives me the change, puts the "PAID" chop on the bill and goes off to the next house. It appears that his regular, almost regimental, rounds of newspaper delivery has made him behave like a robot. He is very efficient, very prompt and does not smile. That is certainly very robot-like.

Nevertheless, I appreciate his reliable service. For one thing, I am never without the daily paper. Some of my friends complain that their newspapermen are very unreliable. Not so with mine, he is the best.



a) I have often dreamed to joining a charity which is meant with helping the poor.

b) I have often dreamed of joining a charity which is against with helping the poor. c) I have often dreamed of joining a charity which is concerned with helping the poor.

d) I would often dream of joining a charity which is concerned with helping the poor.

🏶 كثيرا ما حلمت بالانضمام إلى إحدى المنظمات الخيرية التي تعنى بمساعدة الفقراء

Unit 4 Taking care of ourselves Objectives (1) An article about burnout, An excerpt from the poem Suppose by Phoebe Carey Reading An email to a friend to offer help. An essay about changes you have experienced in your life Writing:

Ustening : Voice messages about well-being

Speaking : Discussion to find solutions for mental health problems

Language : Modal verbs, Making suggestions

Life skills : Self-management; Resilience





Key Vocabulary	إيهاق العمل/انهيار شصبي	promote (v) (d)	بالمجم المعلز المنصى المطور
burnout (n)	- 1 1 - a 1 - 300 S	scold (v) (ed)	المنهادين
cope (v) (d)	بساهة.	self-care (n)	سللا علله
exhausted (adj)	يكشرانهس ارتيا	stress (n)	فغط عصبى/توتر
frown (v) (ed)	بنسن	suppose (V/(G/	يللهض اليطلن
improve (v) (d)	الصحة النفسية	time management (n)	بارة الوقت
mental health (n)	يتجمم	well-being (n)	سعادة/رفامية
nout (v) (ed)			The same of the sa

## Vocabulary on Reading

In a Carda	يفير	pain (n)	h
alter (v) (ed)	كمية/مقدار	particular (adj)	فاسامصد
amount (n)	يتجنب	perfectly (adv)	یشکل کامل
avoid (v) (ed)		please (v) (d)	
back (n)	ظمر		48ml
behaviour (n)	سلوك	poem (n)	بمنته
choice (n)	اختيار	pour down (v) (d)	ينفمر (المطر)
clear off (v) (ed)	يصفو/يتدسن (الطقس)	pressure (n)	مفط
concentrate (v) (d)	يركز	react (v) (ed)	يتوم برد فعل
connection (n)	علاقة/رابطة	reaction (n)	ود شعل
creation (n)	الخلق/الكون	responsibility (n)	مسلولية
deal with (v)	يتعامل مع	shoulder (n)	كتف
decision (n)	ācli	situation (n)	موقف
else (adv)	أفر	skill (n)	مارة
emotions (n)	بشاعر	stressed (adj)	مضغوط
frustrated (adj)	to the second by	suffer (v) (ed)	يعانى
headache (n)	The second secon	sunshine (n)	the state of the s
increase (v) (d)			الشفوع الشمين
***********	,	surprise (v) (d)	بيمش/يفلجئ/مفاجأة

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

	·	
قلق/أوثر	Interact (v) (ed)	يتفاءل
بشكل دائم	issue (n)	قطية
يساهم ليشارك	keep up (v)	يواصل
أحداث جارية	limit (v) (ed) (n)	يضع حدًّا/يقلل/ حد
÷ite	psychologist (n)	عالم نفس
إعباغي	reduce (v) (d)	يقلل
شديد/متطرف	researcher (n)	باحث
وجما لوجه	schoolwork (n)	عمل مدرسی
	بشكل دائم يداهم/يشارك لحداث جارية عيب إضافي شديد/متطرف	issue (n) المكل المالم

Taking care of ourselves

#### Workbook Vocabulary

basis (n)	اساس	physical (adj)	مادی/جسمانی
caffeine (n)	مادة الكافيين	priority (n)	أولوية
category (n)	ZLi	promise (v) (d)	يوعد/وعد
chemical (n) (adj)	مادة كيميائية/كيميائي	revision (n)	مراجعة
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر	stretch (v) (ed) (n)	يقوم بتمرينات إطالة/إطالة
counsellor (n)	ناصح/مستشار	suffer(v) (ed)	يعانى
endorphins (n)	هرمون الأندروفين (السعادة)	urgent (adj)	عاجل/ملح
	· al	ù	

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

نتيجة لذلك	have a headache	يعانى من صداع
يمارس رياضة	have a negative effect on	له تأثير سلبي على
يمارس أنشطة	in danger of	قی خطر من
يؤدى امتدانات	make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
يقوم بتمارين رياضية	take care of	یعتنی ب
يتحسن	take responsibility for	يتحمل مسئولية
يقوم بالتمشية	there's a chance	هناك احتمال
خائف من	pain in	ألم في
غاصب من	pressure on	ضغط، على
علاقة بين	think of/about	يفكر/يعتقد مَى
مدادثة مع	unhappy about	غير سعيد بشأن
	يمارس رياضة يولدى امتحانات يولدى امتحانات يقوم بتمارين رياضية يتحسن يقوم بالتمشية خائف من غاضب من	have a negative effect on  a palow lin danger of  make decisions  take care of  take responsibility for  there's a chance  pain in  pressure on  think of/about

The state of the s		Aujective	
Deriva	atives	altered	
	VCID alteration	behavioural سلوك	بد
alter	behaviour	concentrated	is is
behave	Ky concentration	connected علاقة ارابطة	
concentrate	connection يرسط يصل	decisive غرار	
connect	ui decision	exhausted	7 .
decide	an exhaustion	exhausting أرهنتي	رەق ئۆنىق
exhaust	<i>\$</i> -7-	frustrated احباط	-
frustrate	frustration improvement	improved تصن	-
improve	improvement	pressing	24
press	pressure يضغط	pressured	بغنو
•	promotion يعزز يطور	promoted تعزيز اترقية	ĵa,
promote	23 24 2	eurorising alient	عند
surprise	surprise ينعش أيقابئ	Surprising	-

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

	Meaning Special Color	Antonym	المصلا
Word	ر change/adjust	remain/continue	ينى ايستعر
bumout	nervous breakdown تعيز ارشق العمل	endurance	ترة التحمل
concentrate	برکز focus	distract	يئوش
connection	relation/link علاقاعلة	division/separation	تهيم النفصال
ccpe	manage/handle	retreat/yield	يتام
frown	pout/scowl یکشریعیس	smile	يقم
particular	specific/appropriate خاص محدد	general/common	عفهاشانع
pressure	stress/tension	relaxation/ease	استرخاء/راحة
promote	boost/develop يعززينمي	block/hinder	ägt:
responsibility	duty/accountability	irresponsibility	عم مسلولية
scold	blame/reproach فِيْنَدِ بِيوِيخ	approve/complimen	t بستنسن/يجا
suppose	assume/guess	1	بنكراينيذ
surprise	amaze/confuse	deny/reject comfort	يرمين

## O Check Point 1

Answers (2/8) (8/6)	(ɔ <mark>@</mark> ,	(p 🕏,	(q (i.)
a) frowning b) smiling f. The teacher the children for mak a) praised b) rewarded	c) smelling sing a mess. c) scolded	d) laughing d) expelled	
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or it was a very long race that we were very a) content b) exhausted  Magdy has been under a lot of lab compress  There was a meeting to trade betw a) reduce b) charge  Mother was bout something.  Mother was a b) smiling	after it. c) relieved ately because of his d c) success veen Egypt and China	on a wide scale.	

#### Reading Text (1)

#### How to avoid burnout

Burnout<sup>(1)</sup> is a mental health problem that is affecting more and more people today because there's so much pressure on us to work hard and do everything perfectly. When you experience burnout, you feel exhausted (2) and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become ill more often than usual. As a result, people experiencing burnout feel like they can't live their lives normally anymore.

Burnout is usually caused by both decisions you make about things that you can control, for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations you can't control, for example if you spend a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly. This is your choice or the result of poor time management(3) skills.

If you're in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress(4), find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches or pain in your shoulders and back.

In order to improve<sup>(5)</sup> your mental health<sup>(6)</sup>, you need to take responsibility for the things that you can control. For example, if you find it difficult to say 'no' when people ask you to do activities outside of school and you feel exhausted because of this, you could change this behaviour. Then you (ونامية/سعادة (عامية) can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. These should be

activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening, such as drawing or painting, doing a sport or having 'real' conversations with your friends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care. They help to promote better mental health and increase your well-being<sup>(9)</sup>.

Log in or register to post comments.



إنمك عصبي (1)

مرهق (2)

إدارة الوقت (3)

ضغط عصبی (4)

يحسن/يتحسن (5)

الصحة النفسية (6)

رعاية النفس (7)

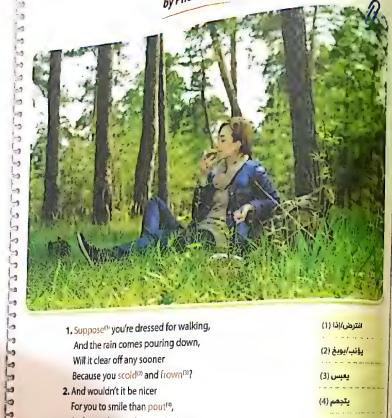
يواصل (1)

إضافي (3)

عمل مدرسی (2)



Suppose by Phoebe Cary



- 1. Suppose<sup>(1)</sup> you're dressed for walking, And the rain comes pouring down, Will it clear off any sooner Because you scold@ and frown®?
- 2. And wouldn't it be nicer For you to smile than pout(4), And so make sunshine in the house When there is none without?
- 3. And suppose the world don't please you, Nor the way some people do, Do you think the whole creation(5) Will be altered just for you?
- 4. And isn't it, my boy or girl, The wisest, bravest plan, Whatever comes, or doesn't come, To do the best you can?

- افترض/إذا (1)
- يؤنب/يوبخ (2)
- يعبس (3)
- يتجمم (4)
- الخلق/الكون (5)

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

studying can be stressful. Here are four tips to make life easier.

Tip 1: Divide the things you need to do into four categories. These are: (1) urgent and important (2) Important but not urgent (3) not important but urgent (4) not important and not urgent. Using this system, you will quickly be able to see what you have to do now and what can wait.

Tip 2: When studying for a long time, you should know when to take a rest. This will help you to avoid burnout and continue studying. Use a clock with an alarm, After every twenty-five minutes, take a five-minute break and stand up and stretch.

a Tip 3: You should do exercise on a regular basis. Exercise will produce endorphins, which are chemicals that help to reduce stress. If the exercise is outside, you will also benefit from some fresh air.

👣 7: You should not eat unhealthily when you are studying. A salad is quick to prepare and fruit is a better snack than chocolate. You should also avoid having too much caffeine. Water is much healthler.

## Listening Text (1)

- : At the moment, I just feel exhausted all the time. I play computer games with my friends after school every evening. Then I don't start doing my homework until about 9 o'clock in the evening. By the time I finish my homework, it's 11 o'clock or even midnight. So,
  - I don't get to bed until it's really late and then I'm exhausted the next day at school and I can't keep up" in my lessons.
- 2 Ibrahim: I spend a lot of time looking after my grandfather, who's seventy-four years old and is ill at the moment. I go to school and then as soon as I get home, I spend the next few hours making him something to eat, reading to him and helping him to wash, things like that. I have to get up early in the morning to do my homework before school and I never seem to have any time to do anything for myself.
- : It's always my goal to get the best grades that I possibly can at school. It seems that the only way to do that is to spend all of my time on my schoolwork<sup>(2)</sup>. So, I work as hard as I can when I'm at school and then in the breaks we have at school, I do some extra(3) reading or look at my notes again. Then, when I get home, I do my homework all afternoon and evening. I just keep going even if I'm feeling exhausted.

Leila: Hi Nadia. I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you? Nadia: Hi Leila. Thanks for asking. I'm a bit strassed.

Leila: Oh no! Why don't you sit down and tell me about the shop is because I have a big well. I have three exams this week and don't know when I can revise because I have a big well. I have three exams this week and don't know when I can revise because I have a big well. I have three exams this week and don't know when I can revise because I have a big well.

7: Well, I have three exams this week and don! All would help them in the shop in the project for science too. I also promised my parents I would help them in the shop in the evenings.

Leila: That sounds like a lot. Have you considered telling your parents you are stressed?

Nadia: I don't want to worry them.

Leila: You could write down everything you have to do this week in order of priority and say.

Leila: You could write down everything you have to do this week in order of priority and say.

: You could write down everything you have about doing your revision while 'no' to the things at the bottom of your list. Also, how about doing your revision while you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it?

you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the shop in

advice! Leila : Oh, thank you.

## Video Script

Whilst it's important to keep Informed about current affairs, reading the (1) المائدودور (1) news when it's mostly bad can cause anxiety<sup>(1)</sup> and stress. Bad news seems to (2) بلخون get more attention, so this is what the media give us.

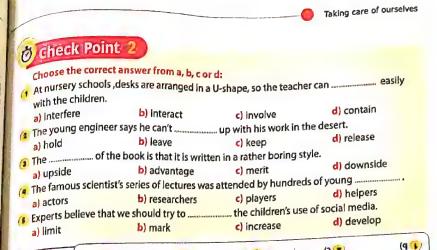
One 16-year-old said he had started worrying constantly about things he (4) يقال was reading in the news and it had affected his sleep. He told researchers<sup>(2)</sup> that (5) وجما لوجه (5) he had started avoiding the news completely. He said he generally felt better,

but on the downside<sup>(3)</sup>, he wasn't able to contribute to conversations with friends, and felt left out when they were talking about current affairs.

This solution may seem a little bit extreme, but there are ways we can reduce<sup>(4)</sup> stress and anxiety caused by negative news. We spoke with psychologist Alison Carey about the issue. She advised young people to take a break sometimes, or to limit the amount of time they spend reading news to once every two days, or once a week. She also suggested that we interact more with positive news sources, such as the goodnewsnetwork or positive news.com.

Most importantly, she said that getting out into nature, listening to music, spending less time on your screen and more time in face-to-face(s) conversations would all help reduce stress and anxiety caused by bad news.

DO:0 () I4 . . . .



(q 🙀

(P (e)

(3 (S)

#### Vocabulary in Use

Answers

ı	,	Focus on Vocabulary
	burnout انهیار عصبی/إجهاد العمل	a situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed
	cope	to deal with difficult situations
	exhausted مرهق/منهك	describing the feeling of being very tired
	improve پیمسن/پیتمسن	to get better/to get things to be better
		how a person thinks and the emotions they feel
	promote پشجع/یعزز/ینمی/یطور	> support and encourage the development of something
	self-care العناية بالنفس	taking care of your body and how you feel
	stress ضغط عصبی/توتر	a feeling of being very worried and scared
	time management إدارة الوقت	organising when you do things and for how long
	well-being	the state of being comfortable, healthy and happy

( Neitzelniels philip the technium heavant of your body hurts usually suddenly

a paln

Mercenia and carrie a beging a Vhorenter can carrie a lot of bains He felt a sharp Paur in the continuous that is not very back, commonly a continuous pain, especially one that is not very back, commonly

maken the property of the person of the thing best of the

Was governmented to the first of the may back after decorating all day.

Dilyhu gives me a headache. Tve got a stomachaches

how much of something there is

amount

hy to redice the amount of lat hi your meal. Try to reduce the analysis and highly of another substance that can be a particular amount of food, liquid, or another substance that can be

flamility of milk, medistred عمية القدر المهدود في طعام لو وسطائل a - Make sure that see thing, compared with the whole <mark>amount that</mark>

proportion

(Assessed - A high proportion of the students were from poor families, كالماعظ فيصد الرغابان فدرية والماع المعاملة والالالا

a maximum amount of something that can be produced, sold,

brought into a country في المعالية الم To protect local industry, the government sometimes impose

import quotas on certain products.

محصول/ذاتج الامقدار الذي تم إلثاجه

the amount of something that is produced, especially crops

We are pleased with this year's cotton yield.

من شيء وذامية المحاميل)

· He plays the plano with great skill.

The course will help you improve your communication skills

talent/gift

174

She was a young artist with a lot of talent.

He showed a natural gift for comedy.

The weather was bad with the strong wind and the rain pouring down.

blow It was blowing from an easterly direction.

fall He stood at the balcony watching the rain fall on the road.

Most Egyptlan farmers start work very early Just after th<mark>e sun</mark> risc.

in Ramadan, Muslims start to eat just after the sun sets. فغرب الشمس

पेव्हर् :: वर्षः विह्या व सामिताल । वेस्वात व संस्

and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. الاحظة استخدام (<u>verb + inc</u>) بعد الفعل (<u>spencl) ب</u>معنى يقضى الوقت في أداء شيت

this is your choice or the result of poor time management skills.

لاحظ استخدام (poor) هنا بمعنى (ضعيف) وليس غقيرًا.

if you're in danger of suffering from burnout

لاحظ استخدام (verh + ine) بعد حرف الجر (nl)،

then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. التحظ استطعام (١١٢٤) بعد المعل (١١٠١١) كما يمكن استطعام (المصدر ١١٥٠١).

## O wheele Holit

choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

🕕 By midday, the sun 🏎 high in the sky and temperature increases.

a) falls

h) pours

diffses

d) sets ... who can speak and write

(a. This job requires someone with good communication ..... fluently in Arabic and English.

a) skills

b) glfts

c) talents

d) achievements .... on car imports.

3 The government has decided to raise the ...... a) amount

b) proportion

c) quantity

d) quota

🔼 The man felt a sudden sharp ...... In his chest, so he was taken to hospital.

a) pain

b) ache

c) suffering

d) agony 💶 We cancelled the voyage because rain began to ......down and we felt like a sto<mark>rm was</mark>

coming. a) blow

b) pour

c) fall

d) rise

Answers

(q 😭)

(e.h)

(p c)

(2 2)

(2 L)



Cross	se the correct answer from a D.	. cs: c:	ary)
) Ke	se the correct answer from a bury or vocabulary, Reading, Listening in any of the workers in the factory are	& Workbook Vocaba	as a result of overworks
7	fire and the factory at	re suffering from	d) invention
₫ Man	ly of the workers in the isset of	c) promotic	ish so he left it.
a) bo	urnout b) relaxation rasn't able to cope with the	and strains of the	d) salaries
2 He w	asn't able to cope with the	c) wages	e she haginning
(0) (s	ys b) stresses apportant to avoid the causes of p	1	from the beginning.
3 fts (m	alth b) innovation	c) health	d) technology
, a) we:	alth b) innovation her child gently for her b	had behaviour at the	party.
# Hose	sed b) rewarded	c) respected	d) scolded
a; prac	sed b) rewarded with my family gives me a wond	erful sense of	_ and pleasure.
s seng v	y b; sorrow	st well-being	d) failure
a) worr	y b) sorrow le is a 40-year-old workaholic عد	who has never	cared about self-
• Ny und	e is a 40-year-old workanous Ja		
	rs from diseases.	el accessment	d) promotion
a, cental	b) care sport can help to the	- lunc of tolorance a	nd understanding in the word
		الم المادية الم المحالة الم	d) punish
a) promo			-) p = 11.511
	e best ways to reach your goals		d) dalaria
a) manage	ement b) wasting	c) preventing	d) delaying
	er's main objective is to		
	b) reduce	c) approve	d) improve
n order no	t to be sent off, the player	being given a re	d card by the referee.
a) insisted	m/ 575/555	0) 0,0,0,0,0	d) preferred
# You should.	on passing your final ex	ams and don't let any	thing distract you.
a) pass	b) depend	c) concentrate	d) apply
2 For hundred	s of years, an enormous	of paper has been	used to produce books.
a) equality	b) quality	c) amount	d canacity
<b>⇔</b> Myt	o leave school when I was only	y 15 was the worst m	istake Lever made
<ul> <li>a) decision</li> </ul>	b) ambition	e) destination	
# This book	with the history of road t	transport in English	d) discussion
a) telic	h) dosle	-16- 4	
Exams are stre	ssful, so students fell under	c) handles	d) reports
Most roffee she	of are offering free internet	c) pieasure	d) pressure
a) radiation	ops are offering free internet.	to attract mo	re customers.
Thou see doing	b) connection	c) separation	d) injection
mey are coing t	heir best to improve the bad	they are in.	•/ injection
a) situation	, b) location	c) post	
			d) space
		A.,	

		Whose	is it to make sure cha.		Taking care of ourselves
	ı	a) reaction	b) responsibility	ren arrive safely at school?	
	П	The patient	severe side-effect	c) response	d) trip
	П	a) feels	b) fears	c) response	ere is no other way.
		Ahmed got the	best marks in English	c) suffers hich was a greatto	d) astonishes
ı	į	a) failure	b) worry	rnich was a greatto	his family.
ı	П	was happy to	see how much the city h	c) sorrow as been since I trav	d) surprise
ı	П	a) deteriorated	b) damaged	as been since I trav	relled abroad
ı		Rice forms the	of the daily diet i	c) altered	d) deployed has Thailand and Indonesia
I	1	a) basis	b) bias	" I prose	has Thailand and Indonesia
ı	2	There's a separa	tefor children i	c) press n this karate competition.	d) floor
ľ	1	a) linearity	D) Category	el mainin.	d) ability
ı		The first	. for all young graduate	S is obtaining a job	u) ability
ı	4	a) minority	<ul><li>Superiority</li></ul>	c) priority	d) probability
ı	3	s It's important to	before you do	hard physical exercises.	a) probability
ı		a) attach	b) scratch	c) detect	d) stretch
	2	Cheap cleaning p	products contain	that can be harmful to y	nur skin
		a) nutrients	b) crops	c) chemicals	d) seeds
	I,			,	
П				atives, Synonyms & Antony	
į	27	Most students are	afraid ofexan	ns. So, they must revise har	d before it.
5	4	a) inspecting	<ul><li>b) revising</li></ul>	c) making	d) doing
ĺ	28	The children were	angry the way	they have been treated a	t school.
ı		a) in	b) for	c) at	d) of
Ţ	29	He wasb	etter every day, so muc	h better, and yet business	got worse and worse.
l		a) getting	b) going	c) preferring	d) making
ı	30	The customer frow	ned impatiently with a	nger when the clerk was s	low. The synonym of the
	Y	erb "frown" is			
	2	ı) smile	b) pout	c) clear	d) depict
1	H V	Vinners are the pe	ople who are able to	responsibility of th	eir lives.
	a	) test	b) play	c) give	d) take
2	2 It	was clear that the	e small ship was		
		for	b) in	c) about	d) out
2		,	between pollution and	the death of trees.	
			b) connection		d) separation
20	Th	o processor	doctors is increasing	steadily with the COVID-	19 crisis.
•			b) with	c) at	d) on
	d)	for	with sec	ssure during their studies.	The antonym of the word
				Jule duling the state.	
		essure" is		c) oppression	d) depression
	a) (	relaxation	b) stress		•
15	The	passengers wer	e getting very	at the delay of the flight.	d) frustrates
	a) f	rustrate	b) frustration	c) frustrated	

Making suggestions for the future

رنيم القواعد والتركيبات الأتية لعمل اقتراحات للمستقبل

#### Example

		Rule	- the museum?
	Structure	1	How about visiting the museum?
1	How about		What about buying a new computer?
	What about	+ v.ing	
1.	Have you considered		Have you thought about selling the car?
	Have you thought about		Why don't you leave your car and take a taxi?
	Why don't you	-	You should concentrate on your study.
	You should	- + inf.	You could use the bike instead of the car.
2.	You could	1 1	The second secon
	Let's		Let's meet at the railway station.

## Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 It's up to you.	with us or you could stay here.
a) You should come	b) How about co

c) Let's come

oming d) You could come

going to a movie? You seem stressed and worried.

a) Let's

b) What about

c) You should

d) You could

Why don't Ola and Fatma if they want to come with us?

(8 3)

a) asking

b) ask

c) we ask

d) to ask

. the car out of the garage. There is water running on its floor.

a) should get

b) needn't get

c) get

d) getting

You say you're in a tight corner موقف صعب, Have you thought about your uncle for advice?

a) ask c) you ask

b) to asking d) asking

SHETS (5 %

() E

(P F (9 %,



· ئستخدم القواعد والتركيبات الأتية لعمل اقتراحات للمستقبل، Structure Rule Example Lsuggest I suggest helping Ahmed with his work. Trecommend She recommends doing exercise. How do you feel about How do you feel about meeting Amr? Fancy Do you fancy going to the cinema? .'d better You'd better study in the morning. suppose you should ... I suppose you should play handball. Shall I/we ...? Shall I/we help Ahmed with his homework? Why not Why not go and see a film? Don't forget ... Don't forget to watch today's match. I'd like I'd like to give Ahmed the money he needs. It would be nice It would be nice to finish early. If I were you, I'd + inf. If I were you. I wouldn't immigrate.

هناك تعبيرات ومصطلحات كثيرة تعبر عن الاقتراح منها:

d) have

d) you go

d) I'd buy

d) recommends

Taking care of ourselves



يأتي بعد suggest/recommend القعل gerund ولكن إذا جايت بعده that أو فاعل نستخيم المصدر مع أي فاعل قبلها. I suggest phoning Ahmed and telling him the news.

- I suggest (that) you phone Ahmed and tell him the news.
- recommend that you go to Alexandria for your honeymoon.

How about visiting Ahmed tomorrow?

How about having a nice drink?

What about a short walk around the park?

بعد How about/What about نستخدم v.ing أو الاسم أو الضمير.

- How about a nice drink?
- What about (drinking) some more coffee?

## Check Point 4

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 It would be nice ... ... lunch with us tonight. a) having b) to have c) you have
- out and visit our relatives. Why not ...
- b) going a) to go
- do post graduate studies abroad. 3 She . b) would better
- c) suggests a) 'd better another flat overlooking the Nile. If I were you, ..
- b) how about buying c) let's buy a) shall I buy
- for our lunch? What about ....

(q 😰

a) have a barbeque

Answers

b) a barbeque d) had a barbeque

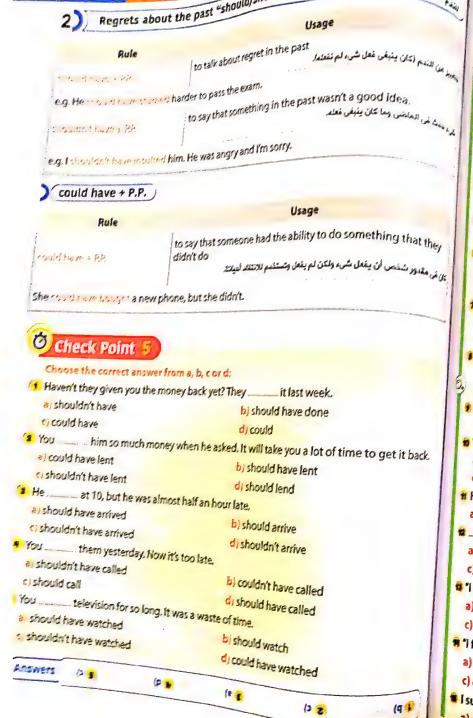
(8 8)

c) go



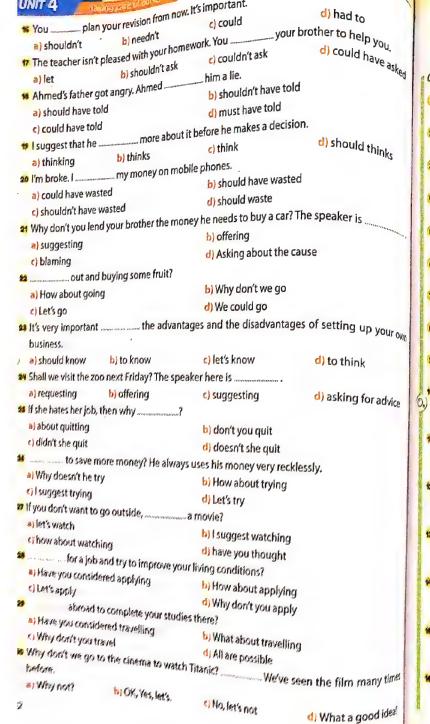


(2 (2)



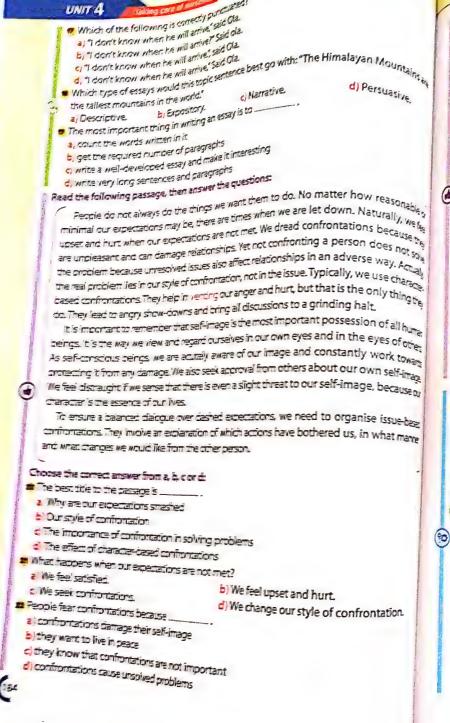
1		The second secon	
1 Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	br d-	
What about	sport four time.		
a) do	b) you do	a week instead of six?	
Hi Youssif. We an	e going to the mount		d, doing
a) didn't you	b) doesn't you	C) to do ins. Why	a us?
Why don't you	Some snacke	c) don't you With you, so you aren't so hur	d) do you
a) taking	b) take	you so you aren't so hur	ngry?
a I suggest	him a call before th	c) to take	di about taking
a logive	12) GIVE		
Have you consid	ered to your	c) giving family about your feelings?	d) have given
a) to talk	b) about talking	family about your feelings?	
e I'm sorry for shou	uting at you - 1	c) talk	d) talking
a) shouldn't have	e raised		
c) could have rais		b) should have raised	
		d) should rise	
a) shouldn't ask	a reactive, to help you m	you don't understand the le	sson.
c) could ask		b) could have asked	
	udying for that exam in	d) should have asked	
a) Why don't you	duying for that exam in	,	
c) What about		b) How about	
	4	<ul> <li>d) Have you considere</li> </ul>	đ
	that Chinese foo		
a) to try	, 3	c) try	d) you trying
	a. Wea map.		
a) shouldn't have t		b) should take	
c) should have tak		d) could take	
	going to bed a bit ea	arlier?	
	b) considered	c) suggest	d) believed
, I'd appl	y for the job.		
a) If you let		b) If I were you	
c) How about you		d) Have you considered	d
"I failed the test. I	harder"	-, riera you considere.	-
a) shouldn't have s		b) could study	
c) should study	.uuicu	d) should have studied	
	. Iso careles		
a) shouldn't have be	. I 30 Careres	b) should have been	
	een	d) should be	
c) could have been		a) Stiould be	
ouggest that	grammar more.	\$	d)
study	b) studying	c) you studying	d) you study

Exercises





	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	Experts say that eating healthy food can memory and concentration.
	a) remove b) improve memory and concentration.
ı	The doctor gave the child medicine to ease his after he fell off the bike.
	a) disease b) process after he fell off the bike.
	My friend suggested taking an asniring () pain d) hunger
	a) ache b) Operation
	poctors warn us that can lead to serious diseases,
į	
	Some people work such long hours that they may suffer from
	a) stress b) press c) relief
-	The disabled young man is in need of someone who can
200	a) do b) make
Ì	7   have very poor technical
į	w/ silving
	(f) Doctors and nurses should learn to control their in order to work perfectly.
	the state of the s
No. of Street, or other Persons	(9) Our mother wants a new bag. What aboutfather for help?
TANK TO A	a) to ask b) asking c) ask
1	10 I missed the meeting in Assiut, I
0	a) should have caught b) shouldn't have caught
Contract of	c) needn't nave caught
STATE OF THE PERSON	#buy a new car? Yours always breaks down.
	a) How about b) Why don't you
	c) What about d) Let's
	for a picnic or visiting the museum?
6	a) We could go b) Let's go
(SOCOR)	c) How about going d) You should go
The Control	t's getting cold. Weour jackets.
ALC: UNITED IN	a) shouldn't have brought b) must have brought
STATE OF	c) should have brought d) let's bring
CANAL CO.	<ul> <li>Hany or visit him to invite him to our party.</li> <li>We could phone</li> <li>How about phoning</li> </ul>
The state of	A a c a
STATE OF THE PARTY.	c) What about phoning d) Have you considered phoning lt's too cold in here. Youthe window.
ALCO STATE	a) must have opened b) should open
of references	c) should have opened d) shouldn't have opened
THE PERSON	Spain or Italy for our holiday.
THE CHANGE	a) should have visited b) could visit
Pros.	c) could have visited d) should be visited



people don't succeed in solving	Taking care of ourselves
a) the complicated issues	their problems because of
D)	Comments of the comments of th
c) their style of confrontation	
a) the damage that conce	0.00
Confrontations are important b	ons may cause
a) they help in blocking our and	ecause
c) they cause a slight threat to c	Normal Co.
a) gray respective	
Our dashed expectations can be	Provide to
a) organized issue-nased coulting	TMP-4:-
b) using character-based confro	ontations
c) neglecting approval from oth	ontations only
d) irrational discussions	let?
s Issue-based confrontations are	
a) damage our self-image	an easier way out because they
b) ensure the rational discussion	
c) dash our expectations	n
d) involve an explanation of wh	lich actions have pleased us
a) emitting	ing" is
c) Blocking	b) escaping
	d) expressing
Choose the correct answer:	
Some people avoid paying a vis	sit to the doctor for common cold and mild fever.
	<ul> <li>a) يتجنب بعض الأشخاص دفع مبالغ عالية للطبيب بسبب نزلات البرد والحمى الخنيفة.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>يتحرب بعض الأشخاص من الدفع عند زيارة الطبيب بسبب نزلات البرد والحمى الخفيفة.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>يتجنب بعض الأشخاص دفع أموال لزيارة الطبيب بسبب البرد العادى والحمى الخقيفة.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ل يتجنب بعض الأشخاص زيارة الطبيب بسبب نزلات البرد والحمى الخفيفة.</li> </ul>
Youth are highly influenced by	the celebrities and try to imitate their style to look like them.
	<ul> <li>a) يتأثر الشباب بشدة بالاحتفالات ويحاولون تغيير أسلوبهم ليحبوهم.</li> </ul>
	(b يتأثر الشباب بشدة بالمشاهير ويحاولون تقليد أسلوبهم ليبدو مثلهم-
	<ul> <li>يتأثر الشباب عالينا بالمشاهير ويحاولون اتباع أسلوبهم ليحبوهم.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ل يتأثر الشباب بشدة بالمشاهير ويحاولون تغيير أسلوبهم لينظروا مثلهم.</li> </ul>
	الم يكد ينهى الرئيس حديثة إلا وصفق جميع الحاضرون.
a) No sooner had the presiden	t finished his speech when all the attendees applauded.
	d finished his speech than all the attendees applauded.
•	·
NO SOODER did the precident	finished his speech when all the attendees applauded.

# Part Lessons 3 & 1





Vocabulary o	on Reading	plan (n) (v) (ed)	المرا تبهم
efficient (adj)	طاقلا	mat(adi)	viji
energy (n)			
final (adj)		/(p)	4
get together (v)	Opening to the	sign (n)	ولين
identify (v) (y ied)		specific (adj)	Loth
normal (adj)		suggest (v) (ed)	Unli
notice (v) (d)		teenager (n)	بفترح
offer (v) (ed)	يعرض	Teenager on	براهق

## Vocabulary on Listening

ائل	optimistic (adj)	តិវាឌ្ឋា	automatically (adv)
	participant (n)	مدرك/واع	aware (adj)
اك/وعي	perception (n)	پرکز	concentrate (v) (d)
يث عن الكمال	perfectionist (n)	معب	contagious (adj)
ى نحو كامل	perfectly (adv)	يحبط	disappoint (v) (ed)
	pressure (n)	اصدار/طبعة/نسخة	edition (n)
۔ سترڈی	relax (v) (ed)	يتوقع	expect (v) (ed)
شارك/مشاركة	hare (v) (d)	يمتدايمد :	extend (v) (ed)
یافح/پناضل/پعانی	truggle (v) (d)	s شكر/عرفان بالجميل	gratitude (n)
		مذکرة	nemo (n)
يثق في	ust (v) (ed)	tr ىشكل طبيعى	aturally (adv)
		- ** • •	

## Workbook Vocabulary

: accept (v) (ed)		
alert (n)	influence (۱	ν) (d) (n)
athletics (n)	member (n	
external (adj)	perceive (v)	
factor (n)	raincoat (n)	
	Jale step (n) (v) (e	ed) فطوة/يخطو
86		المعوه ايخطو

## Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

	at the moment	؛ منه اللحظة		r
-	follow an advice		have problems with	لديه مشكلات مع
		قصيصا وبتي	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
	get to sleep	يستغرق مَى النّوم	make time for	يخمنص الوقت لـ
-	give advice	يعطى نصيحة	on his own	
-	have a talk			بمفرده
1		يتحدث/يدردس	take action	يقوم ليتخذ إجراء
!	aware of	مدرك/واعٍ ب	sit at	يجلس أمام
1	cope with	وه ملقاتيا	worry about	
1			y about	يقلق على

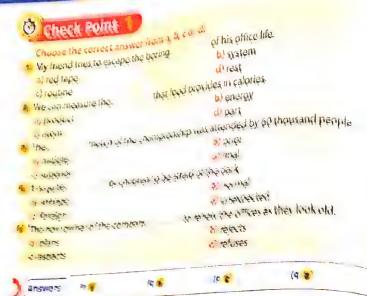
#### Derivatives

. Pro-	Verb	Noun		Adjectiv	e di C
expect	يتوقع	expectation	توقع	expected	متوقع
identify	يحدد	identification identity	تحد <b>يد هوية</b> هوية	identified	محدد هویته
notice	يلامظ	notice	ملاحظة	noticeable	ملحوظ
relax	يسترخى	relaxation	استرخاء	relaxed	مسترخ
share	يشارك	share	مشاركة	shared	۔ مشترك
suggest	يقترح	suggestion	اقتراح	suggestive	موحٍ/اقتراحی

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
efficient	كفء	skillful/effective	incompetent/incapable غیر قادر/غیر کفء
expect	يتوقع	anticipate/suppose	overlook يتجاهل
identify	يحدد	recognise/determine	يرېك/يىسىء غھم  confuse/mistake
offer	يعرض	present/suggest	deny/request ينكرايطلب
relax	يسترخى	calm/cool	irritate/worry بثيرايقلق
specific	محدد	particular/definite	common/general شائع/عام
suggest	يقترح	propose/recommend	oppose/deny مارض/ينكر

Taking care of ourselves



Reading Text (1)



When I talk to teenagers<sup>11</sup> who are suffering from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative effects of their mental health problems. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel ما الفير (3) hausted or they may not have any time for self-care. Then I ask them about routine<sup>22</sup> because I want to find out how much time they spend doing

nomework and how much time they spend on other activities. After that, we can find if there's anything we can change, for example to have better time management. A final<sup>(3)</sup> important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can talk about these and think about how the student can make more time for them.

مراهقون (1)

() T

188



: Mnhamed@mail.com Fram: Karimemail con.

Taking care of ourselves

Hi Mahamed,

| WANTER IN WHITE HELATISE ! IN LAYORY W. O. PASKAGE STEEL & AN YOUR normal self at the miniment that were the open or made in a system. VOLL GOOD EXPERIENCE A POST OF THE STATE STATE OF WELL AND WHAT WAS A STATE OF THE HOW YOU'LE FEELING HER BUSE I MAS & PRESENT A CONTRACT AND JOHN TOS. couldn't cope with all of the homeners it as repeat of story the super Juséed to Just sit at my desk and that package for cours in remember that in vacable associated all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwark. The management was something I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sider for help and the showed me how to plan'n my study time better.

Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that you can start to identify (3) the reasons for your problems.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together'4 to have a talk about what's going on if you want. Just let me know when.

Talk soon,

Karim

ja.

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

One way to help you deal with life's problems is to focus only on the things you can change. There are many external factors which may influence how well you can cope with a particular problem. However, you should accept that there are some things you just do not have control over. It is not helpful to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get stressed about getting wet? Or do you buy a good raincoat to keep you warm and dry in bad weather? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple solution to what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step to accepting change as something normal. It Is a simple way to make sure you remain positive when you face life's difficulties...

Reading Text (4) (Workbook) Reacting like I can't cope with everything in my life. My friends

a) For the last few weeks, I've been feeling like I school they meet up. But I don't have time to had after school they meet up. But I don't have time to had after school they meet up.

1) For the last few weeks, I've been feeling like I can't cope what up. But I don't have time to join are getting great marks at school and after school and videos of themselves having finding photos and videos of themselves. a) For the last few weeks, I've been received after school triey indeeds of themselves having foin are getting great marks at school and after school and videos of themselves having fun in them. On social media they always upload photos and the time to do all these things. are getting great marks at schools. I upload photos and visit them to do all these things and them. On social media they always upload photos and the time to do all these things and the park and around town. I don't know how they find the time to do all these things and study too.

b) I like to know what is happening in the world and I have set up my phone to send me news

Study too.

I like to know what is happening in the world and Thave been so many problems happening around the world alerts. Recently though, there have been so many problems happening. I often feel alerts. Recently though, there have been so many Problem my well-being. I often feel quite and it's making me feel stressed. It's having a big impact on my well-being.

anxious and don't want to leave the house.

anxious and don't want to leave the house.

c) I have just started doing sport to calm down because recently I've been quite angry. We have ;) I have just started doing sport to calm down perause. I had to leave all my best friends, just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job. I had to leave all my best friends, the just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job.

Just moved to a new job. athletics club I was in and all this happened during arranged angry about small things, medicine, so I have to get good results in my exams. I often get angry about small things,

# Listening Text (1)

**ONE STATE :** This is Nevine and six months ago I was really struggling (1) with my mental health. I was suffering from burnout, and I wasn't spending any time on self-care at all. Fortunately, I'm feeling a lot better now. The first step was to work out what was causing the burnout. In my case, I was doing too many things and I couldn't cope. For example, I was trying to do all of my homework perfectly<sup>th</sup> while also playing in four sports teams and volunteering at an old people's home on Saturdays, I realised that If you're not spending enough time doing

things to promote your own well-being, you'll feel exhausted and sad. I decided to stop being such a perfectionist with my homework, only play in one sports team and only volunteer at the old people's home two weekends a month. I always get enough sleep now. Now, at the weekend when I don't have to do anything, I just relax at home and enjoy spending time with my friends and family. I always get enough sleep. Recently, I've learnt how to draw animals, but that's Just for fun - I don't put any pressure("on myself to do it perfectly!

; My name's Hany, I didn't think that I would ever have any mental health problems, I used to be so happy and relaxed all the time. Then last year, I started to feel under a lot of pressure at school because we had some important exams. I was so worried about not doing very well in the exams. I didn't want to disappoint on parents who thought I was a really good student, I suffered from a lot of stress, and it was so bad that I couldn't sleep. Of course, that meant that I was exhausted at school the next day and found it hard to concentrate in my lessons. One day I fell asleep in the library at school and a teacher had to come and wake me up. We talked about how I was feeling, and the teacher helped me to make a study plan I could follow and still get enough sleep! I now spend less time studying, but I learn more than I used to because I manage my time better and take regular breaks. I always get at



: Hello and welcome to this week's edition of 'Positive Thinking'. In the studio with presenter us today we have psychologist and popular author George Mitchell. Hello George

: Thank you for having me. I'm very happy to be here today. George presenter

Let's talk about your new book called 'Positive thinking is easy' which was published just last month and has already sold 30,000 copies. Congratulations!

:Thank you. George

George

Presenter

George

يكافح (1)

طغط (3)

(4) Leyel

يركز (5)

على نحو كامل (2)

: So, tell me. How can I be more positive? presenter George

: Well, there are many things we can do automatically so they become habits. The first one is something I have done twice already while talking to you.

: Really? What's that? presenter : Saying 'thank you'.

: Ahh, yes. So, you mean we should say 'thank you' more? Presenter George

: Well, what I mean is we should be more grateful for everything we have. We need to focus more on all the good things and less on the negative. For example, in one study by psychologists in American Universities two groups of students were asked to keep a diary and each week group one wrote a few sentences about the things they were grateful for that week and group two wrote about the things that caused them stress. After just 10 weeks the first group were more optimistic, did more exercise and visited the doctor less!

: Wow! That reminds me of a saying my grandmother used to tell me about how Presenter some people see the glass half empty and others half full.

: Your grandmother was right. We should be happy for the good things in our lives George and extending this gratitude to other people will also make us feel better.

:That's an interesting point. Could you tell us more? Presenter : Of course. We naturally feel more positive when we are kind to others. A study in George 2017 showed that being kind to others or observing others being kind improved

the well-being of the participants. : Let me check I have understood. So, not only being kind to other people but also

watching others being kind to other people can make you feel more positive? :That's right. The impact is huge. Just imagine, if you are kind to someone and a third person observes you, that's three people who immediately feel more positive and they might do something good for another person which will impact

: Well, George Mitchell, this conversation has been very interesting and I'm sorry to Presenter have to end it there. We have heard how our own perception of things and being grateful can make us feel more positive. I guess there is just one important thing to say and that is ... 'thank you'!

:Thank you for having me on the show. I've really enjoyed talking to you today. George : Well, listeners that's all we have time for today. Remember being positive all Presenter

on others and so these positive feelings become contagious.

begins with how you see things. Thank you for listening and stay happy and healthy.

191

O Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d: and can pass from

Many people believe that positive or negative feelings are \_\_\_\_\_ d) infected c) contagious to our teachers who worked hard for us. a person to another quickly. b) desperate d) envv a) unhealthy c) hatred

We all should show a deep. Nursery schools play an important role in enhancing children's ... of the world d) perception

b) reception c) expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions expressed their support for the idea of the a) prescription

Most conference hard to get to the shore during the storm. b) participants a) employers

Taking rare shorselys

d) struggled The boat crew. b) puzzled a) releases

(p 9) Answers

Identify

(q b)

(P 8)

(E (S) (a)

Vocabulary in Use

### Focus on Vocabulary

sports such as running and jumping athletics

> to recognise and correctly name someone or something

a short official note to another person in the same company memo

a movement, sound, etc that you make in order to tell someone sign



### Notes on Vocabulary

Children are usually full of energy.

Most of the energy used nowadays comes from fossil fuels. ﴿ الطاقة (هي القدرة على أن تقوم بعمل دون

أو البترول وتستخدم لتسيير الآلات،

تعب) القوة التي تأتي من الكمرياء أو المُحم

> The ship was helpless against the power of the storm.

. نفوذ/سلطة/شدة/قوة محركة He was greedy for power and money.

reason (n) for The police asked her the reason for her visit.

کرور <mark>> Could</mark> you explain your reasons for choosing this job? The reason why + عملة

The reason why so many people caught the fluis still not clear. cause (n) of

Fine major cause of these accidents is drivers going too fast.

High winds caused many trees to fall during the night. ( سبد امتحت ليوني إلى تتيجها

We don't have enough books, so you'll have to share. When he was young, Samy never shared his toys with anyone.

Other parents share their belief in the importance of reading. کرونو کا او مشاعر او خبرة کا Students were able to share their experiences.

They shared the cake between them.

divide

share

The book is divided into six sections.

If you divide 21 by 3, you get 7.

# Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan my study better. · لاحظ استخدام الصيغة (المصدر + how to) بعد الفعل (show).

Fveryone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes. · لاحظ استخدام فعل في صيغة المفرد بعد (Everyone) لكن الضمير الذي قد يشير لها يأتي غالبنا في صيغة الجمع.

... how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend on other activities.

- لاحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (how much time) لأنما جملة غير مباشرة.

· كما لاحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضي وقتاً في.

# O Check Point 3

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) The storm .... .... great damage to the area.

a) reasoned b) helped

c) caused d) resulted

It's nice to have someone you can .... . your problems with.

a) divide b) share

c) split d) devise

He has five children, so it is a clear... for working overtime.

a) reason b) cause d) search

c) result , from the sun. There are now ways to get clean .....

b) gravity a) power d) energy

Answers

c) influence

(p (h)

(2 (2)

(q (g)

(2 (B)

(193

# Yocabulary Exercises

	ose the correct answer from	n a, b, c or d:	
Cho	ose the correct and Beading, Liste	ning & Workbook	
	tey vocabulary, Reading, Liste his cold weatherfor	the time of year?	d) terrific
🧎 🐠 ls t	his cold weather	al advice on di	et.
a) a	iverage shool should l	al advice on die	d) warn
2 The	doctor at trie schools	boir first works.	
a) re	quest	names in their first works.	d) creative
a) rea	b) false	him completely.	- cative
# Mohai	med is one of my oldest frien	ds. lhim completely. c) suspect	d) trust
a) reco	agnise b) doubt	he has importal	nt exams.
<b>☞</b> I didn't	really Said to come t	the party as he has importan	d) respect
a) expe	ct b) accept	Li and over fired his	m.
● He was a	always late for work. For this -	his employer fired hir	d) probl
a) enmit	y b) reason	c) cause	d) problem
After parl	king his car under a "No parkii	ng', the police drove	d) man t
alentica	b) note	c/ 2.3	d) mark
My daily	begins when my alarn	dock goes off at 6.30.	
a) routine	b) custom	c) red tape	
9. Av	vent around the office, remin	ding staff of the date of the r	ext meeting.
a) sign	b) memo	c) signal	d) mark
so Scientists ha	vea link between po	llution and some kinds of ca	ncer.
a) moved	b) respected	c) identified	d) allied
# Facebook grou	ups enable young men to	ideas and latest news.	
a) divide	b) extend	c) export	d) share
Climate change	made people more and mor	e of the danger of	
	b) capable		d) hopeful
	started only a few minutes b		a) Nopelai
	b) tool		
			d) hose
a) middle	b) external	vellow before the beginning	g of the year.
	Cuertid	c) affectionate	d) puzzling
) depiction	b) image	e's lives all over the world.	
	M / 111 Lept 149		d) influence
Ordan	ine to bring along a family	c) defect or friend in the scho	ol party.
gn;	b) member	c) guest	d) bost
		. 3	d) host

	1	Health condition	ons are regarded as a	O To	aking care of ourselves
		COVID-19 vacc	ine first.	ortantin deciding who	should get the
		3 000000	D) IICtion		
		The new boss	that all was not	c) factor Il within the organisation due t	d) riddle
1		a) perceived	b) achieved	ll within the organisation due t	o the loss rate.
		49 Kari Luis and Us	ain Bolt, the great runners	c) concerned are famous figures of the inte	d) published
		a) treaty	b) trade	, are ramous figures of the inte	rnational
		20 You can't	to learn a foreign langu	c) soccer	d) athletics
	CUSTAN	a) accept	n) expect	c) expel	d) respell
		Expressions, Id	ioms, Prepositions, Derivat	ives, Synonyms & Antonyms	
	71.22 By	asked my fathe	r to me some adu	ice about revising for the exar	
	No.	a) give	b) take		
	No.			c) suggest am very tired this morning.	d) request
		a) fall	b) get		
			hings that you can't do	c) give	d) take
	2	a) in	b) of		
3	9.	-	,	c) at	d) on
	2'		mustaction to co		
Arte are		a) give	b) get	c) take	d) own
į	25			the situation in the compa	ny.
N		a) at	b) with	c) in	d) about
2007			ealthy, so he never has to	worry money.	
No. of Concession,		a) for	b) with	c) in	d) about
S. P. Land	27.	Mr Hamdi and Mr.	Nabil felt veryaf	ter their trip to England.	
		a) relax	b) relaxation	c) relaxing	d) relaxed
	28 5	ally made a usefu	labout places w	e could visit.	
	a	) suggest	b) suggestion	c) suggested	d) suggestive
2	T	he money was col		ose. The synonym of the adje	ective "specific"
			,		,
		public	b) general	c) common	d) particular
		•		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• •
31				rge number of people. The	antonym or the word
	"e	fficient" is	se á		47.1
	a)	vague	b) clear	c) incompetent	d) responsible

الضدودة Necessity **Future** Past Present t will be necessary for \_\_ to + Inf. It was necessary for .... to + Inf. have to Will have to had to has to must وتم فعلما have got to ff's r

needed to

نيد Must الضرورة الشخصية (ظروف شخصية تضطره لذلك) والشخص يكون مولفقًا لعنه الضرورة وراضيًا عنها. نيد Chicago عند من المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجعة والضيار عنها. نيد المعادد ا

- I have to get up early on school days.
- I must visit Ramy on Saturday as I promised to visit him.
- It is necessary for all students to study hard.
- All students must / have to/ have got to/ need to study hard.
- It was necessary for him to visit Alex.
- ▶ He had to visit Alex.

has got to

need to / needs to

عن مضطرًا لزيارة الإسكندرية لذلك زارها.

Will need to

- It will be necessary for the government to build more houses.
- The government will have to build more houses.

Lack of necessity

عدم الضرورة

Present		Past		Future	
don't have to	1	didn't have to	>		2
doesn't have to	ssary Inf.	didn't need to	essar Inf.	Won't have to	essa nf.
don't/doesn't need to	ecessa to + Inf.	لم يكن ضروريًا فعل شيء فلم نفعله	nece o + l		nec o + Ir
needn't (to پيون)	It isn't r for	needn't have + P.P لم یکن ضروری فعل شیء ولکن تم فعله	It wasn't for t		It won't be

- It isn't necessary for her to buy more dresses.
- She doesn't have to/ needn't / doesn't need to buy more dresses.
- It wasn't necessary for me to travel abroad.
- I didn't have to travel abroad.
- I needn't have travelled abroad.

لم يكن واجبًا فلم أفعل لميكن واجبًا ولكني فعلت

3) Prohibition

Taking care of ourselves

المنع / الحظر / التحريم

it's

banned give forbidden محرم محظور prohibited

to park here.

Parking is

banned forbidden prohibited not allowed

here.

, you mustn't (can't) park here. = You aren't allowed to park here.

### Must /mustn't (other uses)

you must come and see us at the weekend. you must wash your hands before you eat.

You must buy souvenirs for our friends here We mustn't forget that tourism is important.

(a warm invitation)

(strong advice)

(a strong reminder to ourselves)

## Check Point 4

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- pass your exams to go to university. 1 You ..... a) can b) needn't
- d) have to phone Mazen. I promised I'd phone him as soon as I had any news. (2) I really. d) needn't
- b) have to a) must c) need (3) Office staff wear a suit but they should look smart.
  - a) mustn't b) shouldn't c) don't have to
- ..... buy that book. You can borrow mine. (4) You ....
- b) needn't c) shouldn't
- Our school bus broke down, so the pupils ... walk to school. d) would

b) ought a) must c) had to

(p 1) (2 (g) (q (h) (2 (g) (8 8) Answers

Possibility

الاستطاعة

d) can't

d) can't

Present	Past	Future	
can	could will be able to		
am/ is / are able to	was/ were able to	A	

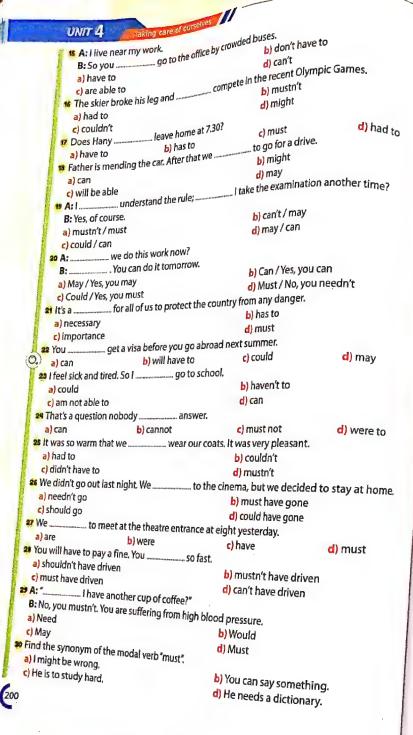
- It is possible for surgeons to transplant hearts.
- Surgeons can (are able to) transplant hearts.
- It was possible for us to beat the other team.
- We could beat the other team.

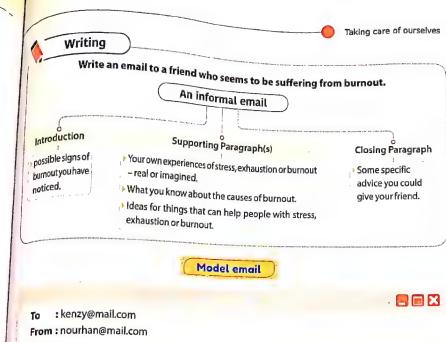
197

198



Choose the correct answer from a corp	
Me	
3 Cc.	<b>b</b> , well
c must	di needn't
go out soon.	4) Needli E
a should	b) must
c) ought to	
A horse go twice as fast as an ele	chant.
3 12 0350 00	b) can
c) used to	
you get the 9.45 train. You could	get the next at 10:00
3) 0011 110 10 10	b) mustn't
c) should	d) must
§ I missed the bus this morning, so I	walk to school.
a) have to	b) ought
c) had to	d) must
Wesee him tomorrow.	
a) would	b) might
c) had to	d) ought
Hurry up! It is a quarter past 10. We really	be late.
a) don't have to	b) wouldn't rather
c) needn't	d) mustn't
s He take his medicine three times	a day. The doctor told him so.
a) has to	b) need
c) have to	d) could
🦻   buy any food yesterday as there	was no one at home.
a) might	b) must
c) didn't have to	d) have to
You watch TV when you are study	ring.
a) shouldn't	b) couldn't
c) aren't	d) didn't
# People who know a foreign language	learn a second one easily
a) should	b) needn't
c) mustn't	d) can
2 I didn't want to go there but I	,
a) might	b) must
	d) can't
c) had to	•
* Visitors stay in the hospital after to	b) might not
a) must not	d) didn't have to
c) needn't	
I didn'tphone my uncle because r	b) be to
a) had to	d) have to
c) must	u) Have to





Hi Kenzy,

I would like to write because I've noticed that you are different these days. You don't like to take part in any school trip and you say that you are always tired and exhausted to go to your karate training sessions. You also always refuse to go with us anywhere for the weekend. Our teachers say that you usually neglect your homework and forget your books at home.

I can understand this because I had nearly the same problems last year. My mother was very ill. So, I had to go to school and do the housework at home and look after my mother. I didn't have time to do any kinds of activities. I missed my training tennis lessons and didn't have time to get together with my friends. I then felt the same as you. I read about this case and found that experts say that workload and stress are the main causes of burnout and frustration.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you take the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to talk about this.

Bye for now,

Nourhan

c) an expository essay

b) an informal email

ø In a/an .

paragraph, the author is writing about what a person, place, or thing is like.

a) descriptive

c) expository

b) persuasive d) narrative

# gead the following passage, then answer the questions:

Kareem was at home reading when he heard a frantic knock on his door. He looked through the peephole and saw that it was his neighbor, Mrs Farid. Puzzled, he opened the door. "Sorry to disturb you, Kareem. Can you help me? My husband has fallen down and he's too heavy for me to lift him up," Mrs Farid pleaded.

Without hesitation, Kareem went over. When he went into Mrs Farid's house, he was shocked to see Mr Farid lying face down on his bedroom floor, motionless. He did not dare to move Mr Farid for fear that he might have any internal injury. He called for an ambulance.

Within ten minutes, they heard the ambulance siren. Kareem ran downstairs to meet the paramedics. They gingerly lifted Mr Farid onto a stretcher and carried him into the ambulance. Kareem accompanied them to the hospital.

The first thing that the doctor at the hospital did was to send Mr Farid for an X-ray. This was to ensure that there was no blood clot in the brain. Unfortunately, indeed there was. Mr Farid was immediately sent for an emergency surgery. Finally, after three hours, the doctor emerged and reported that the clot was removed and Mr Farid was in stable condition. Kareem and Mrs Farid heaved great sighs of relief. It was another hour later that they were allowed to see Mr Farid. By then, Mr Farid was conscious but still groggy from the surgery.

In fact, for the rest of Mr Farid's one-week hospital stay, Kareem tried to be with Mrs Farid whenever he could. The couple was very grateful to Kareem for the help he rendered.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is ...............
  - a) Mr. Farid's injury and Karim's noble character
  - b) Mrs. Farid's worry about her husband
  - c) A week in the hospital
  - d) the paramedics' bravery
- According to paragraphs one, why did Kareem open the door?
  - a) He was feeling frantic.
  - b) He wanted to see who it was.
  - c) He wanted to take a break from his reading.
  - d) He was unsure as to why Mrs Farid was looking for him.
- Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Mr Farid lay very still.
  - b) Kareem was too shocked to move Mr Farid.
  - c) Mr Farid had fallen down in his bedroom.
  - d) Kareem was afraid that Mr Farid might have injured himself internally.

### UNIT 4

- When the paramedics anived they
- al ran to meet hareem
- hi did some stretching
- c) carried McFarid into the ambulance
- d) required an explanation

when they carried Mr Faild.

\* The paramedics were very

b) Cautious

a) bold

d) careless

- What does this in paragraph five refer to?
- a) Sending Mr Farid for an X-ray.
- b) The blood clot in Mr Farid's brain.
  - c) Waiting for Mr Farld to have his surgery.
- (i) Sending Mr Farid for emergency surgery. es Which of the following best explains why the couple was grateful to Kareem?
- a) He had offered to call the ambulance,
- b) He did not blame Mrs Farld for Interrupting his reading.
- c) He did his best to help the couple in whatever way he could.
- d) He was clever enough not to have moved Mr Farld when he was unconscious.
- 27 The antonym of the word "groggy" is ................
- a) sleepy
- b) unsteady
- c) dizzy
- d) alert

### Choose the correct answer:

as Although it is very difficult to obtain a proof, scientists all over the world are trying to find out if life exists on other planets.

a على الرغم من صعوبة البحث العلمي، يحاول العلماء في جميع أنحاء العالم اكتشاف لو مناك حياة موجودة على كواكب أخرى. (﴿ على الرغم من صعوبة إيجاد برهان، يحاول العلماء في جميع أنداء العالم معرفة ما إذا كانت حياة لنباتات أخرى موجودة. () على الرغم من صعوبة الحصول على دليل، يحاول العلماء في جميع أنحاء العالم معرفة ما إذا كانت حياة موجودة على كواكب أخرى. d على الرغم من صعوبة إثبات التجربة، يحاول العلماء في جميع أنحاء العالم اكتشاف لو هناك كائنات حياة موجودة على كواكب أخرى. ولا من المهم التخلص من العادات السبلة لتحسين نوعية الحياة.

- a) It is important to get rid of bad habits to improve the quality of life.
- b) It is important to throw bad customs to improve the quality of life.
- c) It is important to remove bad habits to improve the quantity of life.
- d) It is important to improve bad habits to get rid of the quality of life.

🏶 أولا الأمل، لانفطر الفؤاد ولأصبحت الحياة بلا معنى.

- a) Without hope, the heart would be broken, and life would be meaningless.
- b) Without hope, the heart would be smashed, and life would be meaning.
- a) Without hope, the heart would be broken, and life would be meaningful. d) Without hope, the heart would be broken, and life wouldn't be meaningless.

Novel Exercises Chapter (4)

46	hoose the correct an	wer from a h		
	p The teacher made it i	known that from now		
	n) OD	b) over	, she will not tolerate ,	
4	Fveryone believed (i	hat Henry had killed his wife	c) upon	d) then
	about It.	was super the Mile	e, but without	othing could be done
	a) groove	b) examination	1 . 13 . 4	
	The carpenter's thur	nb began to swell after he l	() belief	d) proof
I	a) humour	b) hammer	hammock	d) hamstring
	րլ really my	wife when my son lost his	top 1 Hammock	a) hanistring
	a) pleased	b) upset	c) excited	d) cheered
	🚯 🐧 (itness plan will b	ethe effort and m	aking it a team effort ad	ds evoltement
I	a) deserved	b) equal	c) worse	d) worth
	( He had always ,			440111
ľ	a) set	b) sat	c) taken	d) given
ı	TSecond language	students sometimes have	,	
	learn in a 3-month			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
(0	a) respirations	b) aspiration	c) expectations	d) memorles
	He was a great pu	blicand gave land	•	11.
	a) benefit	b) beneficial	c) beneficent	d) benefactor
	no one will	she killed her husband;	they all think she is so s	weet.
	a) suspect	b) respect	c) trust	d) tell
	10 I think you	very wisely when you to	old the police about tha	t.
	a) rehearsed	b) acted	c) trained	d) believed
	11 The immune syst	em is the body's defense a	againstby gern	ns.
	a) attach	b) relief	c) attack	d) treatment
	12 The Karate playe	rherself during tr	aining and she couldn't	take part in the tournamen
	a) puzzled	b) inspected	c) trained	d) injured
	II '	ny uncle's dream of ownin	g a hometrue.	
	S.	b) came	c) made	d) travelled
	a) went	my car and stole	the radio and the mob	ile I left there.
	10		c) of	d) up
	a) into	b) at		
	<b>1 1</b> of peo	ple lined the streets of the	city as the Queens can	d) Armies
	a) Flocks	b) Herds	. Crowds	w runnes

c) knew

s Jehan

a) has

a) had

206

a) have been knowing b) have known

	On the	me4	
I	ese the correct answer from		
l	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  After his long day at work, Omar looks too  a) retreated b) relaxed		
ı	a) retreated b) relaxed	to do any further worl	
ı	In it is usually	c) pleased	d) exhausted
	a) advertised b) supposed	than boys.	
	synerts and doctors say that physical	c) altered	d) perplexed
	Experts and doctors say that physical and emotion  a) sorrow  b) exercise	onal are closely I	inked.
	crudents have a/an henves- c	c) well-being	d) fight
	Students have a/an between German, Fr a) choice b) distraction	ench, Spanish or Italian i	n secondary schools.
	we were each given a specific topic to the	c) obligation	d) fiction
-	We were each given a specific topic to talk about	. The antonym of the ad	jective "specific" is
Name A	a) particular b) private		
- These	Passengers were asked totheir own suite	c) common	d) special
S. S. College	a) deny b) damage	ases before they were p	out on the plane.
17.760	7 The operation enabled the wounded soldier to le	c) identify	d) clarify
-	a) extinction b) abnormal		
	Father is so busy at work that he can't tim	c) strange	d) normal
ı	a) do b) make		
	He recommendedstudying a foreign land	c) give	d) devise
	a)   starting b) should   start	Juage if I wanted a bett	
	to the film theatre, then we can try that n	c) that I start	d) to start
1	a) I suggested going b) What about going	ew Italian restaurant.	D
1	chall we invite Yasser to the party? The species is	c) How about going	d) Let's go
1	Shall we invite Yasser to the party? The speaker is  a) offer  b) suggestion		
	It's getting late. I suggest wea taxi.	c) request	d) apology
4	a) take b) taking	1	
	Ola isn't happy. I at her.	c) to take	d) could take
3	a) should have laughed	•••	
		b) shouldn't have laug	hed
	a) should laugh	b) ought to laugh	
	Do you fancy out tonight?		
	a) go b) to go	c) going	d) to going
	Why didn't you come to my party? The speaker is .		
	a) offering b) asking about reason		d) advising
١	Which one of the following is grammatically corre	ct?	
ä	<ul> <li>Let's call Ahmed and ask him what he thinks ab</li> </ul>	out it.	
Ł	) What about calling Ahmed and ask him what h	e thinks about it?	
c	How about calling Ahmed and ask him what he	thinks about it.	
	I suggested calling Ahmed and ask him what he		
	hoose the correct punctuation mark:		
	/hat an interesting film		
		c) question tag	d) exclamation mark
1)	quotation mark b) question mark ne can be used in compound words, to	link words to prefives	
r	necan be used in compound words, to	lilik words to prefixes,	and also as a way to

show word breaks.

b) comma,

a) apostrophe

d) know

d) dash

c) hyphen

c) pull

d) switch

1	·
think	What is the best title to the passage?  The wind and solar passage?
`	A How can we use the
	The WIND DOWer as a st
	d) Why many people use the solar power
	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	a) close b) neighboring
(61,	Read the following passage, then answer the questions:
0	Henry attended a friend's birth
ith .	Henry attended a friend's birthday party today. It was an army-themed party. The moment purpose of visit.
te	nurpose or visit.
16	"What is your name, soldier?"
рq	"Henry, sir!"
)(i : i)	"And why are you here?"
is by	"To attend Matthew's birthday party, sir!" Once the 'commander' was satisfied with Henry's answer, he was allowed to enter.
9	The first activity was a camouflage competition. There were tubes of camouflage face
0	paint available. Everyone had to apply it on the face like a real soldier, menty has heler some
le	allything the trib before 30 it took nim a father long time to next the next to the market long the
	putting on different shades of green and black was much more effective. These average met
9	ready, their carriounage had to be tested. A camouflage netting was placed in from of each
l e	person and the person who was the most well-hidden behind the netting was the winner.
7	Surprisingly, Henry won the second prize.
	a land and a street was a short pleak to funch. After that, the children were
	provided with toy guns and army print sunglasses. They formed two teams and played army war
-	games. The two groups had a 'war' and fought to see who would emerge victorious. " was chaptic as the children were running everywhere and shooting and shouting. It sounded like a real war.
Ш	The last thing before the party ended was the cake cutting. Matthew had a mango sponge
	cake. The children sang the birthday song and Matthew blew out the birthday candles. That
	day, Henry had tremendous fun. He really enjoyed the camouflage competition. He had fun
	applying the gooey cream on his face and looking like a real soldier.
	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	The best title to the passage is
	a) camouflage is a good activity b) Henry's prize was a surprise
	c) An enjoyable army-themed party d) The children's war at the party
	se According to the passage, which of the following is not true?
	a) Henry had to salute before he could enter the party.
	b) Henry had to shout his name before he could enter the party.
	c) Henry had to put on camouflage before he could enter the party.
	d) Henry had to report his purpose of visit before he could enter the party.
	39 Why did Henry take a long time to apply the camouflage paint to his face?
	a) He wanted to look like a real soldier.
	b) There were many tubes of camouflage paint.
	() He had never done it before

d) He wanted to find the most effective way of doing it.

a) drive

b) prepare



b) used only tubes of black and green paint

d) concealed himself the best behind the camouflage netting

39 What does "it" refer to?

b) The two teams. d) The shouting of the children.

a) The war game. 34 Henry had tremendous fun at the party because

b) he liked the mango sponge cake

a) he liked dressing up as a soldier c) he liked singing the birthday song b) he liked behaving like a soldier in the ganna

SThe synonym of the word "gooey" is .. b) bright a) faint

d) sticky c) bad

sthe party really was ... a) in an army camp

b) in Matthew's house d) in Henry's neighbour's house

c) in the nearby school

of nature around us.

Choose the correct answer:

37 Telescopes and microscopes have allowed us to invade the minute world and reveal the beaute

إلى المحمت لنا التلسكوبات والمجاهر بغزو العالم في دقيقة وكشف جمال الطبيعة من حولنا.

له - - - الله التلسكوبات والميكروسكوبات برؤية العالم النقيق وتوضيع جمال الطبيعة من حولنا.

رًا إنه له سعحت لنا التلسكوبات والمجاهر بغزو العالم الدقيق وكشف جمال الطبيعة من حولنا.

38 One must carefully weigh the positives and the negatives before engaging excessively in social media.

و بجب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية بين الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل مفرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

ل بجب على المرء أن يعرف مزايا وعيوب الارتباط الشديد بوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

ا بدب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية بين الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الارتباط الخطير بالوسائل الاجتماعية.

المرء أن يعرف مزايا وعيوب الارتباط المدمر بوسائل الإعلام المجتمعى.

﴿ إِلَيْتَنَى كَنْتَ مَعْمُم أُمْسَ، لَشَارِكَتُهُم النَّوْزُ بِالْكُلِّسُ لِلْمَرَةُ الخَامِسَةُ.

a) I wish I was with them yesterday; I would participate in winning the cup for the fifth time

b) I wish I were with them yesterday; I would win the cup for the fifth time.

c) I wish I had been with them yesterday; I would participate in winning the cup for the fifth time

d) I wish I had been with them yesterday; I would have participated in winning the cup for the fifth time.

🏺 لعلم والمعرفة هما اللبنة الأولى في بناء الأوطان، والجهل يهدم كل شيء جميل في الحياة. a) Education and knowledge is the first building blocks of nations, and ignorance destroys

everything beautiful in life. b) Science and knowledge are the first building blocks of nations, and ignorance destroys beautiful everything in life.

c) Science and knowledge are the first building blocks of nations, and ignorance destroys

d) Science and knowledge are the first building rocks of nations, and illiteracy destroys

Unit 5

The future of work

### Objectives (1)

Reading Text messages between a student and an IT Support worker

Writing A letter of application for a job; An email asking for clarification about study tips

Listening : A podcast about the future of work

Speaking : A discussion about new ways of studying

Language: Verb patterns with the gerund and infinitive; Phrasal verbs

Life skills : Problem solving



# Part Lessons 1 & 2





Key Vocabulary		mute (v) (d) (adj)	يئتم صوت/مكتوم الصوت
catch up (v)	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	1 (v) (d)	بشارك
install (v) (ed)	44.4.5.	the proof (v) (ed)	
join (v) (ed)	- ۱۰۰۰ ایس ایستان	(v) (ed)	يرفع مستوى الصوت
leave (v)		turn down (v) (ed)	يرمع پخفض مستوى الصوت
look into (v) (ed)	يفدص		, John Janes

Vocabular		poading
Vocabular	ווט ע	Meaning

	t hone (n)	
ينرىش/ىرىشة	microphone (ii)	ميكروةون
ينتج/يبدع	project (n)	E9.ma
بالتاكيد	realise (v) (d)	ېدرك
مستند/وثيقة	respond (v) (ed)	يرد/يستجيب
البيلة	screen (n)	ششة
عاجل/فوري	software (n)	برمجيات/برامج تشغيل
ا اتصال بالإنترنت	sound (n)	موت
S تكنولوجيا المعلومات	upport (n) (v) (ed)	berilper
te اجتماع/مقابلة	echnical (adj)	فلی
Vi مراسلة/تبادل الرسائل	rtual (adj)	افتراضى
	ينتج/يبدع بالفاكيد مستند/وثيقة البيلة عاجل/فورى اتصال بالإنترنت كتنولوجيا المعلومات	respond (v) (ed)  عليات screen (n)  عاجل/أفورى software (n)  sound (n)  تكنولوجيا المعلومات support (n) (v) (ed)

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

1			
communicate (v) (d)	يتواصل	Interviewee (n)	: المحاور (من يجرى معه الحوار)
efficient (adj)	كذء	motivated (adj)	متحفز
employee (n)	موظف	personal (adj)	أشفصى
fade out (v) (ed)	يخفت	prediction (n)	
Independently (adv)	بشكل مستقل		i me
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	******	and (II)	اتجاه

## Workbook Vocabulary

	application (n)	طلب التحاق/تطبيق الكثروتي		
ı	apply (v) (y-ied)		plug (v) (ged) (n)	يقوم بتوصيل جهاز/قابس كهربي
	<sub>available</sub> (adj)	بالم ومقتر	position (n)	وظيفة/موضع
	call (n) (v) (ed)	متاح/متوافر	race (n)	سپاق
		اتصال/يتصل	role (n)	دور
	consequence (n)	نتيجة	stressful (adj)	مجهد
1	decline (n) (v) (d)	هبوط/انخفاض/يهبط/يقل	suited(adj)	مناسب/ملائم
	download (v) (ed)	يحمل من الإنترنت	tool (n)	اداة
-	headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	type (n)	
1.	human contact (n)	اتصال بشرى		نوع
1	<sub>interpersonal</sub> (adj)	الأناب الأناب	version (n)	نسخة/اصدار
1	level (n)	the same of the sa	video conference	مؤتمر عبر الفيديو
1		مستوى	welfare (n)	رعاية/رفاهية
1	online (adj) (adv.)	عبر الإنترنت	2 ()	رعايه ارعاهيه

# Phrases & Expressions & Idioms & Prepositions

i			
by accident	بالصدفة	have control over	يمتلك السيطرة على
dojobs	يقوم بالأعمال	stay in touch	يبقى على اتصال
have a meeting with	لديه اجتماع مع	take control of	يتحكم في
apply for	يتقدم بطلب ا	hear from	يتلقى خبرا من
consequences to	نتائج اـ	suited to	مناسب/ملائم لـ
decline in	انخفاض/هبوط في	type of	نوع من

### **Verbs & nouns special Collocations**

	catch up with your work	تلحق بعملك	mute your microphone	يكتم صوت الميكروفون
	Install software	يثبت برمجيات	share your screen	تشارك شاشتك مع
	<mark>Join a</mark> virtual meeting	ينضم إلى اجتماع افتراضي	switch your camera on/off	تشغل/تطفئ كاميرتك
	leave a virtual meeting	يغادر اجتماعنا افتراضينا	turn the sound up/down	يرفع/يخفض صوت
-	look into possibilities	يستطلع الاحتمالات		يرمع ريستي تسوي

The future of work

The future of work

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	الفرائمة Synonym		Antonym	المضاد
decline	يندفض/يمبط	decrease/drop		increase/develop	يزيد/يتطور
definitely	بالتأكيد	certainly/absolutely		doubtfully/indefir	ıitely ېرتياب
install	يثبت	set up		remove/uninstall	يزيل/يلغى تثبيت
instant	فوی	immediate/present		delayed	مؤچل
join	ينضم إلى	enter		leave/avoid	يترك/يتجنب
realise	يدرك و	comprehend/recognise	1	misunderstand	بسىء القهم
respond	۲۹ يستجيب/يرد	eact/behave	n	eglect	اً يعمل
stressful	اه مجفِد	nnoying/nerve-racking	re	elaxing	مريح
suited	ap مناسب	ppropriate/suitable		proper/unsuitable	
weifare	pn (ilaşi	osperity/well-being		isery/depression	
,		***************************************	1	aci y/depression	, ومن المعلقات

		The future of wor		
6 Check Point 1				
shoose the correct answers				
More and more people are getti a) in line b) airline	ma, b, cord:			
a) in line h) at the	ing all types of information			
A new hidden camera had been	c) online	d) offline		
a) repaired b) instal	A new hidden camera had beenin the prison to observe the prison			
The app is a small programme you a) download b) create	c) broken	d) designed		
a) download b) create	ou can from the Appsto	re to your desktop.		
I felt so unfit after the exams that	t I do si t	d) reload		
a) enroll b) attach	a gym.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
Most coffee shops are offering fr	c) connect	d) join		
Most coffee shops are offering fre	to attract m	ore customers.		
-, 411661	c) tie	d) connection		
Answers (p s)				
(Allerton)	(s (£)	(q 😙 (ɔ 🕠		
( and see				
	Reading Text (1)			
Carla : Hi, can you help us?				
T Support : Yes, sure. Can you tell m	ne what the problem is?	(3) = 4		
:Sure. We wanted to ha	ave a virtual months with .	يثبت (۱) group of		
students in Egypt for a	LICIPAT We included the second	(2)		
the meeting and that w	ds fine Eventone inipod(2) +h.m.	manaahi - (3) = (.		
We turned our microph	IODES on and switched our can			
We could hear and see	everyone without any problem	وثيقة/مستند (4) ns for the		
motive minutes,		میکروفون (5)		
h seppending thinge happened	then?	اتصال بالإنترئت (6)		
Carla :Then, I shared my screen	n and everything stopped wo	ricina de la compania del compania del compania de la compania del compania de la compania del compania de la compania de la compania de la compania de la compania del comp		
11 30 the other students co	Ouldn't hear or see you and you	couldn't (۲) يوانيان		
see of flear them either:	!	بدك (8)		
Carla : That's right. We were tal	king to them, but they stoppe	يقحص (9)		
responding <sup>13</sup> . It was clea	ar that they couldn't hear us. \	Ve		
turned our sound up, bu	ut it seems that they still could	امر (10) dn't hear		
anytning we said or see	us. We can only see the docu	ment <sup>(4)</sup>		
I wanted to show them				
TSupport: Did you mute your micro				
arla : No, I didn't touch my mi	crophone <sup>(5)</sup> . It was still on.			
TSupport: Did you check your inter				
arla: Yes, I did. The internet co				
<b>TSupport</b> : That's strange. Are you d		Could it be that you left th		
meeting and you didn't	realise <sup>(8)</sup> it?			
arla: I'll check. Oh, you're righ	t. I closed the meeting by acc	ident! Sorry.		
Support : Don't worry. It happens	Maybe you can look into	other ways of staying in		
	during your meetings if there	are technical(10) problems		
like email or instant mess	saging. for your help. I'll go and emai			

# The future of work Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

سماعات الرأس (1)

مؤتمر عبر الفيديو (2)

بعمل من الإنترنت (3)

نسخة/إصدار (4)

عبر الإنترنت (5)

سباقات (6)

الجاهات (1)

(2) مفت

متحفز (3)

بشكل مستقل (4)

Nevine: I've bought some new headphones'll and have plugged them in, but now! can't mute my microphone and everyone can hear me all the time.

Hana: I'm having problems with a video conference a call. I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I have just downloaded and installed

the latest version of the software but nothing is happening. I have tried switching off the computer and turning it on again. Any other ideas? Mazin: I need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on

a call, but I don't know how to share my screen,

: There is a long delay when I'm playing games online<sup>(5)</sup> and I can never :There is a long delay when I'm playing games. Do I need to look Into keep up with my friends. I always lose the races of in the games. Do I need to look Into

getting a better internet connection? getting a better internet connection:

Malak: When I John a meeting online, I can't turn on my camera. So people can hear me, but

Listening Text (1)

Salma: Helio and welcome to my podcast where we look at the world of work and the future. I'm joined now by Mina Mahmoud who looks at future trends<sup>111</sup> In the workplace. Welcome, Mina.

they can't see me.

Mina: Thank you, Salma. Salma: So, what do you think is the most important future trend in work we

need to know bout?

Mina: I'd say the biggest change will be that companies will stop seeing work as something everyone does in the same place and at the same time. A lot of employees were already working from home in 2020 and 2021. Employees will carry on with this and even more workers will Join them. The research shows that home workers are very efficient and working from home is good for the environment, We also know that employees are more motivated if they decide their own schedule.

Salma: Does this mean that employees will have more control over other areas of their working lives? Will more people start working on their own rather than in teams?

Mina: Yes. More companies who are already expecting their employees to work independently to will continue doing this and others will soon catchup. Giving employees more responsibility encourages them to work harder. They enjoy making more decisions on their own and deciding how they work.

Salma: Do you think that employees will use technology to help them work more efficiently?

Mina : I think we'll definitely stop sending emails in the next ten or twenty years and use other ways of communicating.

Salma: Why?

Mina: The research suggests people think virtual meetings are a more effective way of solving problems and brainstorming ideas than sending and reading emails. So, these ways of

communicating are likely to become more popular and emails will become less popular. Salma: That seems to be logical, I'll definitely remember to invite our team to a virtual meeting instead of sending them a hundred emails from now on!

Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

presenter: Welcome to 'The Working World' where we are discussing the future of the labour market. Our quests today where we are discussing the future of the labour market. Our guests today are Thomas Edwards and Omar Hamed. Both male guests

presenter: Let's start with you, Omar. You have been studying the trends in the workplace for many years now. What do you want to tell young people about the future of work? omar

: Well, after analysing current job offers and interviewing business owners, we concluded that Artificial Intelligence will have a significant impact on the type of

presenter: Now, Thomas, I think you feel quite strongly about Artificial Intelligence.

Thomas : Yes, I do. Artificial Intelligence, or 'Al' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs. One study found that 82% of areas in Europe and North America experienced a decrease in jobs as a result of using Al.

: Yes, but although this study appeared to show a decline in jobs, it failed to tell us there was an increase of 60% in jobs in areas where Al could not be used. Plus, an earlier study tells us that only 5% of jobs can be completely substituted by machines.

presenter: So, what jobs will be less affected by Al?

; It is clear that jobs that need to use interpersonal skills are a lot safer from being substituted by AL

presenter: You both seem to be suggesting that the job market appears to be changing. Should we risk using Al if it is going to cause so many problems?

: Change has always happened and always will. Most of our ancestors used to work in agriculture but machines reduced the demand for farmers but increased the need for computer programmers.

**Presenter:** What new jobs are expected to be common in the future?

: Well, teaching jobs appear to be an area that will be less affected by Al and technology in general, as well as jobs in medicine, so nurses and doctors.

Presenter: Nurses and doctors? Why is that?

Thomas: Well, the population of the world is getting older and as more people live longer, they will need more health care.

Presenter: Ah. That makes sensel What impact would this have?

:Well, it is expected that by 2030, an average of 600 million people worldwide will Omar have to change careers or learn new skills.

Presenter: Interesting.... And what are some of these new skills, Thomas?

Thomas : They need to learn about new technology and speak different languages. With the internet we are working much more globally now and we need to speak to people all over the world. I would consider studying English to a very high level and perhaps another language too.

Presenter: OK, we're almost out of time. Can you give our listeners one last piece of advice, Omar?

: First of all, my advice would be not to worry. If you are at school now, do not give up the idea of your dream job. But remember you may need to learn a few new things to do that job in the future.

Presenter: Thank you. And how about you Thomas?

Thomas : Although I don't often agree with Omar, I do on this point. Adapting is the key and you have to continue learning new things. This is more important now than ever.

Presenter: Well, thank you both very much for sharing your advice and giving us all a better idea of the world of work in the future.



Speaker: ... Artificial Intelligence, or "Al' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs. ...

Speaker: ... this study appeared to show a decline in jobs ...

**Speaker:** ... jobs that need to use interpersonal skills are a lot safer ... Speaker: ... Should we risk using Al if it is going to cause so many problems? ...

Speaker: ... I would consider studying English to a very high level...

Narrator: Six

Speaker: ... you have to continue learning new things. ...

# Video Script

For decades now, there has been a fear that humans will be replaced by robots in the workplace. But is this something we really need to worry about?

The trend over the last few decades has been for repetitive, predictable work to be replaced by technology. A typical example of this is supermarket check-out assistants.

Supermarket workers are increasingly being replaced by self-service check-outs. Most supermarkets do still have more traditional check-outs with a human assistant as well. But the job of supermarket check-out assistant could soon completely disappear.

Developments in technology don't always mean that humans lose jobs though - they can create jobs, too. Let's look at two examples. The internet gives us access to an enormous amount of information, but we still need humans to check how reliable this data is and analyse it. That's what a data scientist does.

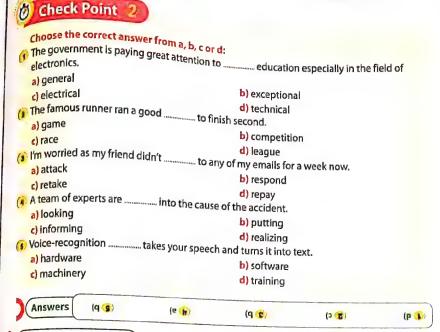
The internet has also given rise to a wide range of online learning courses. To be effective, these courses need to be designed in a user-friendly way. This is where a user-experience designer is needed. These jobs didn't exist before the advent of the internet, and we will probably see many more new types of jobs emerge in the next few decades.

So, it seems that there are two sides to the debate and the question remains: will human workers be completely replaced by technology? Or will human jobs simply change?

11 M () 0.00







### Vocabulary in Use

(		Focus on Vocabulary
catch up	یلحق ہـ/ یجاری	to improve and reach the same standard as other people in your class, group.
Instail	يركب <i>-(</i> يثب <i>ت</i>	▶ to add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used
join	ينضم إلى/يلتدق بـ	to become a member of an organization, society, or group
look into	ر يقدمن	• to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime in order to solve it
mute	يكتم صوت	to make the sound of something quieter, or make it disappear completely
switch o	n يشغل جماز	to turn on a machine, light, radio, etc using a switch
turn up		to turn a switch on a machine such as an oven, or a radio so that it

produces more heat, or sound

They organised meetings on a number of important political issues.

(Answers

(2 😨

	communic	cate (with) يتواصل/يتفاهم	Most companies	communicate with each or	
	contact	يتصل بـ	Yourcan		ther using English.
	t	ر مرا /رد بطر بین شیل	Can always	ontact me on my home nu	mber.
	connect		Cairo metro con	ontact me on my home nu nects many parts of Cairo to	ogether.
(ê.	download	يحمل (ينزل معلومات		ad this software for free.	
1	upload ترنت	يرفع الملفات إلى الإذ		hile for this to upload.	
Ĭ	load	يشدن/يحمل شحنة	It took an hour to		
1	unload	يفرغ الحمولة		ded some boxes from the b	ark of the truck
Ca	n you tell n	ne what the pro		Listening and Readin	
				بعد (Can you tell me)	حظ استخدام صيغة غير المباشر
bu	t they stop	ped responding	9		
				عد الفعل (stop) بمعنى يتوقف عن	نظ استندام (verb +ing) با
ľm	having pro	oblems with a v	ideo conference c ۽ بمعني الملکية		4
				، زمن المضارع المستمر لأنه لم يستخد	عظ استخدام الفعل (nave) مُر
l ha	ive tried sv	vitching off the	computer and tur		عظ استخدام الفعل (have) فو
l ha	e tried sv	vitching off the		ning it on again.	
ġ	Check	Point 3	computer and tur	ning it on again. عد الفعل (try) بمعنى يجرب	
ġ	Check Choose th	Point 3	computer and tur	ning it on again. مد الفعل (try) بمعنى يجرب d:	نظ استخدام (verb +ing) ب
ġ	Check Choose th Many web	Point 3 e correct answ	computer and tur	ning it on again. مد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب d: deos and pictures from the	نظ استخدام (verb +ing) با
ġ	Check Choose th Many web a) load	e correct answ sites allow visit	computer and tur	ning it on again. عد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب d: deos and pictures from the	نظ استندام (verb +ing) با
1 1	Check Choose th Many web a) load	e correct answ sites allow visit b more than wo	computer and tur	ning it on again. بد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب d: deos and pictures from the c) download with each other.	بط استخدام (verb +ing) با eir computers. d) unload
Ö	Check Choose th Many web a) load People use a) connect	e correct answ sites allow visit b more than wo	rer from a, b, c or or ors to	ning it on again. بد الفعل (try) بمعنی پجرب d: deos and pictures from the c) download with each other.	دظ استخدام (verb +ing) با
(1) 1 2 F	Check Choose the Many web. a) load People use a) connect t leaves a value interview	e correct answ sites allow visit be more than wo wery bad impre	rer from a, b, c or or ors to	ning it on again. عد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب  d: deos and pictures from the c) downloadwith each other. c) attach for a job	eir computers. d) unload d) communicate
2 F	Choose the Many web.  a) load People use a) connect t leaves a value interview. The official	e correct answestes allow visit be more than wo be very bad impre w b position was t	rer from a, b, c or ors to	ning it on again.  مد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب  d:  deos and pictures from the	eir computers. d) unload d) communicate
2 F	Choose the Many web.  a) load People use a) connect t leaves a veral interview. The official entence is	e correct answ sites allow visit more than wo yery bad impre w b position was t	rer from a, b, c or ors to	ning it on again.  مد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب  de: deos and pictures from the c) download  with each other. c) attach for a job	eir computers. d) unload d) communicate d) conference ا″position″ in this
2 F 3 1 3 3 1 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Choose the Many web.  a) load People use a) connect the leaves a value official entence is	e correct answestes allow visit be more than wo be very bad impre w bosition was to similar to	computer and tur	ning it on again.  مد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب  de: deos and pictures from the c) download with each other. c) attach for a job	eir computers. d) unload d) communicate d) conference l "position" in this d) location
2 F 3 3 1 2 5 5 M	Choose the Many web.  a) load People use a) connect the leaves a value official entence is	e correct answ sites allow visit more than wo yery bad impre w b position was t similar tob	computer and tur	ning it on again.  مد الفعل (try) بمعنی یجرب  de: deos and pictures from the c) download  with each other. c) attach for a job	eir computers. d) unload d) communicate d) conference l "position" in this

conference

meeting

# Vocabulary Exercises

& Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b	& Workbook Vocabulary  the new washing	
Ver Vocabula	ry, Reading, Listening	the new washing c) install	machine.
Ney Vocador	saming tomorrow to	install	d) attach
The plumber is	b) smash	over coffee during the b	reak at the office.
a) Dieak	ually have a	OVE	a) party
2. The two menus	b) chat	rall your important	pa ♥
a) speech	ure to make copies of	all your importantions	d) subscriptions
a) documents	b) devices	c) applications rtyis a breeding g c) department	round for germs.
Fynerts and doc	tors warn us that a di	ol department	d) environment
algovernment	<ul><li>b) family</li></ul>	c) department to discuss achievement c) meetings	s and problems.
The company sta	iff have regular	to discuss defings	d) views
a) interviews	b) lectures	efforts a	nd always encourages them, <b>d)</b> buyers'
A good director i	s the one who apprec	c) consumers'	d) buyers'
y I'd prefer not to ta	ilk about that. It's som	ething very c) personality	d) person
26	ni persona:	7 -	
Mohamed is	to join the univer	c) deploying	d) applying
a) complying	b) employing	time for all of the people	in the country.
🚪 🖲 The economic dep	ression was a	c) stressed	d) useful
a) distracted	b) stressful	and invest in scie	
		c) support	d) rapport
a) report	b) import	that were traditionally	for men
		c) rollers	d) rails
a) roles Pollutionh	b) rules	-,	W) Talls
a) accusations	b) levels	c) surfaces	d) numbers
f .			
a) amounts		gy, many of cancer	
	b) standards	c) types	d) farms
		to modernise the r	
a) recipe	b) method	c) way	d) project
a) look	isses, it's very difficul	t toup with your	work.
,	b) give	c) catch	d) get
The police area) surveying	into the disappear		_
The director pales de	b) looking	c) doing	d) making
a) damage	all toour m	obile phones before the n	neeting
Our centre offere 6	b) update	c) reply	d) mute
a) evercising	support for	c) reply those buying our software	a) mule
All people must b	b) technical	c) financial	
a) reasons	epared to accept the	c) financial of their actions.	d) healthy
Kenzy was lietonia	b) causes	c) consequence	· ·
a) headphones	o music through her	-y consequences	d) awards near he mother calling.
- vicadhioti62	b) microphones	c) francisie couldn't h	near he mother calling.
2		c) francophone	d) recorders

The museum websit	e allows you to take a/an b) walking		The future of work
a) infinite	b) walking	tour of its varie	ous sections.
Experts say that inte	rnet addiction can acc	c) imaginary	ous sections. d) virtual make you away from your
friends.	arrect	yourskills and	make you away from your
a) specific	b) technological		
The explorer built th	e shelter using old wood b) spare	c) interpersonal	d) inspection
a) available	b) spare	and plastic – just what	ever was
Unfortunately, the n	ew building is not re-	empty	d) free
a) durable	b) avoidable	for wheelchair	users.
Company can use vi	deoas a low-co b) conference	St alternative to the U.	d) suited
a) research	b) conference	c) hardware	ng for meetings.
Cairo University Well	comes from Ara	b and African students	d) investigation
or Scientists have alway	ys warned that hunting b) release	led to a marked	in hird numbers
a) evidence	b) release	c) increase	d) decline
28 The time my father s	pent in nospital was a	time for the wh	ole family
Many companies us	sed videoas a	n alternative way for i	d) replying meetings during COVID-19
- Cinc		1,00	needings during COVID 19
a) access	b) tape	c) conference	d) reflexes
50 There is no	solution to the problem	of rising pollution. It rea	uires much time and efforts.
a) playful	b) crippled	c) delayed	d) instant
Expressions, Idiom	s, Prepositions, Derivativ	OS Supopuma P Antoni	
@ Don't forget to	off all the lights bef	co, cynonyms a Amon	yms )
a) switch	b) change		
	ncertain that it is hard to	c) alter	d) accept
a) predict	b) prediction		
	of prediction	c) predicted	d) predictable
of the verb	ore responded to the job	advertisement. The ve	erb" respond" is the opposite
a) reply	b) remove		
	assidant on the con-	c) delay	d) neglect
a) in	b) of	ong train and had to ri	de all the way to Benha.
		c) by	d) with
	vith many of my friends	_	
a) stayed	b) sent	c) missed	d) lost
	my friend since she		nths ago.
a) by	b) from	c) for	d) at
of t اغلاق The closure	he factory left hundred	s of men	•
a) employ	<ul><li>b) employment</li></ul>	c) employee	d) unemployed
Students should be	e encouraged to	control of their o	wn learning, rather than just
depending on the t			-
a) take	b) give	c) make	d) do
39 There has been a de	eclinethe num	ber of people who rea	d paperback books.
a) for	b) of	c) with	d) in
•			of information. The adjective
			oomatom the dejective
motant, is similar if	n meaning to	() immediate	d) old
a) future	<ul><li>b) delayed</li></ul>	c) inimediate	u) olu



الأفعال الاصطلاحية

الله الذي تتكون من معل وحرف جرأو اثنين ويتغير معنى المُعل الأملي مثل: Phrasal verbs

یشید /look like/ یعتنی بـ look after/ پیدث عن look for/ پنظر Look ینظر لأفعال الاصطلاحية إلى أفعال تنفصل وياتى الاسم أو الضمير بين الفعل ودرة الجرمثل

المال لا يمكن فصلها ويأتى الاسم في النهاية مثل look at the picture He turned the light on

> → Turn it on. ✓ Turn on it. X

▶ Turn the computer on. ✓

ينه أهم الأفعال الاصطلاحية التي يجب على الطالب إثقائها: ▶ Turn on the computer. ✓

		Examples
Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Tareq is absorbed in solving the problem,
absorbed in	منعمك ق	Tared is absoluted in the wife
accused of	متمم بـ	He was accused of killing his wife.
agree with	يوافق شخص	lalways agree with you.
	دوافق على محجم	, Lagreed about most things.
agree about	يوافق على اقتراح	At last he agreed to my suggestion.
agree to	بهدف ال	· She aims at getting high marks.
raim at		He can apply for this job.
apply for a job	17.42	My wife backed me up over my decision to quit my job
back somebody up	بيليدن	The school believes in letting children learn at their own pace.
belong to	ن پنتمی/بخص	This car belongs to me.
blockout	بسر بدن	Close the windows to block sounds out before you start to meditate.
blowect	ينطفئ الضوء	Make sure the flame in the lamp doesn't blow out, ighting it isn't easy.
blow up	7 ﴿ يِنْفَجِنُ يِنْجِر	heracing car blew up after it crashed into the fence.
breakdown	direction   C	our car broke down at the side of the highway in the snowstorm.
breek down	۱۱ • ينمار th	he woman broke down when the police told her lather son had died.
break in	So ﴿ يَتَنْتُمُ مِينِي	mebody broke in last night and stole our stereo.
reak into something	ipālu منتقر	e firemen had to break into the room to rescue e children.
feakin	ebliza The	eTV station broke in to report the news of the r's death.

		The future of work
bring about		
bring and	يندن في المحدث	changes in the way the country is run.
bring somebody up	يربى طفلا	My grandparents brought me up after my parents died
call on somebody	يزور شذمنا	We called on you last night but you weren't home.
call somebody up	يتصل تليفونيا	Give me your phone number and I will call you up when we are in town.
calm down	Gaa	You are still mad. You need to calm down before you drive the car.
care for	ب متم	Our company supports an organisation that cares for homeless children.
carry on	يستمر	We can carry on our discussion at night.
carry out	لفلي	Surgeons carry out operations.
catch up with	يلدق ب	You'll have to run faster than that if you want to catch up with them.
charge with	يتهم ب	The police arrested him and charged him with armed robbery.
check in	يصل ويسجل في مُنْدق أو مطار	▶ We will get the hotel keys when we check in.
check out	يغادر فندق	You have to check out of the hotel before 11:00 AM.
cheer somebody up	يبمج شخص	▶ I brought you some flowers to cheer you up.
dean something up	يرتب/ينظف	Please clean up your bedroom before you go outside.
come across something	يجد بالصدقة	I came across these old photos when I was tidying the closet.
come apart	ينفصل	• The top and bottom come apart if you pull hard enough.
come from someplace	یاتی من (بلد)	▶ He comes from China.
compare to	یشبه ب	Davies' style of writing has been compared to Dickens'
compare with	يقان ب	If we compare this year's sales with last year's sales, they aren't very good,
concentrate on	يركز على	Please, concentrate on your work.
consist of	يتكون من	▶ The robot consists of several parts.
contribute to	يشارك في	► That film contributed to the growing awareness of global climate change.
count on	يعتمد على	I am counting on you to make dinner while I am out.
cry out	يصرخ من الخوف أو الألم	➤ We heard someone cry out in the darkness.
cut back on something	يستملك اقل/يقتصد	My doctor wants me to cut back on sweets and fatty foods.
cut down	يقلل	Eating less junk food cuts down the risk of getting heart disease.
cut something off	يوقف إمداد	The phone company cut off our phone because we didn't pay the bill.

עאיד <b>5</b>	The future of work    Cut this ad out of the newspaper.   Cut this ad out of the newspaper.   Cha set up a successful website that deals in
cut something out	Sile strand hooks
deal in	, Hany is very good at dealing was technical
deal with	problems. يتتنفل مع المائية المائية problems. المائية
decide on	The usually depend on the motifets
depend on	Mother Teresa devotes to help.
devote to+ving	people in people
die down	before starting to play.  before starting to play.  Many animal species have died out recently and
de aut	disappeared forever.
dispose of	The hospital was fined for not disposing of its waste properly.
dispose of	We'll have to do without the air-conditioning while they fix it.
so without	He dreamed of becoming a rich and successful
cream of	businessman.
CTESS UD	ارتى نِعن تشير tt's a fancy restaurant so we have to dress up.
dr.ec.t	Why did police drive the beggars out of the park and onto the streets?
מונס (ה לון סופר	Imight drop in/by/over for tea sometime this week يزور فياة
prome prob	ار يترك ايرسي Idropped out of Science because it was too difficult

1	
TA	et al Date 1
	Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4	🐌 sue principo	was blown by the te	HOUSES.	
	a) in	b) to	c) off	d) up
E.	I need a med	hanic. My cardown_		•
	a) got	b) turned	c) broken	d) switched
- A	up c	hildren is not an easy task.		
	a) Bringing	b) Going	c) Cleaning	d) Calling
	He thanked ti	ne nurses who had cared	him.	-/ Cuming
e Sa	a) to	b) for	c) of	d) on
38	The report of problems.	narges cars being re	sponsible for half of	d) on the century's air pollution
	a) to	b) on	c) for	مامند، دار
3	Enguerr	4.0		d) with
4	UNITED BECTO	to 🙉		

(E 🐍

(5 C)

(P 📭

phrasal Verb	Arabicas	The future of work	
Pluzz	Arabic Meaning		
eatin	أكل داخل المنزل	frozen meals	
eatout	اکل فی مطعم	I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's eat out.	
eat up	pail	Profits are being eaten up by the rising costs of running a business.	
end up	الوصول إلى قرار نهائى		
engage in	ينذرط في	Most of our students are engaged in social and sporting activities.	
expose to	يعرض ا		
fall down	يقع	The nieture at	
fill something in	يملأ استمارة	Please fill in the form with your name, address, and phone number.	
find out	فشتر	▶ We don't know where he lives. How can we find out?	
focus on	يركژ على	Our company has always focused on producing high-end products.	
get ahead of	يتقدم على	<ul> <li>Good market research helped their company get ahead of the others.</li> </ul>	
get along/on	يتحابان/يتفق جيدا	▶ I was surprised how well my new friend and my brother got along/on.	
get away with	يفلت من عقاب	Kamal always gets away with cheating in his tests.	
get back	يعود/يرجع	▶ We got back from our vacation last week.	
get something back	يسترجع	Hala finally got her necklace back from her friend.	
get off	ينزل من مواصلة	▶ We should get off the bus at the next stop.	
get off	يحصل على إجازة	How many days do you get off during the New Year holiday period?	
et on something	يركب	We're going to freeze out here if you don't let us get on the bus.	
et on	يتعامل مع/يساير	Tasneem's a very sweet person and she's very easy to get on with.	
et over something	يتغلب على مرض أو مشكلة	▶ I just got over the flu and now my sister has it.	
etrid of	يتخلص من	I can't get rid of this headache.	
tto	يصل إلى	Take the bus to get to the company easily.	

UNIT 5	The future of work	Let's get together for a picnic this weekend.
get together		I If we work as factor
get through	يعصل على/يبتاز	early today to study for my exam.
get up	ينعض من القراش	The library was giving away old books on Frid
give something aw	ay	My father didn t want to go to the triedtre, him
give in	يستسلم	Inally guident dehicles give off a lot of day
give off		atmospheric pollutants.  They were giving out free perfume samples at the
give something out	المراج المجانيا	department
give something up	ا يقلع عن	lam trying to give up smoking nowadays.
	ا يطارد	My brother tried to go after the thief in his car.
go after somebody	م يحاول تحقيق	I went after my dream and now I am a published writer.
go against somebody	يعسانيارهن	We are going against the best soccer team in the city tonight.
go off	ينطلق/ينفجر بينطلق/ينفجر	After we heard the bomb go off, we looked out the window and saw a bus and some cars on fire.
· go over	۷ ۰ یفکر فی/یتحقق من	Ve should go over the plan before we start.
go without something	۷ ۱ یعالی من نقص او حرمان	hen I was young, we went without winter boots,
.grew up	الله المار المالغ المار المالغ المار المالغ المار المالغ المار المالغ المار المار المار المار المار المار المار	hen Galal grows up he wants to be a pilot.
hand something in	ا ا ﴿ ، يرسل/يسلم	nave to hand in my essay by Friday,
hand something out	Ejoz > Wo	e will hand out the invitations at the door.
hang on	Ha نينتظر غليلا	ng on while I grab my coat and shoes!
hang up	He ينهي مكالمة	didn't say goodbye before he hung up.
hearabout	المورف Hav	ve you heard anything about the new company boss is setting up?
hear from	lf yo يتلقى النبترا من ther	ou haven't heard back from them by Friday, call magain.
hear of	نه ومسي Alaa hear	says his cousin is a famous artist, but I've never
pold on	Pleas ما المال المالية Depa	se hold on while I transfer you to the Sales ortment.
Ald anta		onto your hat because it's very windy outside.
28	Agention and Agention	The state of the s

6 Check Point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ...... away with computer equipment worth 30 000 pounds. Thleves ..... a) gave c) put Khalid has decided to give ..... ......... playing football at the end of this season. d) got a) up b) out finally managed to get ..... my driving test, c) off d) in a) up b) over c) through d) rid of potatoes turn green when exposed ... . light, a) over b) on c) for pldon't know how we're going to get ..... d) to .. this problem. a) to b) over c) up d) through Answers (q 🔧) (p 🍿 (3 C) (8) 3) (p 1)

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples
impact on/upon	يؤثر على	The drought seriously impacted on every farmer in the district.
impose on	يفرض على	The government has imposed stricter controls on drug companies.
insist on/upon	يصر على	<sup>4</sup> We now i <mark>nsist on</mark> payment in advance مقدما from most customers.
interest in	یثیر اهتمامنا	The salesman tried to interest me in the higher- priced car.
invest in	يستثمر في	More and more people are investing in the stock market
involve in	ينغمس ڤي	Even though she tries not to involve herself in disputes, it still happens.
join in	يشارك	<ul> <li>My students love to have discussions in class. Even the shy ones join in.</li> </ul>
keep away from	نه عديه/يعد من	If you're trying to lose weight, keep away from sweets and ice-cream.
keep on doing something	يستمر في عمل شيء	> Keep on stirring until the liquid comes to a boil.
k <mark>eep so</mark> mebody/ something out	يمنع من الدخول	Try to keep the wet dog out of the living room.

UNIT 5	LATING ALL DUM	if you keep those results up you will get Into
Jim J	the ruture	If you keep great college great college which for high-quality by
keep somet	thing up	This company is
known for		and excellent serving lead to even greater  The latest products will lead to even greater  The latest products will lead to even greater  success in the future.
'ಆತರ ರಾ		success in the sup, but their team
et aewn	.4	
		The teacher didn't let us in because we were la We need somewhere for our staff to lie down and they need to.
et somebody		
LE COMP		المال
ממידי מרכד	خرند او	password. عندة بيتاد
		If you don't log on some body could get into you
egicut orafi	·	account for freedom, but knew he'd always
vang fer		his responsibilities
		l have to look after my sick grandmother. و يعتني يـ
cok after		Ever since we stole that chocolate bar, dad has
'cok down on samebody	تبره أهل شنت	locked down on me.
Jook for		ا سيد عا ، I'm looking for a red dress for the wedding.
lock forward to	الى	ا يقطلع ا 'm looking forward to the weekend.
look into something	ں/پتظر شی	We are going to look into the price of snowboards ماهور المحددة المحد
look something up	. في مرجع أو قاعة بياتات	• We can look her phone number up on the Internet
look up to	r.	يعتر My little sister has always looked up to me.
make something up	نرع ايختلق قصة	مِنة > Dalia made up a story about why she was late.
make up	امح كل منعم الآخر	سے • We were angry last night, but we made up at breakfast
make up for	نوض	We'll have to make up for lost production due to the problems with machinery.
nake somebody up	يستغدم المكياج	My sisters made me up for my graduation party.
nake up the mind	يقرر	Have you made up your mindow to an a
ome after	يسمى على أسم	The new species of beetle was named after the person who discovered it.
ject to	يعترض على	The workers objected to the salary cut and protested against it.

O Check Point 3			The fi	iture of work
Choose the corre				
Choose the cont	ect answer from a	b, cord.		
100	Li. OWN	bedroom		
a good manager	b) to	c) for the dec		
A good and a	to involve e	veryone the desired	d, with	÷
The employees st	ronaly object	c) in the terms of the co	sicin-making proci	inger pro
a) on	h) for	- the terms of the co	d sta	125
I'm trying to make	forsh	c) with	्राहरू व्याप्त	
a) on	b) up	c) with me I lost while I was side.		
A degree in English	h could lead	c) at — a career in journalism.	d and	_
a) to	b) on	a career in journalism.	-	
4)	4,011	c) with	<b>ේ</b> වෙර	ilati
Answers (e	(q <b>(</b>			
	14 1	(p 🐑	(2 😩	ine 😱
Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning			
1		=	camples	
pay somebody back	يرد الدين	Thanks for buying me	a ticket I'll say yo	и саск ол
,		Friday.		
من for something		• That bully will pay for being mean to my little		
paytors	يسع حص	brother.	being mean to m	IIILE
pick something out	مختار	▶ I picked out three swe		***
tale up				on.
pick up	يلتقط	The phone rang and I	picked it up.	
put something down	يضع الشيء	You can put the groce	ries down on the l	citchen
para		counter.	die	arenen
put somebody down		It's not right to put him	n dawn iust bass	
put somebody down	يهين/يحتقر	doesn't like your idea.	ii down just becau	ise në
	**************	******		
out something off	يؤجل	We are putting off our the hurricane اعصار	trip until January	because o
		are nameane host		
out something out	يطفئ	The neighbours put th	e fire out before t	he firemer
ut something out	يطفئ	The neighbours put th arrived.	e fire <mark>out</mark> before t	he firemer
		arrived.	*******	
ut something out	يطفئ يطيق/يتحمل		*******	
ut up with		arrived,  I don't think I can put u in the car.	up with three sma	ll children
		arrived.  I don't think I can put usin the car.  Don't forget to put on	up with three sma	ll children
ut up with	يطيق/يتحمل	arrived,  I don't think I can put u in the car.	up with three sma	ll children
ut up with ut something on	یطیق/یتحمل یرتدی	arrived.  I don't think I can put usin the car.  Don't forget to put on	up with three sma	ll children
ut up with	يطيق/يتحمل	arrived.  I don't think I can put usin the car.  Don't forget to put on party.	up with three sma	ll children
ut up with ut something on	یطیق/یتحمل یرتدی	arrived.  I don't think I can put to in the car.  Don't forget to put on party.  The new tax regulation	up with three sma your new earrings as resulted in man	Il children s for the y small

يستعرض متفاخرا

يستمر في عمل شيء

يشبه أحد أفراد العائلة

ستوعب/يفهم

تقلع الطاذرة

يرمز إلى

run over

run away

set off

show off

stand for

sum up

take in

take in

take in

take off

take up

take something off

tear something up

think something over

throw something away

turn something down

turn something down

turn something off

stick to something

switch something off

switch something on

take after somebody

The child ran away from home and has been missing for three days.

I'll set off early to avoid the traffic.

He always shows off on his skateboard.

Do the letters 'PR' stand for 'public relations' or 'public relationships'?

You will lose weight if you stick to the diet.

After summing his ideas up, the speaker answered some questions.

The light is too bright. Could you switch it off?

We heard the news as soon as we switched on the بشائل/يمتح

I take after my mother. We are both Impatient.

He was nodding as if he understood, but he wasn't really taking much in.

Don't be taken in by products claiming to help you lose weight in a week.

Fish take in oxygen through their gills.

My plane takes off in five minutes.

Take off your shoes and socks and come in the lake!

He loves chess, but says running the chess club takes up too much time.

I tore up all the letters he had sent me.

I'll have to think this job offer over before I make my final decision.

We threw our old furniture away when we moved

Please turn the TV down while the guests are here.

I turned the job down because I don't want to move.

Your mother wants you to turn the TV off and come

anthing on	1	The future of work
ium something on	بيشال	It's too dark in here, Let's turn some lights on.
<sub>furn</sub> over	بلقو	Cook the steak on one side for about 5 minutes and then turn it over.
um something up	451.	
umup	بصل	We arranged to meet at 7.30, but she never turned up.
ny something on	سنهم سيقي	i'm going to try these jeans on, but I don't think they will fit,
use something up	يستنفد/يستهلك	* The kids used all of the toothpaste up so we need to buy some more.
wear off	يتلاشى	Most of my make-up wore off before I got to the party.
work something out	Linta i	We have to work out the total cost before we buy the house.

# (iii) Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The thieves ran ......when the alarm went off.

a) Into b) after c) away

d) over Although I had enough money, Ali insisted on paying the drinks.

a) for b) to c) of

d) at 🕝 I'm the eldest member in the family and all my younger brothers takes .......

a) up b) after c) on d) in

(4) They offered her the job, but she turned it ......

a) on b) off

c) out d) down

(F) I couldn't have a shower as my sister had used ... .. all the hot water.

a) up b) off

c) of d) in

(e (g)

Answers

(p : h)

(5, 9)

(q 🍘

(a (i)





		£-=10	a, b, coru-	
	Choose the cor	rect answer from the hotel without b) out	rchecking	d) against
	Warr can't last	a the notel william	C) III	
	a) in	,	under and selling	d) of
-	🙎 😰 This company	dealsb.	c) about  king forward hearing to	na from him.
-	a) in	b) With	king forward	d) about
digital and	He has travelle	d for a year.	c) to	.,
į	a) on	b) for	He's very reliable.	d) for
-	You can count.	b) for Osama.	c) to	
1	a) on	D) OI	se days. Do you know how ne	d) on
	I never hear	Kagau uic-	se days. Do you know how he	u) On
N.S.	a) about	the new	c) from ver of positive thinking and te c) to	acnes us about it,
	© Our boss believ	es (rie por	c) to	a) on
1	a) of	b) in	the bridge but in vain.	
1	The terrorists pi	anned to blow	c) in	d) up
9	a) off	b) to	up by his grandfath	er in Sohag.
ı	a) brought	bis mother W	while she's recovering from he	r illness.
	a) on	fwo can nlav tenni	s today. It depends	the weather.
	2) to	h) on	C) IOI	947 H I
á	When he was you	na he dreamed	being a famous foot	ball player.
	- 1	LA for	el to	OI OF
	Many soldiers we	re evnosed	dangerous chemicals dur	ing the war.
	a) to	b) on	' c) of	d) in
ú			ing new markets for our prod	ducts overseas.
4	a) to	b) of	c) on	d) with
14		*	t now we get wel	•
	a) up	b) along	c) through	d) over
15	The company's dire		d and charged tax eva	
	a) to	b) of	c) on	d) with
6	We trust Ola, so we	her up	when the company accused	her of stealing.
	a) brought	b) made	c) turned .	d) backed
7	When Basma was d	riving to work, her	car, so she took a	taxi instead
	a) turned down	D) Used up	r) broke down	d) fell off
8	Did you call	Maher and see	his new apartment?	u) ieii oii
	al oil	b) for	al In	d) over
ŀ	After you check	to the hotel	, the porter will take your ba	GE LID to Volum room
	a) out	b) on	c) onto	gs up to your rooms.
,	Do you think going f	or a walk would	c) onto Sally up? She's still feelin	a had about lesing borion
	make	b) bring	c) cheer	g wad about losing her job.
f	oods that were ight,	it's time to	c) cheer on the amount of fatty	food junk food and cooch
2			- Indity	rood, junk rood and snack
	-1 carti Oli	b) cut down	c) get through	all transfer
				d) use up

L	ad you mind o	dealing		The future of work
ľ	Would Joseph	b) to	ustomer's inquiry? I'm	The future of work too busy at the moment.
ı	a) in	her coss.	c) with	d) on
ı	She Carre do	her coffee in the n	norning, It gets her go	nina
ı				
	The new governing	nent will focus b) in	developing the cour	ntry's industrial sector.
	a In many develope	ed countries, people get	at least four weeks	for vacations.
	a) for	5/01	c) off	dl on
	How're you gettin	g with the ot	her people in the offi	ce?
	a) away	o) on	c) in	d) through
	Companies advert	tise in order to interest p	eople the	ir products
	a) in	D) to	c) of	d) about
	our staff meetin	ngs, we want everyone to	o ioinand	share their ideas.
	a) of	D) to	c) in	d) by
	old Sohir longs	the days when	everything was chear	n
	ahout	D) to	c) with	d) for
	we named our da	aughter my (	grandmother so nov	v there are two Zainabs in ou
	family.		grandinotater, so nov	V dicte are two manners
	a) with	b) after	c) for	d) before
	some neople try to	o impose their views or		
		b) about	c) in	d) on
	a) to	son toall his		•
	al degree	b) make up	c) eat up	d) back up
(	a) pring up	m, we can get		aster.
	a) through	b) up	c) to	d) over
	a) (nough	ngto a restau	rant. Let's stay home	and eattonight.
	a) in/out	b) out/in	c) in/in	d) out/out
	Many languages a	re dying beca	ause fewer and fewer	people are learning and
	speaking them.	, ,		
	-) from	b) of	c) out	d) down
	After her husband	l's death, she decided	devote mo	re timebringing up
	her children.			
١	3 . Ja-	b) on/to	c) to/on	d) to/in
	During the war. D	eople were driven	of their home	s and forced to live in refugee
ŀ	camps the way p	by invading soldiers.		
1	· ·		c) off	d) out
ı	a) on	ahead his cor	npetitors, and now he	e's leading the race.
	a) to/of	m to takehis	shoes and	down on the couch.
	ine doctor told hi	b) off/lie	c) off/turn	d) in/get
	a) on/turn	liar criedin D	ain as his friends pick	ed him and put him
		ilei Cileu		
	on a stretcher.	b) over/of	c) up/out	d) out/up
	a) of/up	D) Over/or		235

		teom a, b	, cord:	
	Choose the	correct answer from a, b	alarms and telephones. c) increasing c) aldin't enjoy the	d) doubling
	Excess nois	e can be reduced by	c) increasing n't good, so I didn't enjoy the c) sight	song.
	a) maing		nt good, se	d) Image
	2 The	b) sound	c) sight lose to theso I boo	k tickets at the from
	a) VIEW		lose to the	d) camera "IOW
	When I go to	h) speaker	c) screen	
	a) actors	applied for the lob, but	c) screen the director chose only five c) interviewers	d) interviewees
	Inirty people	b) employers	c) Interviewers	uman Herringwees
	a) guards	conice industries require	people who are efficient at h	d) method
	Most Jobs III s	b) link	c) contact	veheite
	A) attach	load a free trial	of the anti-virus from the v c) revision	d) provisi
ı	100 Can down	b) version	c) revision	d) provision
	The president	is very concerned about	the of the citizens	and he exerts great efforts
ž	for that.	,		
1		b) luck	c) aspect	d) view
SALE.	My uncle runs a	shop selling carpentry	such as hammers	and saws.
	al canda	b) machines	C) (0013	d) weeds
2	• He cut	the funny picture from	n the magazine.	
0.	a) off	b) down	c) on	d) out
T		ger dies		
	a) of	b) out	c) down	d) to
	You can drop me	at the end of	f the street	
	a) on	b) off	c) in	d) by
	It's too bright in h	ere. Let's close the curt	ains tothe sunlig	iht.
	a) block out	b) turn off	c) take in	d) run away
1	Omart	he candles on his birtho	day cake, and then he made	
	a) blew up	b) turned on	c) picked up	d) blew out
11	Don't forget to giv	e back the room key wi	hen you of the h	otel.
	a) check in	b) check out	c) ran away	d) run out
15	The terrorists were	killed when the bomb	in their truck.	4,1411041
	a) blew up	b) ran into		d) got to
16	Cathy was born in S		rentsher up in E	ingland
	turned	b) made	c) brought	
W.	can be us		a, parenthesis, or colon to e	d) backed
0	f a sentence.	rea in place of a contint	a, parentriesis, or colon to e	mphasise the conclusion
	En dash	b) Hyphen		
		ing is correctly punctua	c) Em dash	d) Semicolon
a)	Yasser has all the	ingradiantal ' I	ated?	
ы	Yasser has all the	ingredients: minced m	eat, milk, potatoes, and oni	ons.
°M	oreover when to	ingredients, minced m	eat, milk, potatoes, and onic leat, milk, potatoes, and onic	ons
W	hat kind of so	irists come to Egypt, th	leat, milk, potatoes, and onli hey can visit the places of in	toroet"
a)		TO THE GOOD ACT W	Sentence	reie2f
aj.	nabauctory	b) Topic	c) Supporting	D. et .
			pporting	d) Closing

# gead the following passage, then answer the questions:

London is the capital of Great Britain. It is situated in the southeast of England on the River Thames and there are lots of bridges across the Thames. The machinery which The machinery which draws up the bridge when a ship passes under it is hidden in the two towers. Near Tower Bridge, on the north bank of the Thames there is the Tower of London. It is a big castle, its oldest part, White Tower, dates back to the times of William the Conqueror. Back in history, the tower served as a prison, now it is one of London's main tourist attractions. Tourists are guided by "Beefeaters" in historic uniforms and the Crown Jewels are on display there.

The London home of the Queen is Buckingham Palace where you can see the "Changing of the Guards". The coronation of the Kings and Queens takes place in Westminster Abbey. Near this enormous church, there are the Houses of Parliament, the seat of the British government. They consist of a group of buildings, among them St. Stephen's Tower, the famous clock tower housing Big Ben, one of the world's biggest bells.

Not far from the Houses of Parliament there is Trafalgar Square with Lord Nelson's Column, erected in the memory of Admiral Nelson, who won against the Spanish in the Battle of

London is also famous for its parks. There is Hyde Park, there is St. James's Park, which is the oldest and there is Regent's Park, which houses the London Zoo. In former times all the parks were royal gardens.

Apart from sightseeing, tourists also love shopping in London. You will find the big stores in Oxford Street and the smaller shops in the little side streets.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

what is Big Ben?

a) A bell.

- b) A church.
- c) A clock.
- d) A clock tower

The future of work

- a London is situated ...
- a) in the centre of England

- b) in the southwest of England d) in the southeast of England
- c) in the north of England What is the river running through London called?
- a) The Danube. b) The Thames.
  - c) The Seine.
- d) The Nile.

- 23 How many towers has the Tower Bridge got?
- b) Four. a) One.
- c) Two.
- d) Three.

- 29 What is the oldest part of the Tower of London?
- a) White Tower.
- b) Black Tower.
- c) Bloody Tower.
- d) Hyde Park.
- What is the greatest attraction at the Tower of London?
- a) Wax figures.
- c) paintings of the Kings and Queens.
- b) The Crown Jewels. d) Hyde Park.

- 26 Where does the Queen live?
- a) In Westminster Abbey.
- c) In the Houses of Parliament.
- 27 Where is the London Zoo?
  - a) In St. James's Park.
- c) In Regent's Park.

- b) In Buckingham Palace.
- d) In the White Tower.
- b) In Hyde Park.
- d) In the White Tower.

just likes to look.

Choose the correct answer:

Begypt has proven that it does not fear terrorism, which only knows ruin, and that it is serious رة لقد البتت مصر أنها لا تخاف من السياحة، ولكن فقط من الانهيار وأنها جادة في تشبيعها. about eliminating it. (4 لقد البتت مصر أنصا لا تدعوا إلى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الدمار وأنما جادة في تقليمه وتقليله.

(b) لقد البتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها دادة في القنهم وتقا (c) لقد البتت مصر أنها لا تخش الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها دادة في القنهاء عليه.

() كف المحتلف المحتلف الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب والم خطير ولا يمكن تجاهله.
 () لقد البتت مصر أذها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب والم خطير ولا يمكن تجاهله.

(و تحب سالى الذهاب للتسوق في أوقات المتعة. هي عادة لا تشتري أي شيء، إنما تحب أن تنظر فقط. (a) b) تحب سالي الذهاب للتسوق عبر اللوافذ في أوقات الفراغ. هي عادة لا تشتري أي شيء إلها تحب أن تنظر فقط.

() تحب سالى الذهاب للثوافذ في أوقات الفراغ. هي عادة لا تشتري أي شيء، إنها تحب أن تنظر فقدا. ()

ر) تحب سالى الذهاب لللخار في الفاترينات في أوقات الفراغ. هي عادة لا تشاري أي شيء، إلما تحب أن تخار فقط..

ر. وه ما أمَّيح الحروب! فهي تسبب الهيار البلية التحتية للدول وتشرد المواطنين وتقتل الأبريار.

a) How ugly are wars! They cause the destruction of the state's understructure, displace citizens, and kill innocent people.

- b) How ugly are wars! They cause the collapse of the state's infrastructure, dismiss citizens. and kill innocence people.
- c) How ugly wars are! They cause the collapse of the country's downstructure, displace citizens, and kill innocence people.
- d) How ugly wars are! They cause the collapse of the state's Infrastructure, displace citizens. and kill innocent people.



# Lessons 3 & 4



### vocabulary on Reading

brainstorm (n) (v) (ed)	عصف ذهني ايقوم بعصف دهني	point (n)	لقطة
centre (n)	مركز/وسط	prepare (v) (d)	يعد/يجهز
click (v) (ed)	ينقر	presentation (n)	عرض
creative (adj)	Eriv	session (n)	جلسة
effectively (adv)	ليلداف	similar (adj)	مشابه
explain (v) (ed)	يشرح/يفسر	slide (n)	شريحة لعرض البيانات
give up (v)	يستسلم/يتخلى عن	summarise (v) (d)	يلئص
heading (n)	عنوان	technique (n)	تقنية/اسلوب
highlight (v) (ed)	يسلط ضوءًا/يميز	text (n)	نص/يرسل رسالة نصية
link (n) (v) (ed)	رابط/يربط	tlp (n)	نصيحة/تلميح
list (n)	قائمة	topic (n)	موضوع
mind map (n)	خريطة ذهنية	understand (v)	بفهم
order (n)	ترتيب	word (n)	كلمة

### Workbook Vocabulary

	address (n) (v) (ed)	عنوان/يخاطب	guess (v) (ed)	يخمن/يظن
	arrow (n)	سهم	icon (n)	رمز/ايقونة
	attach (v) (ed)	يصل/يلدق بـ	mark (n) (v) (ed)	ىرجة/علامة/يميز
	background (n)	خلفية	option (n)	اخليار
	certain (adj)	معین/محدد/متاکد	phrase (n)	عبارة
-	clip (n)	مقطع (فيديو)	reduce (v) (d)	يخفض/يقتل
-	concentration (n)	تركيز	revise (v) (d)	يراجع
	details (n)	تفاصيل	shocked (adj)	مصدوم
-	essential (adj)	متروري	tend to (v) (ed)	يميل إلى
1	,	يعبر عن	unit (n)	وحدة
	express (v) (ed)	ممتن/معترف بالجميل	, video call (n)	مكالمة فيديو



reduce shocked

يخفض/يقلل

مصدوم

يعد/يجمز

رابط/صلة

E.

prepare link highlight guess explain essential

learn about

summarise	shock	iri	, <del>T</del>	prepare	link	express	explain	attach	Verb	Derivatives
ننمي	يصدم	إيملل/يحمض	يقدم	يعدايجهز	link یصل/پربط	يعبرعن	يفسر	يلحق		_
summary Like	Silocx	صدمة	presentation بقدم	تقديم/عرض تقديم	link prepared	رابط (ابط	تعبير	attachment مشرح/تفسير	ملحق	
Val.	ed	shocking repus		onal	Ĕ.	linked	يرى expressive	explanatory	attached المرفق	Adjective

# Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word

Meaning

يربط/يلحق

	Antonym	No. of the last of
المرابط Synonym		
connect/stick	detach/divide	يفصل/يقسم
artistic/imaginative	ungifted	में मध्यका
efficiently/adequately	doubtfully ineffectively	بارتياب بشكل غير فعال
mportant/vital	extra/optional	إضافي/اختياري
:larify/illustrate	confuse/question	يربك/يتساءل
nagine/suppose	disbelieve/refuse	يتكرايرفض
istinguish	neglect	ممل
ontact/connection	detachment	مَصل
range/get ready	halt/scatter	يتوقف/يبعثر
crease/lessen	increase/expand	يزيد/يوسع
nazed/astonished	relaxed	مستريح

يخمن/يظن

يشرح/يفسر

ضروري

effectively

بفاعلية

creative attach

وبنه

V		3	<b>(a)</b>	•	8	3, 6	3
Answers	c) sign	() session (A) All researches show a	c) introductory The runner hurt	a) unimportant	c) difficult please, a) attach	Choose the My best frier	Check
4	9	s show a	ory ourt his knee	lay anant	the file to	correct ansy nd and I have	Check Point 1
(D)		b) experiment d) experience setween high cholesterol and an increased risk of heart attacks.	b) essen c) introductory d) affect fricay, role	c) connect b) establish Antibiotics play anrole in controlling the infection. a) unimportant	c) difficult b) curion please, the file to your email and send it quickly. a) attach	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  My best friend and I havehobbles and interests, Wo shows a) similar	
(3. b)	b) clash d) link	d) ex d) ex igh cholester	b) ess d) aff last Frid	b) establish d) enclose slling the infection.	b) curious d) different send it quickly.	or d: s and interests	
8	ash	d) experiment d) experience esterol and an incre	b) essential d) affecting st Friday.	ablish close tion,	ous ous erent	Work	
( <mark>2)</mark> a)		eased risk of h			ot of them.		The futu
(1 a)		eart attacks.					The future of work

# Reading Text (1)

# TIP 1: Make a study plan before you start studying.

are the most important and plan to spend more time on these. for a Maths exam, make a list<sup>(1)</sup> of all the topics<sup>(2)</sup> you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study قائمة (١) موضوعات (2) (3) Exic مشابه (4)

# TIP 2: Draw mind maps

lines from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short notes about it. You could even use pictures instead of text in your mind map too. place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw This is a creative<sup>(3)</sup> way of bringing information about a topic together in one يميز (5)

# TIP 3: Create a study system with colours

Nou could also get some different coloured pens and highlight(s) different types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives, etc.) in different colours. the same colour cards for similar<sup>(4)</sup> topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards, you could use



To : Monica@mail.com From: Iman@mail.com

The future of work

Thank you for your email about virtual meetings. I understand how Thank you for your email about virtual meetings. I understand how المطالعة المعالمة المعا to join the meeting by clicking on the link" in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation<sup>(2)</sup> during a meeting. It sounds like you have to share your

screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides(3), screen if you want to show other people a document of the stop sharing when I've is that right? So, I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've is that right? So, I need to join the meeting, shall be I understood that correctly? If I haven't finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I haven't finished showing the thing I wanted to should be doing it. Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk to me through it.

Thanks very much in advance for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon

lman



### Hi there,

You asked for some study tips(1) and I have two good ones for you.

Try using the Pomodoro technique<sup>(2)</sup>. You concentrate on your work for 25 minutes, then take a break, then do another session (3) for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these, you take a longer break. Try teaching another student something you find difficult → to understand. Prepare(\*) something before you meet up with them. Then explain to your friend as well as you can.

Let me know how the studying goes.

Talk to you soon.

# Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

### Studying on my Head

### By Hamid Shazly

I was never very good at concentration, so my dad gave me a book called 'Study skills for you'. I discovered lots of new ideas.

The first message in the book is that we all learn differently. So, the first thing I did was to learn how I best remember things. I tried making a summary of each unit of the schoolbook, then a summary of the summary until I reduced the essential information into a small mind map. Highlighting important details in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to remember where on the map certain information was.

History was my worst subject. So, while I was making my notes. I played a song in the background. When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the same song again to make me think background the History notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20 minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park.

50, I guess you're wondering whether all these experiments worked? Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant Ispent more time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in History!

# Reading Text (5) (Workbook)

### Hi Eman,

BOB

نصائح (1)

يعد/يجمز (4)

تقنية بومودرو لإدارة الوقت (2)

Thanks so much for your help with sharing documents while in a virtual meeting. I think I have understood everything, but I'd just like to check.

read your email carefully and from your explanation I understand that there are different ways to share documents. The first is to send each person an email with the document attached. That's a good idea but there are 25 people in my class, and I don't have all their email

The other option is to attach the document in the chat box. Am I right in thinking that I have to click on the clip icon to do this? After that I need to choose the option which says 'everyone' and click on the arrow to send it to everyone in the video call. Have I understood correctly?

Thanks again for all your wonderful advice which has been really helpful. If I have any more questions, do you mind me emailing you again for your help?

All the best

Heba

# Check Point 2

Chance	a the	correct	answer	from	a. b. c	or d:

At schools, children should be helped to develop their ...... abilities.

a) creative

b) affecting

c) recessive

d) oppressive that attracted the staff's attention.

The PowerPoint presentation had interesting .... a) programmes

b) slides

c) shows the importance of improving education in Africa. d) signals

The speech a) spoiled

b) damaged

c) highlighted . to many advertising sites. d) inspected

To get money, Facebook includes ...

b) paintings

c) ties

d) links

a) icons Surgical a) wards

have improved considerably in the last twenty years.

b) searches

c) techniques

d) corridors

**Answers** 















242

244

### Vocabulary in Use

# Focus on Vocabulary

,		the greyplain a new product or in
presentation		an event at which you describe or explain a new product or idea
Ų	عرض تقىيم	anticular activity, especially by a
		a period of time used for a particular activity, especially by a group of
session	جلسة	people
		the second laborate

mind map	خريطة نمنية	a diagram that presents information with a central idea in the mide and connected ideas arranged around it	glt
		Lacrapart from the main thing that	

background	خلفية	the sounds that you can hear apart from the main thing that you an listening to
icon		a small sign or picture on a computer screen that is used to start a

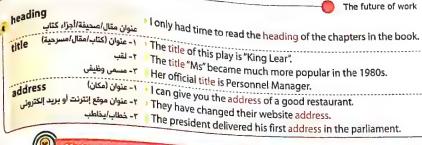
# Notes on Vocabulary

particular operation

speech	ا خطاب (أخبار عن موضوع خاص ا مجموعة بشكل رسمى)	In her speech, the minister proposed major changes to the welfare system.
presen کرة وخاصة		▶ I had to give a presentation to the board of directors.
statem مور وخاصة	ent بیان (شفوی او مکتوب امام <mark>جمد</mark> صحفیین)	The minister issued a short statement in which he said he had no plans to resign.

(2	say يقول (يخبر شيك ااستخدام الكلمات)	Mariam said she'd probably be late.
	announce یعلن عن شیء بشکل رسمی	The results will be announced tomorrow.  We will announce the winners next Sunday.
	express	
(3)	list	

	، يعبر عن مشاعر او رای	Young children often find it difficult to express their emotions.
3	list	
	قائمة (اسماء/أرقام/اشياء) لمراجعتها أو القيام بها	Make a list of all the things you have to do.
	menu (غر مطعم) المعام (غر مطعم)	No.
	. ٢- قائمة (مهام) في جهاز يمكن الاختيار منها	<ul> <li>He looked at the menu and decided to have the salad.</li> <li>Select PRINT from the main menu.</li> </ul>
ì		



**®** 

# Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

،For example, if you need to study for a maths exam, make a list of all the topics you need to know. الإحظاء استخدام صيفة الأمر (make) كجواب الشرط في الحالة الأولى لـ (if).

This will help you to find information more quickly. Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things .......... لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المصدر أو (المصدر + 10) بعد الفعل (help).

you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides, is that right? ....... لاحظ استخدام صيغة السؤال المذيل (is that right).

اused to listen to the song again to make me think about the history notes. لاحظ استخدام فعل في العصدر يدون (to) بعد الفعل (make).

and listened to them while walking in the park.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (while) لأنها لم يتبعما فاعل.

# Check Point 3

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- c) list d) menu
- (2 I've read one of Naguib Mahfouz's books, but I can't remember the .....
- a) address b) title c) heading d) award
- (3) He's making a/an...... to the management board about his department's achievements.
- a) speech
  b) statement
  d) chat
- The farmers have .....anger at the plans of building a power station near their fields.

  b) said
- a) expressed
  b) said
  c) stated
  d) lectured



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Key Vocabulary, Reading, Listening & Workbook Vocabulary Magdi Yacoub's Heart Foundation succeeded in establishing a ... in Aswan d) priority b) centre writing at Cairo University. a) speck Professor Abdel Rahman teaches d) imaginary c) strange b) ordinary , of the planet's surface that are invisible to  $\mathbf{u}_{\text{S}_{\text{s}}}$ a) creative With the telescope we can see. d) details c) recipes b) replies a) reflections , it takes you to our flight timetable. If you click on this. d) way c) link b) contact a) connection . the risks of the treatment to patients. Doctors usually d) tell c) avoid b) explain a) reply the rope to the branch of the tree. We had to c) attach d) comply b) contact a) catch You can say they are identical twins. Even their likes and dislikes are ... d) mature c) worthwhile b) similar a) ambitious to hear about Mahmoud's heart attack – he's so young. We were. c) pleased d) surprising a) shocked b) shocking The bark of the tree had made black on his trousers. b) corrections c) marks d) signals a) signs No The governor announced a new plan to .... . crime. a) produce b) introduce c) deduce d) reduce 🐧 My mother always tells me when I am tìred, it's easy to lose my ... a) connection b) investigation c) concentration d) reflection # The young architects had a meeting to. some ideas about the new project. a) brainstorm b) brain drain c) brain wave d) brain wreck 6 On reading texts, the students . important vocabulary in their textbooks. a) dimmed b) highlighted c) darkened d) lighted 🧌 At karate sessions, children learn basic .. of self-defence. a) definitions b) wills c) techniques d) plans a) inaccurately b) reflectively c) defectively d) effectively

gaving your bills on	lline is a/an	and the same of th	The future of work
noption	aline is a/an for p  b) obligation that girls	eople with Internet acce	55
seme studies show	that girls	c) casualty	d) inquiry
a) blend	that girls to be	better at languages than	bovs.
sha clerk sent an e	mail	c) mend	d) repent
Palipamaging	b) erasing	oints we had discussed i	n our meeting.
a) oppressed	the meeting via the i	nternet because he was	abroad on business.
A) OPP	-1 achie2260	-1.1.1	
a) improvise	need toits sale	s policy in the light of the	e recent reports.
a) Improvise	PA I CA126	c) address	d) aspire
Expressions, Idlor	ns, Prepositions, Derivati	Ves, Synonyms & Antonyo	me
" Students are asked	tofree to ask q	Hartions if should not be	1000
a) fall		c) feel	
	lated from the coastal re	gions advance	d) miss
a) with	b) for	c) at	d) in
	like you had a go		a) in
a) sounds	b) views	c) relies	d) depends
	any broughtres	searchers from three diffe	erent universities to work on
the new vaccine.		esteres nom three time	Tene di il versides to violit on
a) up	b) together	c) in	d) for
	with my friends at th		.,
	b) of	c) by	d) up
	mportant tips to do well	in your exams is that you	shouldn't
stressed.		•	
a) get	b) turn	c) make	d) fly
	n training hard in	for the Olympics.	
a) prepare	b) preparation	c) prepared	d) impaired
38 The old man sold	the house at a	price because of his finan	icial problems.
a) reduce	b) reduction	c) reduced	
iguessed that you	ı must be related becaus	e you look so similar. The	synonym of the verb "guess
ls			
a) respect	b) assert	c) propose	d) suppose
so Experience is ess	ential for this Job. The an	tonym of the adjective "e	ssential" is
	b) costly	c) optional	d) revised
- '			

# -ing forms or the infinitive

# Some verbs are always followed by the -ing form:

ing بالغلل يأتى بعدها الفعل به

1. 30life Action min.					7 (-1)
•			يبغض/يكره	suggest	0 انعال یاتی ج
admit (to)	يعترف بـ	dislike یا	يتمتع بـ	finish	ويتنع
deny	ينكر	enjoy	يمارس		vai
avoid	يتجنب	practise	ىقمم	11	ini
spend		understand	يتخيل	recollect	يسترجع
appreciate		imagine		report	يستنصنو
consider	يفكر/يتأمل		يواصل/يحافظ		فلبي
continue	يواصل			resist	يستاء
delay	- 1	mention		risk	امواتر
discuss			يخطئ		يفاطر
escape		miss		stand	نصون
excuse	۲   يسامح	postpone			مصمر
fancy	r يتخيل	prevent	-	tolerate	كماستي
forgive	q يسامح	uit	يوقف/يترك		

- Karim admitted/denied borrowing my pen without asking me.
- The driver of the car avoided hitting the motorbike.
- · He dislikes/enjoys sleeping during the day
- They're going home as soon as they've finished working.
- Samir and his brother practise playing tennis every day
- 4 My friend suggested going for a picnic on the beach.

### 2. Some verbs are always followed by to + infinitive:

وانعال باتي بعدها .to + inf.

J-7					مال ياتي بعدها ١١١١. ٢٠٠٠
arrange	ينظم	expect	توقع	offer	ندم
decide	يقرر	hope	بامل	promise	يوعد
agree	يقبل/يوافق	learn	يتعلم	plan	يفطط
want	پريد	allow		advise	يامنع
alm	يمدف	demand	يطلب	hurry	پسرع
appear	إيبدو	deserve	بستحق		ونم
prepare	إ يعدايجمز	pretend	، تخلاهر	determine	يصمم
long	p يشتاق		يثبت		يحللب
warn		nanage	f	refuse	يرفض
attempt	fa يحاول	-	1	threaten	يرسن
care	و يحتم	uarantee	1		1
wait	cl		í	neglect	يعمل
tare	M تخرو			happen	يتصادف
	and the same of th	1911	ايتمنى	seem	يبدو

Regryone agreed/arranged/decided to meet at the airport.

Regryone agreed/arranged/decided to meet at the airport.

Regryone to finish my homework later this evening.

Regryone agreed/promise to help her wother prepare lunch.

Regryone agreed/arranged/decided to meet at the airport.

### Check Point

	Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c or	al.	
61	Some students	recided snow scul	o: Otures in a mark	
	a) Illanc	obe made	at the	d) to make
(2	Thousands of pe	ople enjoyat the	Sculntures	u) to make
	a) to look	D) look	el lookin -	d) to looking
13	I really want	one of these festivals.	Chooking	d) to looking
	a) to see	b) seeing	c) saw	d) to be seen
(A	ı'll suggest	to the Sham El-Nessim	festival in Fount next year	d) to be seen
	a) go	b) going	c) to go	d) to going
15	Before you go to	London, you should pract	ise English.	a, to going
(-	a) to speak	b) speak	c) speaking	d) to speaking

. Some verbs can be followed by to + the infinitive or the -ing form, with no change in meaning. و افعال ياتن بعدها .to + inf

(8.8)

(3 E)

(p 🚯

ı								
	hate	يكره	like	بعة	love	بحب	Intend	ينوى
	prefer	يفضل	start	يبدا	continue	يستمر	begin	ايبدا

(q p)

Thate/like/love/prefer to do/doing exercise every day.

(p (g)

It has started to rain/raining.

Answers

4. Some verbs can be followed by to + infinitive or the -ing form, but there is a change in meaning: • أفعال ياتي بعدها .to + inf او to + inf بعدها .ving في المعنى.

### A) stop

stop + v + Ing	يتوقف عن معل شيء لمُترة أو يقلع عن الشيء تمامـًا.
arole and an international constitutions	им приментильного под применения применения применения применения применения применения применения применения п В применения примен
stop + to + Inf.	يتوقف عن شيء ليفعل شيئا أخر (هدمًا) وغالبًا عندما يكون ماشيئا.

- Lella stopped listening to the radio.
- I Lella stopped to listen to the radio.

كانت ليلى تسمع الراديو ثم توقفت .

كانت ليلي تفعل شيكا أخر ثم توقفت لكي تسمع الراديو.

The future of work

### B) remember

	يتدكر انه فعل شيئًا. تم الحدوث أولا ثم تذكر ثانيًا
remember + v.ing	The state of the s
Annagemente Managet Letters societie Film State Letters Section Film State Select Section 1	يتذكر أن يفعل شيكا. يتذكر أولًا ثم يمُعل الشيء ثانينا
remember + to + inf.	32.0

- Hremember phoning my mother.
- I remembered to phone my mother.

تذكرت أننى اتصلت بوالدتى. تذكرت أن اتصل بوالدتى (لم انسّ).



· Linegret arriving late. . He regrets to say that he can't go.

مال أن يفعل شبانا ونجع فيه - يعلول تجريب شيء وين نتيجت E) try يعاول أن يفعل شيئنا ببذل الجعد try + ving try+to+inf.

• The firemen are trying to put out the fire.

Why don't you try adding some sugar to taste better?

5. When "to" means so as to/in order to", it is followed by an infinitive:

ه استخدم المصدر بعد أدوات الربط الخاصة بالحدث والغرض وهي تحتوي على ٥) أيمعني لكي أو أن].

لكن to/so as to/in order to

I study hard to get good marks.

6. When "to" is part of an expression, it is often following by the -ing form:

هيمكن أن تكون to جزءًا من تعبير وفي هذه الحالة يأتي بعدها v.ing. هنا تعتبر to حرف جر

due to	نتيجة ل	in addition to	الإضافة إلى
owing to	نتيجة ال	own up to/admit to	يعترف بــ
contribute to	يسلمم فايشارك ف	take to	يعتاد على
look forward to	يتطلع إلى	(be) accustomed to	بعتاد على
object to	يعترض علي	lead to	يؤدى إلى
(be)(get) used to	يعتاد على		

• I look forward to/am used to spending the holidays in Sharm.

### 7. Some expressions are followed by the -ing form:

0 نستذيم (v + ing) عبد الأفعال والتعبيرات الآتية:

(be) busy	مشغول في	have difficulty in	17
(be) worth		can't help	لدية صعوبة في
lt's no good		can't stand	لا يستطيع منع لا يتجمل
lt's no use		feel like	
how/what about	ومادًا عن (اقتراح)		شعر برغبة في
what's the use of	2.81.4	The same of the sa	يۈچل
It's no good/no use wastir	on time	there is no point in	لا جدوى من الجدال

250,

I feel like/can't help eating sweets.

Weuse the infinitive without (to) with the following:

👁 نستخدم المصدر بدون (١٥) بعد التعبيرات و الأفعال الأثية: would rather پنبغی let من الأفضل help (+ inf, or to + inf.)

The future of work

the thieves made the man empty his pocket,

Menald better take the umbrella with her in case it rains.

### Check Point

and better

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

She never torgets .	a cat when she was young
a) to kiii	b) kill
a killing	As a sec

d) killed It was difficult for Nour to get used to in a foreign country.

. 11	The state of the s
a) live	b) living
c) lived	
s-la admitted to	d) be lived
😮 Samia admitted tohe	r sister's dress without asking.

a) wear b) wore c) have worn d) wearing

.. a TV programme about it. It was interesting. I remember a) watching b) watch

c) to watch d) being watched

When the children stopped everyone clapped. a) to sing b) sing

c) singing d) to singing

Answers (2 g) (8 🙀 (p 😵 (3 P)

### Extra points

### 1) go on

go on + v.ing	يستمر في عمل شيء
go on + to + inf.	يستمر مَى عمل شيء بعد الانتهاء من شيء آخر

She went on talking for hours.

After finishing the report, she went on to type some letters.

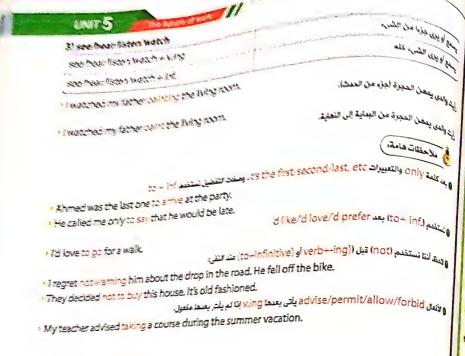
### 2) mean

	يشمل/يضم
mean + v.ing	The second state of the se
	ينوي/يهدف إلى
mean + to + inf.	يري يست إلى

Finding a job means attending many interviews.

He means to find a job abroad.

(2 (B)



Exercises

A		choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:			
		hanes amandaman of DHZP for him.			
L.		a) winning b) to win  (c) to winning			
91	6	cha offereu amman	me to the station in	c) to winning	d) that win
	- 1	- Maria	- / tukilil		
Į,	i	we all noticed the	it she avoided	c) took	d) take
	1	1 NOOKS	W) to look		
ſ.	1	aly parents want i	nehard and g	let high marks	d) to be looked
٩٠	L				al) has abounded
	ı	We've just finished	a TV progran	<ul> <li>study</li> <li>nme about Egyptian history</li> </ul>	d) to study
	П				d) watch
	П	When did you dec	ide biology at	university?	a) water
0	П	a) to study	b) studying	el chidi.	d) to studying
	П	We've arranged	my brother up f	rom the airport.	, to ottach3
0	П	a) picking	b) to picking	c) pick	d) to pick
	П	Tamer and Lagreed	seven pound	is each.	•
	П	a) paying	b) pay	c) to pay	d) was paying
١	П	Alī is planning	all weekend revisi	ng for next week's maths te	st.
			b) to spend	c) to spending	d) spend
ı	1	Hany and his sister	practise tenn		
1	ı	a) playing	b) to play	c) played	d) play
	k	My parents suggest	ed to the the	atre.	
ı	2	a) go	b) to go	c) to going	d) going
ı	1	I'd like S	omething on this for our	•	
ı	ı		b) doing	c) to do	d) do
ı	ij	How about	at that festival for our		
ı	L		b) looking	c) to look	d) looked
			o the cinema. It was not		
П		a) to go	b) go	c) going	d) went
П				k with something else, like	
		a) open	b) to open	c) to opening	d) opening
1			a suit and tie every		
ı		to wear	b) having worn	c) to wearing	d) to have worn
ı		prefer by bus to by train.			
ı		a) to travel/travelling		<ul><li>b) being travelled/having travelled</li><li>d) travelling/travelling</li></ul>	
c) travelling		travelling/to travel			
ı	# V	We spent a very enjoyable evening		about old times.	
ı	a	) talking	b) talk	c) having talked	d) to talk
1	9 It	s no use	. to him. He's asleep.		
	a	talk	b) talking	c) to talk	d) having talked
4			ring that I could hardly b	earit,	
	al	to be watching	b) to have watched	c) watching	d) to watch
21	110	ouldn't hate	when you fell down		
	al	lauched	b) to laugh	c) at laughing	d) laughing
	/	laughed	D) to laugh		

c) choose

d) being chosen

a) chose

254

b) choosing

writing

The future of work

## A reply to an email

you receive an email from a friend who's trying to help you to study more effectively. Plan a reply to this email.

### HI there,



Thank you for your email about helping me to study more effectively, I understand how narrange my study sessions following Pomodoro technique taking short breaks between my study sessions and then a long one after finishing a certain task such as studying for an important exam. This would benefit me to refresh my energy and enable me to get good results. Have I understood that correctly?

you also advised me to teach what I have studied to another classmate. I've already had a deal with one of my classmates to do that. Moreover, she would also do the same with me. would explain maths lessons for her and she would explain history lessons for me. Really I expect this would be very useful for both of us.

Thanks very much for your tips. They have really made a difference to my study and exam results. I think I will do better in the near future.

Talk to you soon.

### A letter of Application

Write a letter of application for a job as a student welfare officer in your local university. Include the following information. How you can help other students. What skills you have that will help them. Why you would like to work on this post.

### **Model Letter**

### 

### Dear Sir/Madam,

lam writing this letter to apply for the position of student welfare officer. I believe that I am suited to the role because I have good skills to help people feel more positive and enthusiastic. This has been one of my best qualities which made my friends call me 'Positive Energy' for all the support I gave them in their problems.

At school, I did a course in dealing with stressful situations. That's because I wanted to be a psychiatrist, however, I didn't get enough grades to join the Faculty of Medicine. However, I studied psychology in the Faculty of Arts, Cairo University. I like using my free time to help other people. I also do a lot of voluntary work helping in a children's hospital.

lam very excited to apply and I hope you decide to offer me the position. I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours faithfully, Mahmoud Ahmed Helmy

	The second of th	
h and the	r from a, b, c or d: between illnesses and rac c) communicat ontact on healthy eating.	dioactive waves.
Choose the correct attended	between line communicat	ting d) connecting
Physic noncert there is	contact on healthy eating.  come cl tops  pers based successful career.	
5	- Cities	a) tine
* The needs transmit plan	ges automobile career	and good family relational.
A AND A STATE OF THE PARTY OF T	GALLA DIST. DATE OF	d) attend
3 15c/1.19. (C. Co. 100 14.2)	M we had to	it up as impossi
and distant best to remain the	of engine but in the end, we had to	d) do (53516)e
b) buil	w an alphabetica	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
The numer of the straterits in	dass were listed in an alphabetica class were listed in an alphabetica	d) menu
alorder bisist	em c) request the support shown by all her colli- ond c) doubtful	agues.
e charaid she was	the support should by all the	d) intensive
a) efficient b) grate	field c) gottoftill from a battle in the Second c) gap	cond World War.
The documentary began with a	c) gap	d) clip
alche bigrip	O gap	ent financial matter
We had to changes to	our holiday plans because of urg	d) devise
of make bi miss  Our teacher refused	ir questions as we were talking d	uning the lesson.
to answer  They expect thousands of people	Sapporo for the Snow	restival.
al vieit b) to visit	C) VISITING	d) to visiting
# If I were you, I'd avoidin	to the city during the festival.	
a) travel b) to travel	c) travelling	d) to travelling
2 I really want to Hong Kor	ng for the Chinese New Year.	3
a) go b) going	c) to going	d) to go
Their teacher is used tost		3
a) help b) be helped		d) helps
She tried him the terrible		
a) tell b) to tell	c) telling	d) to telling
5 Gehan forgot her money, s		
a) bring b) to bringing		d) to bring
lbrahim was the first oneat	the office.	3
a) to arrive b) arrives	c) to arriving	al) a mirrord
Which are examples of punctuation n	oarle?	d) arrived
a) Commas and full stops.	•	•
c) Plus and minus signs.	b) Dollar and pound	signs.
The said filinus signs.	d) Abbreviations and	phonetics.
"I've never forgotten this bad experient he/she is very tired."	ice, and I'd like to advise every	one not to drive when
	to duvise every	the Hot to drive when
The sentence above is		
a) an introduction to a parenti-		
b) the final outcome and the		
b) the final outcome and the message v  a topic sentence to narrate an incider	when concluding an essay	
a topic sentence to narrate an incider	nt casay	
a supporting sentence to persuade the	le reador to	
	to do something	

	Narrative essays	The future of work				
	al should be interesting to impress the read	_				
		er				
	c) can tell real or imaginative stories d) all of the above	rake suspense				
	d) all of the following passage the					
	gead the following passage, then answer the	questions:				
-	if the sun were turned off suddent					
-	ice would stop. The Earth would to	an electric lamp, our Earth would begin to cool. ture would drop towards the absolute zero point.				
١	almost no heat from the sun.	ture would drop towards the absolute zero point. esemble the planets Jupiter and Saturn, which get				
-	Distance from the sun is necessary for					
1	at around a campfire during a chilly place	e amount of heat a planet receives. If you've ever				
	the outer planets, like campers kept at a	distant who now pleasant it is to be near the fire.				
		e sun than we are little heat. On the other hand,				
	Mercury and Venus, which are closer to the sun than we are, get more heat than we could stand without protection.					
1	While almost all our heat comes from the	While almost all our heat comes from the sup a small and the small				
١	(   Iliseum   Add   Ilis	med covers billian				
	Industrians - Industrials cooled like	BOI Chocolate cause english and the second of the second o				
	on the sides of a part, and the not liquid mai	Priol of the Earth cooled and assessed also delicate the				
ı	solid fock cross we live on today, but deep	Inside the Earth, the heat was held in but he salid				
ı	Outside crust. There the cooling was so sic	W. In fact, that enormous amounts of heat are left				
mine. Even those of us who stay on the surface of the Earth sometimes see violent e						
						of the imprisoned heat. A volcano erupts, spewing up fiery liquid lava from deep in Earth. The lava flows down the volcano's sides and cools turning into solid rock.
1						
ı	Thus, we see that there are two important sources of heat to keep us from cooling down					
Chemical to the	to absolute zero. The sun is the most important one, giving off a steady amount of heat at just					
	the right distance from us. The Earth also helps a bit to keep us warm with the heat that comes very slowly from its centre. But neither of these could keep us alive without the life-saving					
L	blanket that circles our Earth, the air.	these could keep us alive without the life-saving				
	blanket that circles our Earth, the all.	-				
	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d					
	notes the amount of heat a planet receives dep	pends on				
100	a) how far it is from the farthest planet	b) its atmosphere				
2000	c) its distance from the outer planets	d) its distance from the sun				
Services of	As miners go down inside the mine for work, they feel the					
Company	a) increasing air	b) decreasing heat				

2	The amount of heat a planet receives depends on				
	a) how far it is from the farthest planet	b) its atmosphere			
	c) its distance from the outer planets	d) its distance from the sun			
2	As miners go down inside the mine for work, they feel the				
	a) increasing air	b) decreasing heat			
	c) increasing heat	d) rising light			
2	The underlined "chilly" in the second paragrap	h means			
	a) very hot	b) rather cold			
	c) pleasant	d) dark			
23	The two sources of heat on our Earth are	Exceptionne &			
	a) The sun and the earth	b) The sun and the moon			
	f) The seed of the cartif	d) Mercury, Venus and the sun			

c) The earth and the moon

b) volcanoes

d) earthquakes a) tornadoes

c) winds

25 The antonym of the word "erupt" is b) blow up

a) flare up

d) subside

c) go off 26 The underlined word "There" refers to a) in the sun

b) outside crust d) in the rock

c) deep inside the Earth

a) the heat from the sun and earth doesn't keep life without the air. 27 One of the following is untrue.

b) almost all our heat comes from the sun

c) when the volcano erupts, it sends fiery solid lava

d) most of our heat comes from the earth

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

20 Scientists have proved that a person's psychological state affects his response to treatment.

لقد أثبت العلماء أن حالة الشخص النفسية تؤثر في استجابته للعلاج.

. () لقد أثبت العلماء أن حالة الشخص السيكولوجية تؤثر في استجابته للمعاملة.

أن حالة الشخص النفسية تؤثر في رد فعله للمعاملات.

وَ لِلمِدرِسَةِ تَأْثِيرِ مَلْحُوظً فَي سَلُوكَ كُلُّ طَفَلَ،

a) School has a significant impact on every child's behaviour.

b) School has a significant role on every child's behaviour.

c) School has a remarkable effect on every child's behaviour.

d) School has a remarkable power on every child's behaviour.

👸 لا يعانى غير المدخنيث من المشاكل الصحية التى يعانى منما المدخنون.

People who don't smoke don't suffer from the healthy problems which smokers suffer from,

b) Non-smokers don't suffer from the healthy problems which smokers suffer from.

c) Non-smokers don't suffer of the health problems which smokers suffer from.

d) Non-smokers do not suffer from the health problems that smokers suffer from.

# Novel Exercises Chapter (5)

, Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or	d.			
She was offered a	She was offered a job as an account with a travel firm.				
a dimin	- CIGIK				
We found	for the night in a beaut	c) book	<ul><li>d) keeping</li><li>ast right off the bicycle trail.</li></ul>		
They have no children of their own, but they		c) legging	d) lodging		
a) adopt	b) adapt	sy re noping to			
was that the lazy secretary was part of the probl			d) inherit		
a) intected	o) influenced	c) convinced	d) convoyed		
5 Hanan was so	of Leila's new dres	s that she went out and i	nought herself one		
a) concerned	b) jealous	c) victimized	d) cold		
Farida's	gave her a big diamond i	ring on her birthday.	a) cold		
a) fiancé	b) opponent	c) victim	d) genius		
7 The rich man's sor	will the factor		ar gornes		
a) intake	b) inhale	c) inhibit	d) inherit		
It can be beneficia	ıl toyour feelin	gs with someone you tr			
a) share	b) divide	c) split	d) use		
• She got	last summer, and the we	dding is set for next mo	nth.		
a) engage	b) engaged	c) engaging	d) engagement		
nost people don't	t like the new manager b	out they don't	to say so.		
a) care	b) share	c) bare	d) dare		
# The king took	on those who acc	used him of treason.			
a) revenge	b) treaty	c) bravery	d) confidence		
12 Mr Ahmed had be	en in a mood	since he got up.			
a) grump	b) grumpily	c) grumpy	d) grunge		
s Someone's	Is a boy or man who	has either the same mot	ther or the same father as		
they have.					
a) half-brother	b) half-sister	c) step-father	d) step-mother		
₩ Please don't be an	gry me for bre	eaking the table. It wasn	't my fault.		
a) for	b) in	c) with	d) of		
* The old man was kept					
_	b) deceases	c) dead	d) alive		

### Advanced & Open General Exercises

	يد موجودة بنهاية الكتاب
some b, cord:	ينه التعريبات موجودة بنهاية الكتاب. ونه about this subject.
Choose the correct answer from a b. cor d:  I didn't want to getup in endless argu	c) lost d) releases
I didn't want to get	un saying he was busy.
a) brought b) caught b) caught an meet at 7.30, but Reda never	churned d) caught

	e from	na h. corus	this subject.
[ Choose the	correct answer no	in endless arguments	d) releases
1 I didn't wan	to getht	in endless arguments about in endless arguments about c) lost up say c) turned d	ing he was busy.
2 We arranged	to meet at 1.50, but the	d d ur's invitation to their son's l c) diminished	birthday party.
a) played	our neighbo	ur's invitation to trien some	d) increased
We politely	b) decrease	ed c) alministrea	iter.
a) declined	D/ decided	through dirty drinking wa c) linked	d) communicated
Doctors say th	at Maiana is	c) linked	this evening
a) spoken	en - 6-al match will	d c) linked be shown in the news later c) highlights	d) and
# The0	b) defects	c) highlights	d) aspects
a) icons	January and ahroad.	Many has had trouble keepi	ny her teenage sons in
Since her husba	b) order	c) arrangement	d) request
a) law	o Joines	ake the train to s	ave time.
7 When I travel to	b) impress	c) repress	d) oppress
a) express	oj mpiess	in the movie business.	
Adel Imam has be	come a/an	c) flag	d) inferior
a) clip	b) icon	cal to the Second	l World War.
The book explains	the complex historic	c) background	d) research
a) playground	b) result	- horome one of the impo	rtant reasons for the
		2 DeCourse one or me mile a	of the parameter
in student performa		al iuman	d) slide
	b) impact	c) jump	d) side
we heard a		114	d) Court I
a) Sudden	b) A sudden	c) More suddenly	
2 Yasser a dog	and two parrots ar	nd he always keeps them i	n the garden.
	b) has	c) have	d) is having
📕 😘 Hossam for a	new bike these day	/S.	
🥬 a) looks	b) has looked	c) is looking	d) looking
4 I went to the doctor's	I felt ill.		- 1
a) because	) so that	c) so	d) although
# Heabout scho	ol and homework	,,,,,	a, a.c.iougi,
a) complains always		b) always is complain	vina I
c) is complaining always			
16 Samy of moving	to Alexandria	d) is always complain	ing
a) thinks b)	i to Alexandria nex		
	is thinking	c) thinking	d) had thought
7 The children played	***************************************		- 1
a) happily all afternoon in	the garden	b) happily in the garde	en all afternoon
of its use garden hannily all	afternoon	11 11 1	gardon hannily
** For information a a) further	bout the course, pl	ease ask the secretary	garden nappny
a) further b) fu	rthest	c) farther	
He to leave on Tue	sday, but thon h	Viartner Institute	d) farthest
He to leave on Tue a) has gone b) we	>), war men ne C	recided to leave on Frida	y.
He be Noha's son,	Ha looka too w	c) is going	d) was going
a) can't him	ie looks just like he	r!	

c) is able to

d) shouldn't

20 He ...

?60 \*\*

b) must



### Test 5 Based on Unit 5

	choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	The second secon	
	The style of	THE VELVIENDORS		
ı	a) sale	b) propaganda	it in a museum as it attracts visit	ors.
ı	My friend sent m	e ato say b	c) presentation e would be late for the meeting.	d) ancestors
ı	a) book	b) click	e would be late for the meeting.	
I	My daughter has	a weekly karate	c) signal at the club on Saturdays.	d) text
ı				
ı	The library's only	open attin	c) conference nes of day, so it wouldn't be ope	d) seminar
ı				n this evening.
ı	The Internet has b	peen an effective	c) common for advertising.	d) gradual
ı	alimagination	D) section	-A1 t	d) tool
	The sales departn	nent has a lot of	meetings online because	most employees work
	Molli Horne Secon	ing of COAID-19 CLISIS	i.	most employees work
1	a) fictional	b) virtual	c) verbal	d) texure
	Doctors believe the	nat pollution can	a lot of health problems.	
ı	a) create	b) apply	c) employ	d) sell
ł	Our house has bee	en much less hot sind	ce my father had an air condition	oner
I	a) put	b) done	c) installed	d) made
I	, ladvise you			
ı	a) to start		c) not to starting	d) not to start
ı		our teacher abou	it the best way to study English	?
0.		b) ask	c) to ask	d) to asking
ľ	# The school arrange		harity this year.	
ı	a) to supporting	<ul><li>b) supporter</li></ul>	c) to support	<ul><li>d) supporting</li></ul>
1	Kareem finished	his dinner at	t 6.30.	
	a) being eating	<b>b</b> ) eating	c) to eat	d) eaten
1	have promised m	y sonhim i	to the zoo after the exams.	
	a) taking	<ul><li>b) to be taken</li></ul>	c) to taking	d) to take
14	If you can't remem	ber an English word	, tryit.	
	a) guessed	b) to guess	c) guessing	d) to guessing
15	It was a mistake	the door unl	ocked.	
	a) to leave	b) leaving	c) to leaving	d) left
16	We regret	you that your appl	ication has been refused.	
	- No. Community as	b) to inform	c) to informing	d) informed
17	If a writer uses a wo	ord or phrase in a sp	ecial way, such as ironically, h	e can put it in
	a) squares		p) round brackers	
	•		d) square brackets	
	c) quotation marks		nce.	
	Choose the correct	-l -la-011	* / / //// IF I d THEY Walled to kin	ow its causes.
	a) Because, doctors	ate concented about	t COVID-19, They wanted to know	ow its causes.
ı	b) Because doctors a	are concerned about	COVID-19, they wanted to kn	ow its causes.
•	c) Because doctors a	are concerned about	t COVID-19, they wanted to kn t "COVID-19", they wanted to kn	ow its causes.
(	d) Because Doctors a	are concerned about	COAID 15/415/ 11	6

- b) refer to the writer's point of view d) refer to other people's opinion
- a legal to the thic different to had a field
- र कहारा अन्य अंगर अंगर वि
- b' an informal email

lane and see

- व, उपन्यवस्था बळता.

Read the following passage then answer the questions:

widthe following passage then also the world even larger than some species of dinosaural Whales are the largest animals in the world even larger than some species of dinosaural who could be a spec Whales are the largest animals in the works we know. There are people who go through

reat lengths to help them.
In 1988, when three young whales were trapped in the sea. It was close to winter and the great lengths to help them.

in 1988, when three young whales were useppear from the air, so the frozen ice was a great sea had begun to freeze over. Whales require oxygen from all over soon turns sea had begun to freeze over. Whales require on all over soon turned up to danger as it prevented them from getting any air. Volunteers from all over soon turned up to danger as it prevented them from getting any danger as it prevented them from getting dup to help these creatures. They cut holes in the ice so as to provide more breathing holes for the whales. This effort was a success although one whale drowned.

hales. This effort was a success and ought to hindered at all by its size when it is in water.

Although the whale is very huge, it is not hindered at all by its size when it is in water. Although the whale is very ruge, it is water.

With just a gentle flick, it can propel itself forward. The Whales have tails that end like flippers. With just a gentle flick, it can propel itself forward. The Whales have tails that end like hippers that it does not create any friction that can slow the whale down, skin of a whale is so smooth that it does not create any friction that can show the whale down. skin of a whale is so smooth trial tools. A whale's breathing hole is located on the top of its head, so it can breathe without having to A whales preathing note is located on the water. Whales are protected from the cold seawater by completely push its head out of the water. Whales are protected from the cold seawater by body fat that is called blubber.

Whales live in the ocean but in terms of behaviour, they are more similar to humans than fish. They live in family groups and they even travel in groups when they have to migrate from cooler to warmer waters. The young stay with their parents for as long as fifteen years. Whales are known not to desert the ill or injured members; instead, they cradle them. Moreover female whales have very strong maternal instincts.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 The best title to the passage is .....
- a) Whales and their life
- b) How to save whales
- c) Whales and the different seasons
- d) Whales are big creatures
- Volunteers helped the three young whales as ...
- a) Whales are gentle creatures and they were trapped.
- b) Winter is near
- c) They wanted to hunt them
- d) It was hot around them, and they were about to die
- 23 By using the word 'ironically' in the second sentence, the writer suggests.
- a) it is not true that whales are very gentle
- b) it is difficult to believe whales are gentle despite their humungous size
- c) whales may not be as gentle as they look
- d) whales are definitely the gentlest creatures in the world
- 24 Winter poses such a danger to whales because ......
- a) they cannot swim in icy cold water
- b) whales can drown without sufficient air
- c) they cannot eat when the weather is too cold
- d) the water is too cold for them as they are warm-blooded

I		Whales can move easily in wate	r because	The future of work
ı	1	a) tail	and se of their	
ı	1	and skin	h) flimm	
ı	1	the human qualities of whales	d) tail chin and bounds	hole
	80	a) they do not desert the ill or in	at Simplified by the fact that	3
	1	The phrase maternal instincts'(	last paragraph)	
	at in	a) are close to her family and ot	lents for almost fifteen years last paragraph) suggests that female wha her whales in the	les
	Ī	b) strongly believe in living and	fravelling with a	
		attend to leave their young to f	end for themselves once they are ready	
		The synonym of the word "drow	end for themselves once they are ready	
	83	a) sink b) float	S ************************************	
١			c) drift	d) swim
	Re	ad the following passage, then	answer the questions:	

It was the beginning of the school holidays and Ramy was looking forward to spending time with his friends from his neighborhood, playing football and running around the playground. He was very upset when his mother told him that he was going to stay at his grandparents' house as both she and his father were going on a business trip. He had no friends there and had no computer games to play with. Even the television programs were boring because he and his grandparents had different preferences. However, he had no say in the matter.

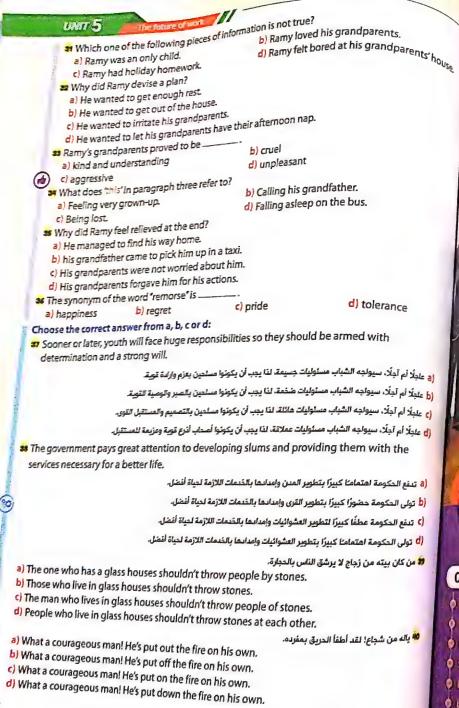
Ramy loved his grandparents but being elderly, they could not take him out or play games with him. His younger sister was not interested in the same things as he was. She only liked to play with her dolls. During the initial couple of days, Ramy killed time by doing his holiday

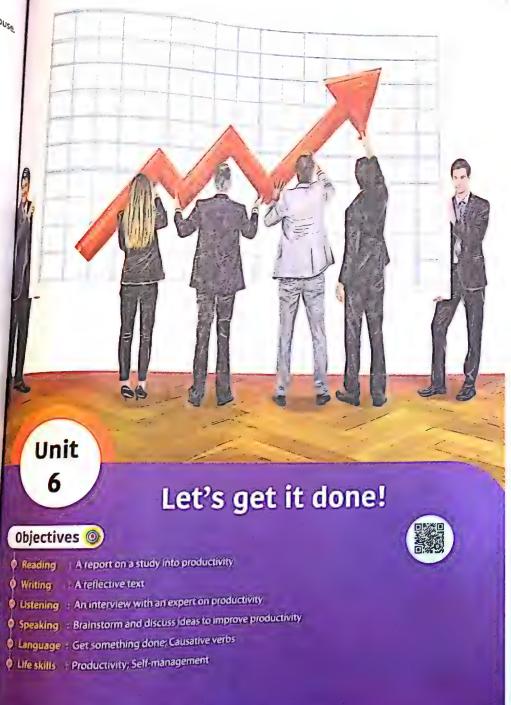
One day, he devised a plan. When his grandparents were taking their naps, he sneaked out of the house. He attempted to take a public bus back to his neighborhood to find his friends. This was a whole new experience for him. However, on the bus ride home, he fell asleep on the bus. By the time he woke up, he was in a strange place. This worried him. He then borrowed the telephone of a nearby shop to call his grandfather.

An hour later, Ramy's grandfather arrived in a taxi. He was silent throughout the ride back. Ramy was feeling very guilty. He knew that his impetuous behavior must have caused his grandparents a lot of worry. He apologized to his grandparents profusely. Seeing his remorse, they decided to give him a second chance and did not report the incident to his parents. Ramy was relieved.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is .....
  - b) Ramy's holiday wasn't a success
- a) Ramy's adventure at a new place c) Ramy's holiday with his grandparents
- d) Ramy's grandparents
- According to paragraph one, why was Ramy feeling upset?
- a) It was the start of the school holidays.
- b) His parents did not allow him to watch television.
- c) His father was going on a business trip without him
- d) He had to stay with his grandparents for the holidays.







### (A) Vocabulary

### Key Vocabulary

assess (v) (ed)	O	productivity (n)	فيبا
decline (v) (d) (n)	ء المصل المعقاض		امتيناله
efficiency (n)		raise (v) (d)	عالمالون
productive (adj)	منتح	vary (v) (y ied)	Edri/Editivity

### Vocabulary on Reading

achieve (v) (d)	يحقق/ينجز	period (n)	يُرَة من الوقت
aim (n) (v) (ed)	منشايمتني	positive (adj)	المجابى
analysis (n)	تحليل	regularly (adv.)	بانتلنام
conclusion (n)	استنتاج/ختام	repeat (v) (ed)	یکن
diary (n)	يوهيات/ملكرات	researcher (n)	بلط
finding (n)	اعتشاف	rest (v) (ed)	باقى اراحة ايوتاح
habit (n)	عادة	significantly (adv.)	بشكل كبير
individual (n)	فرد	state (v) (d) (n)	شالماريصرح/نان
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر	varying (adj)	epita/aties

### Vocabulary on Listening

تحليل	response (n)	الباعثسا/ي
بنبتي	result (n)	للبجة
مساوی	specific (adi)	4777
The state of the s		
-		قلق/توتر
godi   f	task (n)	Lake
volis †	ip (n)	لمبيدة/تلميح
المحدث علمي	vorry (n) (v) (y led)	اللق/يقلق
	یتجلب مستوی پیچرایتدکم اس بومد نامی	result (n)  ریمانی specific (adj)  پدیرانیتدکم ان stress (n)  ما نیمانی task (n)  المحال الله (n)

### Workbook Vocabulary

analyse (v) (d) delay (v) (ed) distracted (adj) effectiveness (n) error (n)	يۇجل/يۈخرانىجىن مشتت فاعلىة	CIGUO ISIN / masks	ملسنی مخاسف/سلنق/امین یقاطع/یعترض مناطل
error (n) excuse (n) (v) (d)	المحلالة المحادثة الم	procrastination (n)	یماطل مماطلة
fail (v) (ed)	عدرايعذر يفشل/يرسب	result in (v) (ed) tidy (v) (y ied) (adj)	ینتج منه برند/مرتب

### **Expressions**, Phrases & Prepositions

at the same time	في نفس الوقت	<u>                                     </u>	
draw conclusions	The second secon	keep a diary	يكتب يوميات بانتظام
	يستغلص استئتاجات	make a study plan	يعد خطة للمذاكرة
In detail	بالتفصيل	on time	ة في الوقت المحدد
change to	تغيير اـ	happy with	سفيد بخصوص
come over	يزور	increase in	زيادة في
effects of	تائير نـ	lead to	يؤدي إلى

### Derivatives

Ver	b	Nou		Adject	tive
analyse	يحلل	analysis	تمليل	analysed	تم تحليله
assess	يقيم/يحلل	assessment	وينيم	assessable	غابل للتقييم
distract	يشتد	distraction	الشائد	distracted	مشتت
effect	يفعل	effectiveness	فاعلية	effective	بأنعة
excuse	يعذر	excuse	علر	excusable	مغلور
Interrupt	يقاطع/يعترض	Interruption	مقاطعة/اعتراض	interrupted	مقاطع
procrastinate	يملطل	procrastination	Allelas	#@ncaratewoonjustement in a	NATIONAL PARK WEEK
Produce	تبتو	production productivity	إنتاج إنتاجية	productive	منتح
repeat	یگرر	repetition	تكرار	repetitive	Tresta
Vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety	تلوخ/المتلاف	various	منتلف/متنوع

Let's get it done!

## Check Point 1

vary

يختلف/يتنوع

differ/modify

conform/remain

يتفق/يبقى

tidy

state

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

\* Kareem .... a) hurried and missed the application deadline. b) procrastinated

(2 I had a very c) negative a) puzzling c) inspected day. I finished school, went to the training session and helped my mother. d) aspired

3 His bad .... c) studies a) habits are starting to have a negative effect on his work. b) expectations d) productive

(5. The reason I. We made the decision based on our good c) analysis a) negligence d) prospection b) ignorance . of the situation. d) costumes

. good results is because I work hard – and so could you.

b) ignore

d) miss

Answers

(5 a)

(4) C)

c) lose

a) achieve

ਚ N

(q (1)

(3 a)

alone, vary, depending on the individual when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that conclusions. the morning. students who had said they weren't very efficient when they studied early in habits. when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study would have on the students' productivity. We repeated this process at the start change to their study habits<sup>(a)</sup>. We wanted to find out what effect this change studying every day and what they achieved(s) On the other hand, most students' productivity levels declined (6) significantly Our analysis (5) of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting We noticed that most students' productivity levels increased significantly At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a

مئتج (7)

تحليل (5)

ينخفض (6)

يحقق (3) (2) مَية التاجية (E)

عادات (4)

become more productive<sup>o</sup>l, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study but a very negative effect on other students' productivity levels studying with other students had a very positive effect on some students' productivity levels In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to



## 1. Don't procrastinate

things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make something important. Students often look for an excuse to do other productive: procrastination(2). Procrastination is when we delay(3) doing There is one common error(1) which stops students from being

> معاطلة (2) خطا (۱)

يۇجل (3) مشتث (4)

2. Don't study all night

a study plan and then make yourself follow it!

study effectively the next day. instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. It's important to switch off to (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night.

## 3. Put the phone away

at the beginning of the class – they will let you have it back at the end! shouldn't let themselves be distracted<sup>(4)</sup> by their phones. Even better, hand it to the teacher Some teachers allow students to keep their phone with them in class. But students



Let's get it done!













(2) مشار (2) منابع المشار (2)

(3)

Researcher: Well, we definitely didn't want to make?

way. That isn't what it's all about and is anyone study in a specific<sup>(3)</sup>

way. That isn't what it's all about and it probably isn't going to work.

¿Did you have any situations where a student really didn't want to

بعث علمي (4) خلص (5)

محدد (3) رد/استجابة (2)

productive in responsers to the changes we make, and others won't.

similar results. By which I mean; some students will become more take part in our next study. And I would expect that we'll see

نتائج (۱)

Let's get it done!

make the changes that you asked them to make?

بنوع/يفيد (4)

(5) publi

Amany: It sounds like you need to raise your

decline<sup>m</sup>, and I start looking at my phone. minutes my productivity levels start to but I can never get it all done. After just a few

productivity so you can get more homework

Amany: Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your : Yes, exactly. You need to do good work you find it easiest to work. You could try to efficiency. First, assess<sup>(3)</sup> when and where you find it easiest to work. You could try to emciency. First, assess® when any wire in a what happens at different times vary® the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times

Woman 2

Researcher: Oh no, we agreed to keep all of that information within our research<sup>(a)</sup> team.

We saw that as private<sup>(5)</sup> information and we're just sharing our analysis<sup>(6)</sup> of it.

; I wanted to know if the students in the study allowed you to share their diaries

suggested. In fact, sometimes it was difficult to stop them from continuing with

the change when we needed to move on to the next one.

Fortunately, all the students who took part were happy to make the changes we

and in different places. That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and hopefully I'll soon be making more  $\mathsf{prog}_{\mathsf{Fes}(s)}$  : That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and hopefully I'll soon be making more  $\mathsf{prog}_{\mathsf{Fes}(s)}$ with my homework.

Eman

## ) Listening Text (2)

time so that you get all your work done in the time you have, but also doing that work well. Productivity means managing(1) your study or work

different so different things will help different people Let's start with the place where you work. It's a good productive, the first thing I tell them is that everyone's When people ask me for tips<sup>(2)</sup> about how to be

idea to try out different places and assess where you can concentrate the best

they'll get less work done. You need to find the best place for you. and get the most work done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to make faster progress, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and

you. Then make sure that you always work or study at that time. in the evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for tends to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are 'night owls' who are most productive The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are 'early birds' and their efficiency

complete one task and then move on to the next. definitely something to avoid [5] if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead, you should several different tasks<sup>(4)</sup> at the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's Whatever type of person you are, your productivity levels[3] will decline when you try to do

life and therefore increase your productivity levels. it easier for you to concentrate on your work rather than other things that are happening in your exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. This should make you sit down to work. If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing Stress® and feeling worried also make us less productive. Assess how you're feeling before

270

() Check Point 2

The doctor says you'll get the results when the blood.

is complete.

d) disease

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ليبار ينعكم في (1) (4) plan نصائح (2) مستويات (3)

🛜 Jam writing an email in .

a) pattern

(5)

يلق/توتر(6)

In a five-star hotel, each guest has a a) public a) activity

In this video game, players advance to the next

constructing the spaceship.

b) response b) general

c) refusal

to the company's email of last week.

d) hacking

bathroom in his room

. by collecting all the pieces and

c) special

d) private

c) tips <) standard .... on healthy eating d) traps d) route

(s This week's health programme has some

b) tapes

a) taps

a) level

b) floor

### Vocabulary in Use

Answers

(S C)

(e H)

(3 d)

(2 b)

() ()



assess يقيم/يحلل to make a judgment about a person or situation after thinking carefully about it

decline

to decrease in quantity or importance

ينخفض the quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting

efficiency

كظاءة

time, money, or energy

Ē , the process of getting better at doing something to move or lift something to a higher position, place, or level

vary

raise

يرمع/يزيد to move or III. when the same type vary, they are all different from each of the same type vary.

يتغير/يتنوع other

Notes on Vocabulary

to wait until a later time to do something

to wait until a later time or date بوجل التنظر على وهند لاحق لعمل شيءاً.

He decided to delay his decision until he had seen the full report.

to change un ever the manager's illness.

The meeting was postponed because of the manager's illness. to change an event to a later time or date

postpone

يؤجل (يغير موعد حدث) to delay doing something that you ought to do

to delay dairy someons as start on your assignments as soon pon't procrastinate – make a start on your assignments as soon

procrastinate

يماطل (يؤجل فعل شيء يجب فعله) as you get them.

the process of getting better at doing something

تقدم (عملية التحسن في أداء شيءا Assessment tests are test of the students' progress. Assessment tests are was progress towards meeting our objectives.

We have made good progress towards meeting our objectives.

a discovery, invention, or change that brings progress

تقدم الكشاف أواختراع أوتغير يجلب التقدم) In recent years, there have been enormous economic and social التقدم) There have been a lot of advances in scientific knowledge lately

an important discovery or achievement, especially one that happens advances in Egypt.

breakthrough after a long period of trying

Scientists have described the discovery as a major breakthrough ، ابتية النقراق (انكشاف أو اتبيار هام خاصة ما يحدث بعد فترة طويلة من المحاولة) The breakthrough in the investigation came when police found

a conclusion something you decide after considering all the information you have

a stolen car

"Doctors failed to reach a <u>conclusion</u> on the exact cause of death

The report's main conclusion was that global warming was a was a

study or work اكتشاف (المعلومات التي توصلت إليما the information that someone has discovered as a result of their

serious threat,

Surveys conducted in other countries reported similar findings و تتيجة للداسة أو العمل)

نتيجة (الأجوبة التي تــم التوصل لعا بعد

2

دراسة علمية أو اختبار) Have you had the result of your blood test yet? the answers that are provided by a scientific study or test

> explanation reason excuse عدر (تبرير لشب، فعلت او كان يحبر لن تفسيد (مجموعة من الأسباب مُوضع مي سبب اقبرير لسبب حدث أو القيام بنعل) تنهله وغالبًا غير حقيقي أو بقيق)

Why something happens, or why someone does something I don't know the reason why he left his last job.

Let's get it done!

There are wastern that helps you to understand why something happens

Is there any explanation for his behaviour? There are various possible explanations for climate change.

or haven't done something that you should have done a reason that you give to explain why you have done something bad,

She said she couldn't come because she had to work late, but it

and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen year-old students Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. Studying conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to لاحظ استخدام صيفة المفرد وليس الجمع مع العدد (Year - fnonth) في مثل هذه الاسيرات

become more productive

لاحظ استخدام (verb + fng) كفاعل بمغنى الاسم الدراسة أو المداكرة؛ كما لاحظ استخدام الفعل مده في صيفة العفراء.

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. لاحظ استخدام (١٢٥٥ + ٧٠٠٠٥) هنا كمفعول بعد الفعل روزا وليس بمعنى المضارع المستعود

Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you levels will decline when you try to do several different tasks at the same time, ...

Ifyou are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. لاحظ استخدام (verb+(ng) بعد النعل (٢٦) بمعنى يجزب واستخدام (المصدر + 10) بمعنى يحاول

لاحظ استخدام المضارع المستمر في فعل الشرط في الحالة الأولى لـ ((ز) كما لاحظ صيفة الأمر في جواب الشرط.

Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific way.

لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المصدر بدون (١٠) بعد الفعل (make) بمعنى يجعل

# Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The football game was .. until tomorrow because of rain

a) delayed b) procrastinated

I've come to the . that he's not the right person for the job c) forwarded

d) postponed

Because of being late for work, I made up some a) findings b) conclusion c) reason .. about my car breaking down d) result

b) explanation c) excuse

Regular tests enable the teacher to monitor the a) reason c) breakthrough ... of each child

(2 p)

TO BE

Answers

(e h

a) progress

b) advance

d) result

110		A. P.
	Exercises	Vacabus.
		A AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN

74		=													1	7																
	b) procrastinate	le tend to	a) analysed  b) concentrated  c) f = 1		Ye smoked for years, but I really want to give up this bad	a) treatment b) analysis c) acceptance	12 The blood samples are sent to the laboratory for	a) regret b) immobility c) laziness	# Managers are always looking for ways to increase worker's	a) ambition b) deficiency c) efficiency	o I was impressed by the with which the new secretary types documents.	a) redirect b) assess c) neglect	The monthly tests are used toindividual students' ability and knowledge.	a) fail b) feel c) fall	8 You must work hard for the exam or you might		ponsibility of each to defend Egy	a) change b) part c) rest	r man will be in a wheelchair for the	a) evolve b) vary c) preter	5 The rooms in this hotel may	a) regularly b) totally	A committee will meet to discuss the company accidentally	a) arouse b) arise	The workers have always asked the employer c) raise	a) explain b) talk their wages.	2 I'm sorry to but there's a telephone can't c) tell	a) breakthrough b) progress	* The teacher is satisfied with ourat survey (c) failure	Choose the correct answer.  Workbour.  (Key Vocabulary, Reading, Listening & Workbour.  Listening & Workbour.  Listening & Workbour.	b, c of d:	
d) recuperate		d) distracted	vhile studying.	d) infection		d) admission		d) productivity		d) oppression	cuments.	d) recess	(nowledge.	- d) fill		a) personality		u) dose	ile accident.	the arridont	d) stor	and telephone	d) finally	blems,	d) rise		d) interrupt		d) respect	in do better.		
a)realise	verb	# We need t	a) lead	to	30 She didn't	a) vary	29 The jacket	a) effect	29 The	a) with	27 Her investig	a) read	26 While I was	a) make	25 WY	a) our teachers	ga willy come	a) by don't yo	100	The teachers	a) refuse	The police of	Expressions	and	warned	The nurse	a) research	police investig	a) result	a) district of	My bass tola in	3)

		was a second		e ma				. F		Sed Hoger	NE COMPANY	4	A 1 5 6 6 1	- (E				10		P		,			*2				**		4	-	1
verb	si We need to tidy th	a) lead	to	so She didn't mention	a) vary	29 The jacket is available in	a) effect	28 The of the	a) with	# Her investigations ultimately led	a) read	While I was traveiling, i	a) make	by 25 My leachers among a autise life to	a) out	Mhy don t you come	a) at	#The teaching needs	a) teachers will expl	refuse	The police officer said	Expressions, Idioms,		The nurse the		police investigations p	a) result	dosure of the old f	My bosest	a) rest told me that I	My brother a reaction co	a) damaged b) forwarded	he opening of the new
	sy. We need to tidy the house before the guests arrive. The verb "tidy" is the opposite of the	b) leave		so She didn't mention the economy in her speech. The verb "mention" is similar in meaning	b) variety	ole incolours yo	b) effectiveness	of the COVID-19 vaccines are still questioned by some scientists	b) for	Pitablesson	b) kept	1	op (a	***************************************	dvice mot	To my house after work?	i) lor	by 6-	ain the school	b) draw	The police officer said that he would	Prepositions Deci-	b) delivered	patient a glass of lemon	a) research b) cure	roved that the acris	a) result b) reason in the loss of a lot of inhe	actory will	My businest b) honest b) honest	an tried :	My protner a reactive complains that he is always c) quickened d) delayed	b) forwarded	branch of +L
	sts arrive. The verb "tidy	c) ignore		eech. The verb "mention	c) various	colours you can choose from.	c) effective	till questioned by some	c) in	the discovery of the missing documents	c) lost	day.	c) discard	a study plan to get high marks.	c) over	er work?	c) of	detail in their next meeting.	c) take	ome conclusions from the	Synonyms & Antonyms	c) treated	ae and told him to drink a	c) error	as caused by human	c) persuade	in the loss of a lot of jobs	c) deceits.	c) excuses	naking for his low	c) quickened	Until the No.	
	is the opposite of the	d) refer to		is similar in meaning	d) varying		d) affecting	scientists.	d)to	g documents.	d) missed		d) replace	rks.	d) about		d) in	meeting.	d) give	e investigations.	U	d) handed	nd try to calm down.	d) quality	Budgest 4	d) respect	d) weak		d) space	test marks.	d) delayed	Let's get it done!	

b) organise

c) disorganise

UNIT 6

6 Check Point 4

Let's get it done!

Ny friend allowed me .... a) borrow Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

c) borrowing this crossword puzzle together. ... his car twice.

make/let/allow منه الإنعال لنقول إن شخصًا ما أو موققًا أجبِر أو سمع لشخص ما آخر بفعل شء ما أو أوقف عن عمل شيء ينظم هنه الإنعال التقول إن شخصًا ما أو موققًا أجبِر أو سمع لشخص ما آخر بفعل شء ما أو أوقف عن عمل شيء:

My parents make me tidy my room.

d) to borrow b) to borrowing

1 Let's ....

a) did

c) do

... the pipes. b) doing d) to do

We'll get the plumber .

. that? d) fix b) fixes

what made you

c) fixing a) to fix

a) to do

c) doing

4) stop + obj. + from + v.ing. 3) allow + obj. + to + inf. 2) let + obj. + inf. make + obj. + inf.

+ v.mg. ويتخلعه السببية أيضنا ليبان أننا غالبًا لا نفعل الشيء بأنفسنا ولكن شخصاً أخريتوم بفعل الشيء لنا وهي قسمان: ويتخلعه السببية

have - get والانطال المستخدمة هي

The rain didn't stop us.

a) enjoy

c) from enjoying

Ali allows me to use his mobile phone, All lets me use his mobile phone.

The cold weather stops us from going out.

... the trip. b) do d) done

b) to enjoy

d) enjoyed

(1 d)

I have my son clean the room every Friday. et + علقل + to +Inf. = persuade Causative

have + علقل + Inf. Active

+ بغير علقل + P.p.

Passive

I have my room cleaned every day. Ali had his car repaired yesterday,

(Answers

(2°C)

She will have a ring bought tomorrow,

Ali got his mother to make a cake.

💍 ملاحظات هامة، 🕽 لا تستخدم get محل have مع الأشياء غير السارة.

Causative (Passive)

I had my arm broken yesterday. (not got).

ونبدأ السببية في المجمول بالشخص صلحب الشيء

.p.p + الشيء (المفعول) + v. to have + الشخص صلحب الشيء

276										تمر
	-				_					
	must have/get	can have/get	will have/get	had had/got	have had/got	was ildving/getting	was having/getting	nad/got	have/get	
-		-			my car					Causative
				chanca	renaired					
infinitive	infinitive	future	past perfect	present perrect		past cont.	present cont.	past simple	present simple	

8		No.		ANGER.		ALC: N	av Angl	9	28 THO A																															
Addition of the second			a) talked http://www.mediate.com/people		Ir problems your life	c) net	rk on time, but she can now		rove if I ha	a) showing b) to show c) showed	er made usour identification in order to he admitted	-	ents always me do my homework before I go out.		llow young people independence.	a) from achieving b) to achieve c) of achieving d) achieve	so Nothing can stop us what we want to achieve	a) have done b) doing c) to do d) do	<b>2</b> Some people seem to let their kidswhatever they like.	a) to make b) will make c) made d) make	🥎 🐧 My glasses are broken. I'm going to have a new pairthis evening.	b) to cooking c) to cook	ve a chefour food.	a) am having b) got c) had d) made	a plumber to fix the dripping tap yesterday.	a) typed b) to type c) typing d) type	eeting, the manager always gets the reports	a) to extend b) be extended c) to be extended d) extended	have your visa before it expires.	a) to have b) have c) having d) be having	another 10 pounds, but no more.	v my guests	b) to stop	nim	b) rewritten	de us	C) to low	a) to drive	1 had my friend me to use c) drive	
Elifa:	0						_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_																						

her day. This means tha	a) He doesn't trim them himself. c) He trims the trees himself.	arden every 6 month	c) He advised him to do it.	a) He forced him to do it.  b) He persuaded him	d) I allow myself getting distracted very easily.	c) I allow to myself to get distracted very easily.	b) I allow myself to get distracted very easily.	Which of the following is correctly structured? a) I allowing myself to get distracted very easily.		me we the car serviced.	ged b) asked	Ine boss made the employees stay for another 3 hours after work, This means lie	a) to catch b cample caught	lon't get your fingersin the do	c) cough/water	atering	e and my eyes	a) polish them b) polish it	ານ going to have your shoes polished? - No, I w	a) do b) doing	ays free. Haven't you got anything	a) had had b) got	house decorated last week and it lo	) makes to me b) made me to	=	last night. Have you ever	b) to reach	r ceasefire allo		a) floring the calculators a co	people	b) cleans	aid	b) checked	b) to ma	SHOULD SHOULD	
b) Someone washed All's car. d) Someone will wash All's car.	d) He has the trees trimmed	<sub>ls.</sub> This means thatet trim them.	d) He asked him to do it.	b) He persuaded him to do it	sans that				c) having		c) persuaded	irs after work, This mea	c) catching	or.	d) coughs/water	b) to cough/to water	all the time?	e th	lmyself.	c) done	7	c) have	c) makes me	going to bed.		7	c) reaching	c) uses	natics problem quickly.	c) to say	c) clean	oesn't need doing today	c) check				
All's car.	nmed.	trim them.	ř.	o do it.					d) to have	-	d) forced	Ins he	d) catch					d) get it polished		d) to do	900	d) was got	d) making me			a) leacil	d) roach	d) use		d) to saying	d) to clean	•	d) checking	a) let min		Let's get it done!	

c) Ali's car is still dirty. a) Ali washed his car himself.

Which of the following is correctly punctuated? d) My pin number has two Ssl. It's easy to remember, 6 My boss let me leave early. This means that he ... c) My pin number has two Ss; It's easy to remember. b) My pin number has two 5s. It's easy to remember. a) My pin number has two S's. It's easy to remember S After I had There's nothing to stop you ...... Parents should My parents wouldn't allow me ..... no i had my eyeglasses I don't let the cats Methods used by younger teachers differ The editor asked me to rewrite the report as it contained a lot of typing The cost of a room at most hotels can. Doctors think that we have made valuable. After the storm, the government officials. your brother do some of the work. Experts advise us to start studying very early because most of us are more. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: a) defective The Minister of Health. have found links between stress and heart disease. the fence built, no one broke into my garden. b) gave me permission their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phones. b) to apply b) to go b) make b) Tell b) stealing b) to sleep b) significantly ... when I was at the stadium. on the bed b) rights b) Sellers b) vary b) battle b) recessed b) productive ... for the job yourself. om a, b, c or d: that standards at the governmental hospitals were developing. to the party c) persuaded me according to the season. c) of applying <) made to leave early. <) going from those used by older ones. c) to steal c) sleep c) reflectively c) details the town's need for aid. c) Researchers in the fight against COVID-19. c) reply c) insisted c) stated d) asked me d) caused d) from applying d) let d) Ask d) gone d) sleeping d) stolen d) errors d) repulsively d) Managers d) deploy d) inspection d) prospected d) assessed ... in the morning d) abusive

choose the essay topic that best suits this statement. Ways to prevent traffic accidents. a) How to prevent highway traffic jams. pedestrians safe, and prevent traffic jams." rit's important that we always follow traffic rules to reduce the chances of accidents, keep

Let's get it done!

on the one hand, technology has rendered us great services, but on the other hand, it has c) addition a) similarity between two different facts caused us some problems. The underlined expressions show d) expressing cause and result b) comparing two different facts Advantages of following traffic rules b) How to ensure pedestrian safety.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Intelligence, such as learning how to sing or spotting familiar objects. Most computers cannot area in computer technology is the use of computer systems to perform jobs which require Computers are gradually replacing human labor in many areas of our lives. An important

computers to spot the mineral in different parts of the world. such as its color, weight and the areas it is most likely to be found. This makes it easier for area contains gold or other materials. They learn about the important qualities of the mineral about the job they are built to do. For example, there are computers which can identify which computers do not actually have 'brains' but are fee with many facts and pieces of information people come up with newer and smarter computers. do these things because they do not have a 'brain' to think. However, things are changing as Computer scientists have come up with computers which can 'think'. These special

train workers for different tasks and it would be cost-effective for employers as well people to do; this saves businessmen precious time. There would no longer be any need to the Job they are programmed to do. A single robot can do a Job which would take three in the form of robots. These robots contain computer systems that enable them to perform Computers can also be used in factories. Businessmen and factory owners use computers

not all jobs will run out in the near future. there is also an increased need for people who can build, design and repair computers. Thus, In time to come, it is possible that computer systems would take away many jobs. However,

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- so The best title to the passage is .... a) Computers in factories
- b) Having a computer is something useless
- c) The computer is a great invention.
- d) The computer will destroy man
- and According to paragraph 1, what are some tasks which need 'thinking' that computers are not able to do? b) Learning
- The phrase 'things are changing' (paragraph 1) refers to ... c) Replacing human labor

d) Coming up with newer computers

a) Performing jobs

- a) people buying computers b) computers looking like people
- c) people thinking like computers
- d) computers being able to perform intelligent tasks

8

evidence (n)	ear plug (n)	dlet (n)	cyclist (n)	cycling (n)	copy (v) (y-led) (n)	coach (n)	blog (n) (v) (gcd)	alternative (n)	absolutely (adv)	Workbook Vocabulary
strategy (n)	refre	practice (n)	pillo conticular pillo	perf likely perf	Olympics (1)	الالال ينسخ/نسخة	me me	ma outilities all	du gra	بالتاكيد/تمار
regy (n)	refreshed (adJ)	ctice (n)	pillow (n)	performance	mpics (n)	Olympic	Alcony (adl)	massiff (idv)	grade (ad))	focus (v) (cd)
E									T freeze and the	والصله دراسي

Phrases & Expressions & Idioms & prepositions make sure مضيعة للوق

fan (n)

المزادات	JOC COURSE	العروايمقت بخصوص	ISIKE about
	focused on		
ينيع بشان	feel about يضيف إلى	يضيف إلى	dd to
إن شرة راحة	take/ have break يحدث فرقنا	يحدث فرقنا	nake a difference
يناواء	take action اشعر بافضل حالة	أشعر بأفضل حالة	feel my best
المال المكار	Share Ideas يشعر بالراحة	يشعر بالراحة	feel comfortable
	عدد المعالم set World المعالمة المعالم	يستنبط/يخرج بافكار	come up with ideas
المالات المالة	put into Principle	على الأقل	at least
التنفيذ	into practice يضيف إلى الاختيارات	يضيف إلى الاختيارات	add to options
E PE	aros and cons of محسيعه للوقت	عصيعه للوقت	a waste of time

(a) Check Point 1

	يال اعلا		T.	The bases	, É
	c) position	a) task	(1. The computer programmer has the difficult	Choose the correct answer from a, h co-	
d) work	b) profession	of organizing the informatio			

(2 The bomb explosion made a c) position c) massive a) investment

> hole in the ground. d) work

d) long

b) mass

3 We ....

dislike about add to make a differe feel my best feel comforta come up with at least

Derivatives

Verb

Noun

Adjective

ر نائش <u>.</u>

> مناقشة اضافة

الماليقاش

و الم

Ę,

J.

c) fight a) plight a) directed to persuade father to go to Aswan in January.

c) passed

(4. Planning your study well helps you get the best

d) accepted b) managed

A healthy a) grades c) degrees helps build the body's natural defences against diseases.

b) ranks

in exams.

d) courses

Answers

نو مغزی/دو معنی

(P S)

efresh practise perform mean manage focus evaluate discuss add

refreshment پیسترخی/بنتعش

يمارس/يتمرن

practice

ممارسة/تدريب تتعاش

refreshed practised performing

منتعش/مسترخ

يدير/يتحكم في

الاق <u>.</u> E

managerial meaningful

focused evaluative discussable additional

focus evaluation discussion addition

يعنى/يقصد

meaning management

performance

(e +

b) right d) diet

(3 b)

(2 4) (e 1

evaluate discussion practice manage drawback Words, Synonyms & Antonyms Meaning ممارسة/تدريب اولوية Ē. disadvantage/demerit argument/debate alen/warning comprehensive handle/control Judge/assess training concentrate/aim attention preference quietness agreement/silence neglect advantage ignore يسىء الإدارة/يفشل mismanage/fail specific inferiority idleness Antonym Jani Let's get it done!

انفاق اصمت

overall

oriority

285

يونية 7 يتجاهل يممل

مدونة/يقوم بالتدوين

massive (adj) grade (n)

focus (v) (ed)

Word

Meaning

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

mentally (adv)

إلفتيار العشد دراسي

الدورة الأولمبية

Olympics (n) Olympic (adj)

evaluate

drawback discussion

disadvantage/demerit argument/debate alert/warning

agreement/silence

اتفاق/صمت

quietness

Antonym laal

Let's get it done!

advantage

judge/assess

ركوب الدراجات

وأكتب المتواجة

cycling (n) copy (v) (+ied) (n) coach (n) blog (n) (v) (ged)

performance (n)

manage

focus

overall

حمية/نظام غذائر

مستنخ/منتعش ممارسة/تدرية

pillow (n)

practice (n)

refreshed (adj)

سدادة الأنن

strategy (n) معجب امشجع

٢

priority

practice

ممارسة/تدريب

4

comprehensive handle/control

E ž Ē ŧ

يسى، الإدارة/يفشل mismanage/fail

سوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

concentrate/aim attention

ignore neglect

يتجاهل الم

أولوية

preference training

inferiority idleness specific

يونية دونية يا

fan (n) evidence (n) ear plug (n) diet (n) cyclist (n)

Phrases & Expressions & Idioms & prepositions

مضيعة للوقت

make sure

pros and cons of يضيف إلى الاختيارات put ... into practice على الأقل set world records

add to options a waste of time

share ideas

يحقق أرقامنا قياسية عالمية

يشارك أفكازا

c) position

يضع موضع التنفيذ

(1 The computer programmer has the difficult

... of organizing the information.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

مميزات وعيوب

(i) Check Point 1

يستنبط/يذرج بافكار

يشعر بالراحة take action

يحنث فرقنا take/ have break

feel about يضيف إلى

بأخذ فترة راحة

STEEL STEEL

(2) The bomb explosion made a ..

. hole in the ground.

d) work b) profession

يشعربشان

c) massive a) investment

مرکز علی

3. We ....

to persuade father to go to Aswan in January

b) managed

d) accepted

in exams.

d) long

b) mass

dislike about

focused on یکره/پیمتت بخصوص

Derivatives

refresh practise perform mean manage focus evaluate discuss add

refreshment | يسترخي/ينتعش

يمارس/يتمرن

practice performance meaning management focus evaluation discussion addition

ممارسة/تنريب

practised performing meaningfu managerial focused evaluative discussable additional

دو مغزی/دو معنی

Answers

T

(<del>4</del> a)

(3 b)

(2)

(e ()

285

, L

ياري

مرکز

refreshed انتعاش

منتعش/مسترخ

يسر/يتدكم مي يعني/يقصد يؤدى

Ç.

قابل للنقاش

تقييمي

8 A healthy

helps build the body's natural defences against diseases.

b) ranks

d) courses

b) right

c) degrees a) grades

a) plight

c) fight

100

Adjective

(4 Planning your study well helps you get the best.

c) passed a) directed

Ę, E. أشعر بأفضل دالة

come up with ideas

make a difference

feel my best feel comfortable

I can understand the look of doing this and Im sure it helps some people to concentrate better " minute periods and taking breaks between them. I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five

time to have a break. Looking back. I suppose I that I kept looking at the time to see when It was periods. However, the big drawbacker for me was , because they only have to concentrate for short

should have set an alarm instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might (S) Jaluy

It and after a few days I noticed from a manager than I did before. This definitely had a positive that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive thand after a few days. I noticed how it was helping me to manager<sup>an</sup> my time better and mean I decided to always to the total what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with have been more helpful for me. we been more helpful for me.
I decided to always do the task<sup>®</sup> that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was

a on's making study plans done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because impact on my productivity. npaction my productivity.

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better

Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

# Huge benefits from small changes

happened! The last time I blogged, I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what

Sycling team set 7 world records in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change made lots of small changes to the cyclists' clothes, their diet and even their pillows! It had a very positive impact on their productivity. their performance? Well, he analysed absolutely everything and improved each thing by 1%. He A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic

So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more effectively. I looked into the following areas · how I sleep best when I concentrate best

for how long I can concentrate for before I need a break

reduced the amount I ate for dinner and bought some ear plugs. I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go. active in the moming and after 6 pm so that's when I studied the most difficult subjects. I also At first, I thought it was a waste of time but I kept going with it. I realised I was more mentally what food makes me feel my best

it'll help you too! So why not try it yourself? my other subjects, I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it is a lam before! Making a 1% change in Jist one month! Looking back, I should have done this Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made. In Maths and

Let's get it done!

Jelnub: OK, we're all here now and we have everything we need. So, anyone already have any Ideas they want to share the students to our school and make them feel comfortable here. Does we need to come up with ideas for how we can welcome new

Nabila: I was thinking that we could put every new student together with a student who's already here. That student could show the new student

Zeladb: That sounds like a nice idea. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions(a), Reem? and be there to help them when they need it,

Prichary to (1-) (E) (3) (2) يالماني

Sure, yes. I was Just thinking how that would work, But I think it could work well.

> (§) (§) (2) dgLs يشارك (1)

اختيارات (٩)

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Reem : Yes, exactly and that's our priority". Nabila: Well, it might lead to a new student spending a lot of time with just one other student, but at least the new student will get a lot of support

Nabila: Well, I clearly do! zelnab: Great. So, do we all agree that this could be a good solution?

Reem : Yes, I think it's a good idea too. Let's add it to our options (4)

(2) (Workbook)

sami: Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise what we have so fari

Rami: OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb you and the other one, which Adel mentioned, is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

Sam!: How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable study time but at subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel? least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what

Adel : That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.

Rami: Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting about other things?

Sami: I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions? Adel: Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting, and you can test one another too

Rami: I think it's important to eat healthily and practise self-care when we're stressed about studying Adel: Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?

Rami: Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we're stressed, we produce a hormone Sami: Really? Can you expand on that? to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all. called cortisol in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead

Adel: Wow! Where did you hear that?

Rami: My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organisation and forward planning is the best way to avoid negative stress.

Sami: That's a tough one. I'm between 'making a study plan' and 'leaving your phone in a different Adel: Interesting point. So, we have five solutions, but we need to decide on which is the most efficient way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami? Organising ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

room; What about you Rami?

Let's get it done!

discussion مناقشة (إعطاء أراء عن شيء مهم) There has been a great debate about genetically modified food I had a discussion with my son about his school work.

مناظرة (جدال) غالبنا أطراف الجدال مختلفون ) I don't think I can manage a long walk today.

succeed (in) . We managed to persuade him to come with us و المحمد من التنعما اسم أو شمير . We managed to persuade him to come with us

Many women were able to succeed in politics.

ینجع/یتمکن من (یتبعدا noun او + verb + ing) My brother succeeded in passing his final tests.

تقدير شهادة/امتحان My brother is in sixth grade. . He got a grade A in his university degree.

6 grade

rank

رتننة (عسكرية/اجتماعية)

My brother was promoted to the rank of captain.
This hotel was used only by people of high rank.

Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford. ب<sub>انظ</sub> دنف ضمير وصل يتبعه (verb to be) فالجملة أصلها

I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go. A teacher told me about a coach who is called David Brailsford.

لايظ استخدام (verb +ing) هنا بمعنى الحال (أصحو شاعرًا بـ).

Looking back I should have done this before!

لإحظ استخدام (Should have+ p.p.) هنا بمعنى الندم على شيء في العلضي

لإحظ الصيغة غير الرسمية للاقتراح فيمكن أن يكون الاقتراح كالتالئ:

So why not try it yourself?

So why don't you try it yourself?

Check Point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a) managed .. to escape by diving into the river and the police couldn't find him. b) succeeded c) failed d) passed

(3) My parents were in the same .... b) grade .. at school

... between the two main candidates of the elections. c) degree

The young programmer was accused of . There was a series of .... b) battles games on CDs c) discussions

d) debates

d) course

World countries need to devise an effective long-term ... b) strategy b) printing c) pirating to deal with climate change d) forging

a) preparing

Answers e P (H c) c) tactic (p e)

290

(5 P)

(e a)

a) race

b) performance

c) affection

(<u>E</u>

d) play

		T6
	1	IN
1	B.	
H	Į,	U C
	0	8
	口	
-	#	B
U	Ö	0
1	in	5]
		5
1	2	
,	1	

 ${\color{orange}\hat{\Diamond}}$   ${\color{orange}f r}$  There is no difference between the two cars. They look ... € The total \*The band gave a great s Education is a top 2 I sometimes don't understand the 10 The spokeswoman 8 A healthy # It can be difficult to The writer's work as a diplomat gave him 🛉 i always keep a . 🧣 γου shouldn't leave a child g I think that bringing up children is not an easy choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 🙀 Last season, our team came second 3 The worker After a long a) added a) alone a) task a) arm , I was still asleep when the . a) science a) part a) region Key Vocabulary, Reading, Listening & Workbook Vocabulary a) priority a) doubtfu a) right a) evaluate a) lifted a) effectively a) debate a) experiments of Egypt is a bit more than one million square kilometres includes plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables. some water to the paint to make it thinner. with her father, she was convinced not to take the job of the emails I send to my friends. b) lonely b) work b) letter b) took b) fight b) awfully b) diet b) experts b) logic b) neglect b) carried b) flexible b) inferiority ... in the government's policy, so a lot of money is spent on it. .... the effectiveness of a new drug in a pandemic ... on her statement as if nothing had happened .... at the opening ceremony with their songs. · clock went off in the house of my teenage son's actions. in the football league. which he used in his novels c) part c) lone c) profession c) smoke c) copy <) removed c) discussion c) gave c) experiences c) terribly c) defy c) overall c) search .. these days. c) ability the same d) alarm d) expedition d) developed d) area d) dispute d) lonesome d) kind d) exactly d) art d) doubt d) lasted d) effectible d) insight d) reflection d) possibility

\* The surprisinguist han development a microsoffic という a mailed 生活を立むる P. Shirmandini Maria Maria

a sapece of soft material that you put into your ear to keep out noise or Waler tor dealing with regional unemploying clearphone

Expressions, Islams, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

by ear picy

d) eardjop

·II) xIyle

d) coach

Subject P

\* Fish is really the food which makes me feel my b) best

c) back

Experts say that chlorine can be added the water to kill bacteria.

23 The only big drawback with the plan was its high cost. The antonym of the noun "drawback" 5

24 The new project gave him the chance to b) error ... his ideas into practice. c) disadvantage

d) advantage

😝 Having a good teacher has made a/an for my daughter's progress at school. d) design d) difference

 $arpi^*$  You must get as much practice as possible before the competition. The synonym of the word 26 The restaurant is now under new \_ b) management and is making great profits. c) managerial d) managed

29 The young weight lifting champion. b) set a world record in the last championship. d) reply b) habit

c) custom a) training

All my brother's efforts were focused getting a suitable job c) keep

so Josef returned from vacation feeling relaxed and , a) distracted b) worried

c) refreshed c) with

d) on

d) reflect

d) puzzled

( She'd like ....

a) having

) Causative (Extra points)

THE STATE OF 
march oracle 7

Did you have your meal proposed No. I didn't (have it prepared). I prepared it myself. Congress of the comments of the contract of th الأفسوورة من السوال المستسم - المارات المعلوم المستطة والأواد المعاسن الموسطة

, will you have your house painted? Have you had your car checked at the garage? Are you goling to have your tooth pulled out by the dentist? رس الازعدة الاسرى مستسم لمنش المساعم أو لماطمي الموجود من أول المسؤلال

🗞 يدكن القول أن 🔻 درةً تأتى عنى شكل النعل النعل النبي يكون في المعلوم فلو كان النعل به كان المائل المسلم المعمل المسلم مصمرًا المسلم He finally got the seats booked. € تستخدم اللي بدلاً من ١٠٥/ ليفيد الصعوبة لحياتنا.

d) better , she likes cleaning her house. عرب ورز كان الفعل ٢٠٠ من فإنيا نستقدم ١٠٠ ١٥ كا مثل.

she'd like(likes) to clean her house. © ليسن دائمنا استخدام غير العامَل بعد have/get غي المجمول ولكن يمكن استخدام العامَل إيضنا إذا وافق المعنى مثل. She'd like (likes) to have her house abands. She likes having her house charact.

Ifyou don't get out of my house, I'll have you arrested. 🕜 هناك تعييرات نستقدم معها ving مثلا ويوجد بها have a hard time/trouble وبالقياس have a hard time/trouble

have difficulty finding a flat nowadays. He made me clean the flat on my own. ◊ اذا دول الفعل meke (الذي يأتي بعده المصدر) إلى المجمول فإننا نستخدم 10 قبل المصدر. I was made to clean the flat ...

Icouldn't stop her crying. 🗞 يمكن استخدام الفعل Stop بدون from بنفس المعنى وهو يوقف شخصنا عن من عمل شيء،

The protesters stopped short of a violent confrontation. 😱 لاحظ الغرق بين يوقف شخصنا من stop from ويتوقف قليلًا عن stop of.

توقف المتظاهرين عن المواجهة العنيفة

# (D) Check Point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(1) I had my car repaired, but I .... .. my room painted.

a) didn't make b) had

a) Do you have ' ......your flat cleaned every week?

. the dinner prepared tonight b) Did you have <) Did you get

b) have c) to have

d) getting

d) Did you make

d) didn't get

The children were made ...... (4) I have difficulty a) answered b) answering ... all these questions

<) to answer

..... the homework twice as a kind of punishment.

b) writing c) to writing

(3 °C) (2 g)

Answers

PS

(q \*)

a) write

293

94			-	<b>.</b>	AL TOPIC A		and the same	Compagnion or	Specific relations	The second of	To below to		# - # - # - # - # - # - # - # - # - # -		-	Parke and		(C	-	· A store															
	c) lets / iron	JT.	ner older sister	Mona b) to water	the gard		a) ston	a) allow b) let	cher doesn't	a) cleaning b) cleaned	2 When are you going to get someone	a) cause b) have	car is really dirty. He ought to	c) stick	a) to stick	to Lay the carpet on paper to stop itt		9 His going on holiday without permission from his parents	a) allowed b) made	We weren't to take photographs in	a) redecorating b) redecorated	7 I will have my housenext molitile	a) checking b) checked	6) I have the mechanicmy car ioi icpairs	a) painting b) paint	8 He asked if it was possible for us to allow run	a) allow b) get	uldblu	a) make b) allow the made such a mistake.	it is certainly true, but I can't		/guard won't	a) asked b) advised	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c Choose the correct answer from a b. C persuaded	ard:
u) made/to iron		b) have/iron	her clothes yesterday.	c) water	weekend.		your older brother to help you,	c) stop	his students to chew gum in the classroom.	c) to clean	the carpets?	c) make	it cleaned at the garage.	<ul><li>d) from sticking</li></ul>	b) stuck	to the floor.		**************************************			the palace by the security st	c) to redecorate			severy year.	c) painted	the garden wall.								him to talk.
				d) watered		d) get	elp you.	d) get		d) clean		d) let					u) nad	y runous.	V fine	d) cot	aff.	d) redecora	ģ	d) to check	,	d) to paint	1	d) have got	7	e) get	3	a) have		d) forced	

a) get/have b) make/to have c) get/to have c) get/to have d) let/have b) make/to have d) let/have a) have/repaired c) make/repaired b) have had/repaired a) He let me use his computer every Friday. b) He was allowed me to use his computer yesterday. d) I was allowed to use his computer yesterday. b) He stopped me from interfering in his personal affairs. c) He stopped me of interfering in his personal affairs. d) He stopped me of interfering in his personal affairs.	ge able busine e list action, the sist action, the sist action, the sist action are use him are use him as a sist action.

UNIT 6

- How you feel about the experiences from your position now.
- The positive effects of using each study tips (if any).
- The negative effects of using each study tips (if any).
- -Plan a text about your experiences of using two study tips from experts. -How helpful you found using the study tips overall.

### Model Essay

my friends who gave me this useful advice and I suggest that every student try these study tips school. I got the final marks in three exams and better marks in the others. I am really grateful to second and third day. That's why we both decided to stop it and I began to revise alone. did well on the first day, we started wasting a lot of time chatting and surfing the internet on the house as I had my own room whereas he shared his room with his younger brother. Although we In conclusion, I got a lot of benefits from these study tips. They really boosted my progress at and marks. My teachers were pleased with my progress at school. after school. I also set a definite time for each subject. This really had a fantastic effect on my study a study plan. The second was revising with a friend before exams. Secondly, I decided to revise with my close friend before exams. We studied together at my I had a problem raising my productivity and a problem to try. The first one was having study tips for doing so. However, I decided to choose two of them to try. The first one was having Firstly, I made a perfect study plan for my school subjects. I decided to study only two subjects. I made a perfect study plan for my school subjects. I had a problem raising my productivity and studying harder than before. My friends had the

to increase their productivity and change their study for the better.

N	Theis a great achievement. It was nationalised during	a) to install b) install c) installed d)	Mohamed's house is very hot. He needs to get a technician		my garden is			an Journey, a used	c)) take	eached the hotel, he had his luggageto his room by the po	c) filled	as absent this morning because he had his tooth	Students should be allowed their own decisions d) laugh	**************************************	ecause he made me	mpion after v	After this issue thing day, I'll be asleep as soon as my head him the	The	a) plece b) place b) place b) place b) place	The police have arrested a number of c) pleasant c) pleasant	a) inflected b) cured c) vanish d) display	ome animals give off a/an	direct him (a) Alternative d) Excessive	a) Nuclear b) Radiology b) Radiology d) armour d) armour	medicine can cure many proces	a) alarm b) arm b) arm	fight in the car good	the correct answer from	(Lessons - Xel'Cises
r's Reign.		d) installing	conditioner.	d) to cut		d) painting	d) iron		d) been taken	a) ming	A filling	d) to be made	) laugh	,	Olympic	safe	ssistant	part	pleasant ks.		olay	lifestyle.	ssive	ur					

d) suez Canal, Nasser's reign.

c) Suez Canal, Nasser's reign.

Let's get it done

c) A persuasive essay. A narrative essay.

d) expressing cause and result

b) A descriptive essay.

d) A personal essay.

# Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People usually have nightmares when they are upset about something. robbers, or are in danger from fire or flood. These frightening dreams are called nightmares. like to be. These are wish-fulfilling dreams; They occasionally dream they are being chased by dreams are created by the dreamer granted, or in which they become somebody they would scientists have been studying dreams. Although they still have much to learn, they think that People thought that areans arrays the 19th century, physicians, psychologists and other the person dreaming. Since the end of the 19th century, physicians, psychologists and other the person dreaming. I the following passess. The same true, and that they came from something outside People thought that dreams always came true, and that they came from something outside People thought that dreams always came true, and that they came from something outside

before. All that dream does is to give them an outlet. of happiness or disappointment which came out in dreams were probably in the dreamer person or situations in a night dream are those the dreamer met during the day. The feelings In addition, a large part of any dream comes from the events of the day before. Often the one who is well. If a person is hungry, or cold, or tired, his dreams may include these feelings, health affects his dreams. A person who is ill will have different kinds of dreams from those of enough yet about the brain changes in dreaming to say exactly what they are. A dreamer's brain occur during sleep, and these are probably related to dreaming. But no one knows Studies about the causes of dreams show many reasons. For example, changes in the

### Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d: changes in the brain take place..

**(** 

<) during sleep ...... is a terrible dream

c) A dreamer a) A day-dream

22 The underlined word "them" refers to . a) feelings

23 Who have been studying dreams since the end of the 19th century?

c) Physicians,

29 When do People usually have nightmares?

a) When they are disappointed and sad about something.

b) When they are happy and delighted about something.

c) When they are about to die,

d) All of these.

b) Psychologists.

d) When they are cold and hungry.

c) nightmares

d) dreamers b) dreams

d) Dreamland b) A nightmare

d) during meals b) at night

The most a person is educated, the most civilised and sophisticated his behaviour will be.

Choose the correct answer: 🚜 While dreaming, people are ... of The brain changes in dreaming are of the word " disappointment" is ... a) the same a) still a mystery c) known by physicians-psychologists and other scientists b) known by all c) satisfaction b) frustration d) distress d) similar b) different

There were no lifeboats on the little ship because it was believed to be unsinkable.

(8 لم تكن هناك قوارب نجاة على السفينة الصغيرة لأنه كان يعتقد أنها غير قابلة للتفكير، (ط الم تكن هناك قوارب نجاة على السفينة الصغيرة لأنه كان يعتقد أنها غير قابلة للغرق،

لم تكن هناك قوارب نجاة على السفينة الصغيرة لأنه كان يصدق أنها غارقة.

(d) لم تكن هناك قوارب نجاة على السفينة الصغيرة لأنه كان يعتقد أنها غارقة.

a) Did you ever imagine living on another plant or even spending a holiday in space? Imagination has become true 🔧 هل تخيلت يومنا العيش على كوكب آخر أو حتى قضاء إجازة في الفضاء؟ لقد أصبح الخيال حقيقة.

b) Did you imagined living on another planet or even spending a holiday in space? Imagination has become true

6

c) Have you ever imagined living on another planet or even spending a vacation in space? Imagination has become a reality.

d) Have you ever imagined living on another plant or even spending a holiday in the air? Imagination has become fact.

🗫 تقاس حضارة الأمم بعدد المثقفين فيها. فكلما كان الشخص مثقفًا، كان سلوكه متحضرًا وراقيًا.

b) The civilisation of nations is measured by the number of educated people in it. a) The civilisation of nations are measured by the number of educated people in it. The more a person is educated, the more civilised and sophisticated his behaviour will be

c) Nations' civilisation are measured by the number of educated people in it. The more a person is educated, the more civilised and sophisticated his behaviour will be

d) Nations' civilisation is measured by the number of educated people in it. The more a person is educated, the more civilised and sophisticated his behaviour will be

Advanced & Open
General Exercises

My sister isn't to go to school.  a) too old  b) old  c) old enough	lm	the neighbour's do barking	<ul> <li>When my older sister passed her driving test, she was pleased with</li> <li>a) she</li> <li>b) herself</li> </ul>	I often drive mycar.   a) father   b) fathers   c) father's	<ul><li>"i'm going to the bus station."am I. I'll give you a lift."</li><li>a) So</li><li>b) Nor</li><li>c) Neither</li></ul>	a) didn't use  b) used  c) 'm not used	a) will b) was going to c) is going to	a) many b) enough c) much c) much	b) is working c) has worked	a) speak b) refer c) mention (g) My motherin a school. She's a teacher.	mira's confidence, not to the fact that she was intelligent a	a) research b) inspection c) advance		rice of the tickets ison the back.	and			broken his ank	a) control  b) manage c) focus d)	mer camp, we
d) so old	d) although	d) barking	d) hers	d) fathers'	d) Didn't	d) got used	d) doesn't	d) a lot of	d) worked	d) advertise	ent and well spoken.	d) hand	d) announced		d) misprint	d) progress	d) job	d) heckle	d) distract	iss and make a fire.

### Test 6 Based on Unit 6

		ndt James	such as phishing in Fo.
Character at a comm	ect answer from a, b,	cord. In Internet Crimes	such as phishing in Egypt d) exciten
Choose the corre	at the in	crease. () alarm	fully
I there is a grow	b) relief	crease in internet c) alarm c) alarm evidence should be care c) ignored c)nship between poverty	and crime.
a) arm	the lawyers that all the	onship between poverty c) project	and crime
2 The judge told	h) dictated	hetween poverty	and crimer
a) duplicated	is the relation	onship better c) project	d) reference
The film's centra	Li focus	they must be sto	red at a very low temper
a) ignorance	s - s - s - s - s - s - s - s - s - s -	is that they must	red at a very low temperat
One of the drawb	acks of some	c) relaxation	d) benefit
The synonym of "	drawback" isb) advantage	C) TEIDAGE	, acrient
🤰 🧪 a) disadvantage	b) advantage	to get your	-11
🧗 🛭 If you want to stay	in this job you if fleta	to get yourup	d) possibility
a) reality  • Due to COVID-19 pa	b) productivity	sharply.	
Due to COVID-19 pa	andemic, car sales nav	c) declined	d) respired
a) inclined	b) retried	of nolluting	hemicals.
7 The water samples v	vill be for the	presence of polluting o	d) anal.
a) conducted	b) infected	C) Wellayed	d) analysed
a) conducted I told my daughter to	ston and sta	art studying quickly.	
Total my daughter to	b) procrastinating	c) analyzing	d) inspection
a) postponing  The security guard do	b) procrastmans	the building withou	ut an invitation.
Ihe security guard do	esn't let anyone	c) enter	d) entered
g al entering	b) to enter	•	
Hala alwaysh	er brothers tidy their	peus.	d) allows
a) gets	b) makes	c) you	allows
We the painter	our house	every year.	
a) have/paint		b) make/to pairi	t
c) let/paint		d) get/to painted	d
12 He'll stop his brother	TV horause he v	wastes a lot of time.	
	TY DCCGGGC HC	b) to watch	
a) watching			
c) watch		<ul><li>d) from watching</li></ul>	
** Heavy music her	nervous.		
	) has	c) makes	d) allows
The pain of her broken leg	ot her		
	cried out	a) cruout	all to any and
When did youyou	ched out	c) cry out	d) to cry out
a) have/check	Dank accounts		- 1
		b) have/checked	
c) get/to check		d) make/checked	i
The orchestra members shoul  a) tune b) to	d get their musical in	strumente	and the account of the first
a) tune b) to	be tuned	aramenta ar	
Quotation marks are put	the late	c) tuned	d) tuning
before	trie words being	quoted.	1
	ar		
		CI Delote and after	al hotucon
hich of the following is some	41.	c) before and after	d) between
hich of the following is correct Waiting for the storm to store	tly punctuated?		d) between
hich of the following is correct Waiting for the storm to stop,	tly punctuated? I was anxiously looki	ing out the window	d) between
hich of the following is correct Waiting for the storm to stop, Waiting for the storm to stop	tly punctuated? I was anxiously looki I was anxiously lookir	ing out the window.	d) between
thich of the following is correct Waiting for the storm to stop, Waiting for the storm to stop	tly punctuated? I was anxiously looki I was anxiously lookir	ing out the window.	d) between
hich of the following is correct Waiting for the storm to store	tly punctuated? I was anxiously looki I was anxiously lookir	ing out the window.	d) between

0	In an essay about "Education" which of the following sentences can be a topic sentence?  a) Education enlightens, empowers, and creates a positive development.  b) As explained, there are three distinct types of Education is a process of learning through which we acquire knowledge.  d) Therefore, it is highly important to educate the children and youth to live a productive life.  a) as the first word when you begin an article  b) as the last word to end an article  c) in a paragraph to live a productive life.
	b) as the hard the condition afficie
Name and Address of the Owner, where	d) in a paragraph to show contrast
	d the following passage, then answer the

### nswer the questions:

When we are young, we learn that tigers and sharks are dangerous animals. We might be scared of them because they are big and powerful. As we get older, however, we learn that sometimes the most dangerous animals are also the smallest animals. In fact, the animal that kills the most people every year is one that you have probably killed yourself many times: the mosquito.

While it may seem that all mosquitoes are biters, this is not actually the case. Male mosquitoes eat plant nectar. On the other hand, female mosquitoes feed on animal blood. They need this blood to live and produce eggs. When a female mosquito bites a human being, It transmits a small amount of saliva into the blood. This saliva may or may not contain a deadly disease. The result of the bite can be as minor as an itchy bump or as serious as death.

Because a mosquito can bite many people in the course of its life, it can carry diseases from one person to another very easily. Two of the most deadly diseases carried by mosquitoes are malaria and yellow fever.

Many scientists are working on safer and better ways to kill mosquitoes, but so far, there is no sure way to protect everyone in the world from their deadly bites. Mosquito nets can be placed over beds to protect people against being bitten. Mosquitoes have many natural enemies like bats, birds, dragonflies, and certain kinds of fish. Mosquitoes can be killed with poisons or sprays. Even though these sprays kill mosquitoes, they may also harm other plants or animals.

Although mosquitoes may not seem as scary as larger, more powerful animals, they are far more dangerous to human beings. But things are changing. It is highly likely that one day scientists will find a way to keep everyone safe from mosquitoes and the diseases they carry.

		)
Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:		
Male mosquitoes and female mosquitoes ha	ave	
a) the same eating habits	<ul><li>b) different eating h</li></ul>	
c) a large family	d) nothing to bite w	<i>r</i> ith
22 To cut down the numbers of mosquitoes in	any area, we may	
a) have cats and dogs		
b) wear masks in order not to be bitten		
c) bring bats, birds, dragonflies, and certain	kinds of fish	
d) have noteons at all places		
<ul> <li>"This saliva may or may not contain a deadly</li> <li>the bite is completely safe</li> </ul>	D) (I)C DITC !-	,
c) there is no danger in the bite	d) the bite can caus	se dealii
Minor" most nearly means	c) frustrating	d) dangerous
a) insignificant b) deadly	e,	4

a) insignificant

a) cannot be killed by polsons or sprays

c) kill mosquitoes

There is a lack of modern facilities in rural areas, but the clean air and the peace of mind are

c) disturbed

( ه هناك نقص في التسميلات الحديثة في المناطق القروية، لكن المواء النظيف والسلام منيدان للصحة. (d هناك نقص في التسميلات المعاصرة في الريف، لكن المواء النقي وسلامة العقل مفيدان للصحة.

(ي هناك حرمان في العرافق الجديدة في مناطق الفلاحين، لكن الهواء النظيف وسلام المخ مثيدان للصحة.

ga Agriculture has evolved over the time and has become one of the major factors in the development of our country's economy. (d هناك نقص في المرافق الحديثة في المناطق الريفية، لكن الهواء النقي وراحة البال مفيدان للصحة.

لقد تغيرت الزراعة بمرور الوقت وأصبحت أحد المصانع الضخمة في تنمية اقتصاد بلدنا.

(ح لقد تطورت الثقافة بمرور الوقت وأصبحت أحد العوامل الرئيسية وساعدت في تنفية اقتصاد بلدنا. (b) لقد تطورت الزراعة بمرور الوقت وأصبحت أحد العوامل الرئيسية في تنمية اقتصاد بلعنا.

(ل) لقد تطور علم الزراعة بمرور الوقت واصبح أحد العوامل الضخمة في بناء بلدنا.

 a) Illiteracy results in the spread of unemployment, ignorance and disease. 39 ينتج عن الأمية انتشار البطالة والجهل والعرض.

c) Illiteracy results in the publishing of unemployment, ignorance and disease. b) Illiteracy comes from the spread of unemployment, ignorance and disease.

d) Illiteracy brings back the publication of unemployment, ignorance and disease.

a) Many people using credit cards to buy goods and services because they are safer and more comfortable. 40 يستخدم الكثير من الناس بطاقات الائتمان لشراء السلع والخدمات لأنها أكثر أمكا وأكثر راحة.

d) Many people use credit cards to buy goods and services because they are safer and more Many people use credit cards to buy goods and services because they are saving and comfortable. b) Many people use ID cards to buy goods and services because they are safer and more comfortable.

comfortable,

resolved so easily. offered to pay for the damages of his car. Amr's father was relieved that the matter was angry with him for being late. his lesson. His mother had called up his teacher earlier to explain the situation so she was not was relatively new. A week after the accident, Amr's father told the family that the driver of the other car. damage as evidence. However, the accident had put his father in a bad mood because his car some time getting down the other driver's license details and taking photographs of the far worse than the scratched paintwork that his car had suffered. His father had to spend that his father was not driving at a high speed, otherwise the consequences would have been By the time Amr arrived at his piano teacher's house, he was already half an hour late for Amr's father started telling him about the and knocked into his car. It was a good thing Amr up, a car had carelessly driven into his lane and knocked into his car. It was a good thing flustered and upset. He paced the ground while looking at his water some was no way for him to contact forgotten to bring along his mobile phone today so there was no way for him to contact forgotten to bring along his mobile phone today so there was no way for him to contact his father as well. Finally, after another fifteen minutes, Amr's father arrived. He looked all Read the following passage, then answer the questions: and impatient. He was supposed to arrive at its plant again. To worsen things, he had the paced the ground while looking at his watch time and again. To worsen things, he had the paced the ground while looking at his watch time and again. To worsen things, he had but it was already half-past 11 and yet there was summer to house at half past eleven, and impatient. He was supposed to arrive at his plano teacher's house at half past eleven, and impatient. He was supposed to arrive at his plano teacher's house at half past eleven, Amr's father started telling him about the car accident that he was in. On his way to pick Amr was waiting for his father. His father was still no sign of him. Amr was getting worried but it was already half-past 11 and yet there was still no teacher's house at half past planting this plant to was already half-past planting. "What happened, Dad? Why are you late today?" 28 The best title to the passage is ..... a the following passage, then answer was supposed to be there at 11 o'clock promptly Amr was waiting for his father. His father was still no sign of him. Amr was getting was still no sign of him. d) How to kill mosquitoes c) The dangers of tigers and sharks a) Although it's very small, the mosquito is very scary b) The mosquito isn't very dangerous Which of the following isn't true? d) There is a perfect solution to the mosquito problem. c) The mosquito's natural enemies can protect from deadly mosquitoes. b) Poisons and sprays can protect from deadly mosquitoes. a) Mosquito nets can protect from deadly mosquitoes. choose the correct answer:

**(** 

d) The piano teacher's forgiveness

😕 According to paragraph one, why did Amr pace the ground?

c) Amr's father's accident.

a) The car accident delayed Amr's piano lesson.

b) Amr's piano lesson,

a) He was looking at his watch

29 The best title to the passage is .... Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d:

d) He had forgotten to bring his mobile phone.

He was going for his piano lesson. b) He was getting impatient.



محتوم/لا مغز مئه	inevitable (adj)
پتخیل whereas (conj.)	imagine (v) (ed)
virtual (adj)	efficiency (n)
unrealistic (adj))	conflict (n)
tough (adJ)	brain (η)
الله ١٤٩٧ عالوم	blame (v) (d) (n)
	avoid (v) (d)
	alternatively (adv)
	actually (adj)
option (n)	ability (n)
insulation level (11)	VOLUM HOLL A STATE OF THE PARTY

فاس عنيف

غير واقعى

L	<b>-</b>	
Į	3	
į	essions	
l	63	
ı	=	
ı	$\simeq$	
ı	5	
Į	Mr.	
ı	0	
l	3	
ı	2	
ı	5	
ı	Ü	
ı	01	
ı	Phrases & F	
l	-	
ı	~~	
ı	Prep	
į	9	
1	9	
ĺ	=:	
ı	=	
1	positions	
1	=	
ı	01	

	react to مقارنة بـ react to	take part in في المقام الأول take trace	رسة miss school يتحسن في	make changes to لفترة قصيرة	
يتحدث عن	يقوم برد فعل لـ	يشارك في	يفوته الحضور للمدرسة	يدرى تغييرات على	

Reading Text (1

Units (4, 5 & 6)

Blame your brain! Procrastination?

pediaps you do ten minutes of work, then start doing something else, like reading text messages. a certain time. This can cause stress, physical on your niceted health. You may put yourself under a lot of pressure to catch up with the solled procrastination. Everybody does it. thioriunately, procrastinating after her a regative Sarting one task then stopping to do something else, like reading text messages, sarting one task then stopping to do something else or not starting the task in the first place. other students in your class or you might have set an unrealistic goal to get something done in Have you ever tried to get something done, but found that you don't make much progress?

It's inevitable that the two selves come into conflict. If the present self-wins, you usually find self and our future self. The present self wants to feel good right now and see the benefits of the yourself procrastinating. work you're doing immediately. Whereas the lature self is focused on achieving long term goals we should do It? Scientists suggest we imagine that there are two parts of our brain: our present What Is going on in the brain which makes us avoid doing something, even though we know

holding on to that feeling. your long-term goals will bring you. Try imagining how good it would feel to achieve them and self. For example, give yourself little rewards after working for a short period of time, like checking messages after finishing a task. Alternatively, you could try to focus on the benefits that reaching improve your time management skills? One suggestion is that you try to please your present How can you deal with these two different selves so you can keep up efficiency levels and



Į, 

### From: Ahmed@mail.com To: Ahmed@mail.com

Dear 11-year-old Ahmed,

your teachers about the problems you're having and asking for help? homework so it is harder to find time practise swimming and running. How about telling because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more you're working hard with your sports training. You're finding it harder at your new school l know you're finding life tough at the moment. You're experiencing stress at school and

practice. I know you want to be like Ahmed Elgendy one day. Don't worry-you'll achieve really good at time management. You'll be able to balance your schoolwork and your sport be later, even though you might not believe me about that. When you're my age, you'll be Try to remember that life is actually quite easy at the moment compared to how it will

free time that you have so you don't end up feeling exhausted and burnt out. improve your well-being, like talking to family. Play football with your friends at the weekend! amazing things. Enjoy the free time that you have now! Don't forget to spend time doing things that You're going to be just fine, but remember to ask for help when you need it and enjoy the See you in 9 years,

20-year-old Ahmed

Presenter: So, as you know, we recently made two changes to the way students practise English Listening Text(1)

reported being in each meeting for less than 15 minutes. virtual meetings and they couldn't join the meetings and this could explain why they minutes. A few students told us that they had problems installing the software for the percent met for 15 to 30 minutes and the remaining 12 percent met for less than 15 for more than 60 minutes, about 45 percent met for 30 to 60 minutes, another 3 in each of their meetings and you can see the results here. Almost 20 percent met for 30 to 60 minutes asked students to take parties wanted to know how long students had met for making conversation in English. We wanted to know how long students had met for making conversation in English. All in all, the students generally and meeting with a group of students to practice asked students to take part in a virtual meeting with a group of students to practice they preferred the workbooks "" Loose to be happy with this change. Secondly, we All in all, the students generally seem to be happy with a group of students to of students said they preferred using and the rest said they had no preference they preferred the workbooks in book form and the rest said they had no preference, they preferred the workbooks in book happy with this change. Second using these digital workbooks and the rest said they had no percent said they preferred using the digital workbooks, about 30 percent aid of students said they preferred using the rest said they had no preferred using the rest said they had no preferred using the said they had no percent aid they had no percent workbook to do homework exercises ou can see the results. About 60 percentusing these digital workbooks and here you can see the results. About 30 percentusing these digital workbooks, about 30 percentusing these digital workbooks. outside of class. So, first of all, we asked to find out what students felt about workbook to do homework exercises. We wanted to find out what students felt about workbook to do homework exercises. We wanted to find out what students felt about so workbook to do homework exercises. of the two changes was to promote use a digital version of their English outside of class. So, first of all, we asked students to find out what students feltoutside of class. So, first of all, we wanted to find out what students feltoutside of class. I'm going to take you through the resulting of technology in the learning of English of the two changes was to promote the use of technology in the learning of English of the two changes was to promote the students to use a digital version of their english of the two changes was to promote the use of technology in the learning of English of the two changes was to promote the use of technology in the learning of English of the two changes was to promote the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology in the learning of English of the use of technology. out a survey to assess how students ien of this survey now. I should say that the out a survey to assess how students of this survey now. I should say that the log out a survey to assess how students ien of this survey now. I should say that the log out a survey to assess how students ien of the log of the outside of the classroom. Six weeks one outside outsid r: So, as you know, we recently made two responses to the changes we safter the introduction of the changes we safter the safter the introduction of the changes we safter 


## Listening Text (2)

Narrator: One

Hend : Hi everyone, it's me. Hello. Hello? Can you hear me? Hello? This is Hend. Can you hear mute. Let me unmute it. That's it. Can you hear me now? ... Great me? Oh, I don't think you can hear me. Hang on a minute. Oh, my microphone is on

Varrator: Two

software for the meeting on my computer. I'll do that now. : I have the link for the virtual meeting in this email, but when I open it, I get a message and read the email with the meeting invitation again. Oh, I see, I need to install the saying that I can't join the meeting. Hmmm ... why is this happening? I'll go back

rator : Three

rem : I've written this email, but now I can't send it. Why won't it send? That's strange. I've turned it off yesterday. I'll turn it back on now. the internet? Oh no. My internet isn't working. I forgot to turn it back on again when i written the email and pressed 'Send', but nothing's happening. Am I connected to

SERVINE	
Lagse the correct words to complete	
We should not take	
	he law.
spend	d) advantage
Ċ	
julaaske	d) agreed
a) had c) had	d) have
b) avoid	!
u are worried abou	d) intend
a) would b) might	oucontrol.
need to increase our	d) have
y	S.
1 hope the biology exam; I'm so worried.	a) productivity
O1	d) passing
new ways of working.	The state of the s
a) on b) into c) to	d) back
My parents me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.	itch TV.
ō	d) make
we our project done last night so now we can relax.	
a) get b) got c) allow	d) make
# Can you your screen so I can see what the problem is, please?	
a) share b) mute c) install	d) join
remember this man in the club a year ago.	
a) seeing b) to see c) had seen	d) to seeing
s If I want to catch with my classmates, I need to study a lot this weekend	eekend.
a) on b) up c) into	d) in
Don't forget off the computer when you've finished with it.	
a) switching b) switch c) to switch	d) to switching
The rain us from playing football.	
a) let b) allowed c) made	d) stopped
The students found the test difficult and it led to a in their motivation	ation.
a) produce b) raise c) progress	d) decline
Wental exhaustion and loss of energy are symptoms of	
a) turnout b) strikeout c) cutout	d) burnout
-	
b) to doing c) will do	ajuo

d) In conclusion, money is important, but it is not everything in our life. It can't be a means to get all that you want.

c) First of all, we need to know why we need money and how to spend it on doing useful

b) Totally, we can say that money is the cause of our happiness.

comfortable life

24 Which of these transitions is used to show the result of something: c) Due to

a) Personally, b) Whilst

d) Consequently,

# **Productivity: Tips from business leaders**

Read the following passage, then answer the questions

every day. We interviewed some of them to discover what tricks they use to increase their productivity. The country's top business people have to make big decisions and juggle several priorities

prioritising tasks, the easier it becomes and the more efficient it will make you. what is and isn't essential as you add new things to your 'to-do' list. The more you practise tasks according to what is most important. This involves a continuous process of deciding The number one strategy that was mentioned by all of them was the ability to prioritise

It increases your productivity if you can save your mental energy for the bigger decisions by reducing the smaller ones takes a lot of mental effort and this can lead to 'decision fatigue', which can cause burnout. Another time-consuming thing for business leaders is decision-making. Making decisions

they write it down and continue with what they were doing. When they have finished the focused, they keep a 'distraction list'. When a new thought or idea comes into their heads, Many of the most productive people realise how easy it is to get distracted. In order to stay

c) having a "not to-do list".

### 8 d) In my opinion, scientists and parents should pay attention to mental health and timec) In my opinion, teachers and parents should pay attention to mental health and timemanagement scales. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help b) In conclusion, teachers and parents should pay attention to healthy food and timethem fulfil all their aspirations in life. management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life. a) in general, teachers and parents should draw people's attention to mental health and management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help **37** Productivity is one of the most necessary qualities useful citizens should have. It enables then help them fulfil all their aspirations in life. c; carry out According to the passage, a lot of productive people try to ... b) have p time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and 🚜 في رأيس، يجب على المعلمين والوالدين الاهتمام بالصحة العقلية ومهارات إدارة الوقت، وهذه المهارات ضرورية لتعزيز تحصيل الطلاب to share effectively in development projects as well as in most fields of work. إلى تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصري، فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بنعالية في مشروعات التنمية إلى تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصري، فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بنعالية في مشروعات التنمية Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d. Read the sentences and choose the correct transcribed pandemic. Many employees say this and a lot of people worked from home during the COVID-19 pandemic. Many employees say this REVISION (2) ا عند الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمنع بها أي مواطن، فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بنعالية في مشروعات الاستثمار وكذلك إلا تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالدون، فمي تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية في خطط التنمية إلا تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالدون، فمي تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية في خطط التنمية إه تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السحمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهي تمكنهم من المشـــاركة بفعالية في مشـــرومات. - عرباز، خـــ معظم محالات العما.. ا ويقول الكثير من الناس من المنزل بعد جائحة كوفيد - ٩ ١، ويقول العديد من اصحاب العمل إن هذا زاد من نشاط الموظفين ووفر الوقت المحد، has increased their efficiency and saved time and effort. Top business people juggle several priorities to ران المارية الكثير من الناس في المنزل خلال جالحة كوفيد ـ ٩١، ويقول القليل من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد. إلى إلهام الكثير من الناس في المنزل خلال جالحة كوفيد ـ ٩١، ويقول القليل من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد. اً إن يمل الكثير من الثاس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ـ ٩ ١، ويقول العديد من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجمد. إن يمل a) avoid distraction a) procrastinate d) delete d) avoid ordinary tips b) have peace of mind b) postpone ومساعدتهم على تحقيق كل طموحاهتم في الحياة. ... big tasks. التمية وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل. وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل. وكذلك معظم مجالات العمل. في معظم مجالات العمل.

\$				1
2 元 20 部 6	<u>@</u>	2	<u>5</u>	
about their mental health. What advice would you give him/her? Write an email of about 1. suggestions for self-care.  2. advice on time management.	especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.  of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.  proof of that.  proof of that.	parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the experiment for a Decent Life  1 The Egyptian government pays great arrows.	of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life initiative is the heat by The Egyptian government pays are	Units (4, 5 & 6) مال والعشر في المراد والعشر والعرب والعشر والعرب والعر

c) pride

। was disappointed that । didn't get the job because my heart was b) gone
b) gone
con our next maths test because she's done so we
are that she will get full marks on our next maths test because she's done so we d) expectations d) convinced

on all of the other texts. ਜ਼ਾਂ ਦੇ ਅਕਦਰ ਜਿਆ ਜਾਂ, ਦਾਕਾਰ ਕਿਸਾ ਵਾਲੇ ਜਦਾ ਸਿਵ ਹੀਵਰੇ. b) expected b) memories b) expected of Heca because she's already passed her driving test and she on c) inherited c) affections

d) proved

Are you sure that a warm sweater is the most \* Everyone's really drive herself around now. Subject 6 EN CUS c) delightful clahead thing to wear in this hot weather?

d) good-natured

d) convinced

acount new much money he has. I think he's very rude! Enimisions (4) write we were waiting to get our exam results in case we hade c) remarkable c) boasting d) advising d) anxious

ज्यान्त्र अस्य ज्या 😃

DONE YEAR SIDE

**第二日の日で日の** # Corcolle

SUPPLY IN

My little prother always greets me very o revously for his offnes and throws his arms around my need c) affectionately d) fortunately d) attention

2 Watch the people with the sestences TECTIVIC ME OVER A ME TOOR I **的时间积** c) conviction

ialis about how he was asked to find a boy and give him a shiny a Comes to help the family after Mrs Joe is hurt.

्र हिल्लां विक्रियात्त्रीं y about the people around him after getting new Suffers a serfous injury and can no longer speak or walk of his expectations.

世間の

\* LAGUES

1.ce

F F

A LONG THE CASE ੀ, sable to give Fip money, but a lot of people are afraid of this e. Take about what happened to Mrs Havisham when she was

O Choose the correct answer:

Who does Pip suspect of hurting Mrs Joe? a) Mr Wopsle

What does Pip say that Miss Havisham gave him every year on his birthday?

What is the condition on which Pip will receive a fortune in the future? a) That he doesn't ask who his benefactor is

b) That he marries Estella

In chapter 5, who becomes Pip's teacher in London? a) Matthew Pocket b) Mr Jaggers

According to Herbert, who wanted to steal money from Miss Havisham when she was younger? a) Mr Jaggers, her lawyer

n Chapter 6, who was boasting at the dinner with Mr Jaggers? b) Her half-brother and her fiance

b) Bentley Drummle

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

y When Joe comes to London, where does he visit Pip? a) All of the boys who were there

a) At Barnard's Inn b) At the Pocket's home

what does Pip learn about Magwitch's escape on the coach ride back home?

b) That he received a life sentence a) That he never returned to prison again

O Work in pairs. Read the quotations and discuss the questions.

One day, I said to her. 'Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.' 'But don't you think never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now." you are happier as you are, Pip?' she asked, surprised. 'No, Biddy,' I explained. 'I will

-Do you think that Pip wants to live a different life because he wants to be like the rich people he has met or does he really believe he'll only be happy if he changes his life?

2 "On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé had left her! She received changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been stopped." that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since

-What do you think about what happened to Miss Havisham? What do you think of her reaction to what happened?

"Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings. He would not sit down. He looked very me 'Sir' so often!" uncomfortable and he remained standing. He held onto his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not cal

- How has the relationship between Pip and Joe changed? How do each of them feel about

🖨 Imagine that you are a newspaper reporter. Choose two of the quotations above. Write events and the reasons why they happened. a clear and easy to understand summary of what happened. Include the most important

# You should avoid <) shouldn't have asked a) should ask to help him. .. during the rush hour. d) could ask b) should have asked

ช I think Omar was mistaken when he carried the heavy box on his own. He

.. his brother

c) Have you thought about

12 My brother is learning b) to playing b) to travel ... the oud c) traveled

d) to traveling

**(** 

a) play

a) traveling

Passengers are allowed 13 The company will have to close if it can' b) turn over ..... one item of hand luggage at a time. the problems it faces c) run out

🕫 We are going to have our new furniture . b) to have tomorrow. c) having

d) to having

d) get over

Mother made Shaimaa a) to deliver b) deliver c) delivered

7 This punctuation mark is used to separate items in a series when the items contain commas. a) apostrophe b) to tidy ---- her room before she went out c) tidying

T 376

c) semicolon

d) colon

d) delivering

d) tidied

What type of ending should an essay conclusion have? It should leave the reader thinking e Choose the sentence which has the correct punctuation.

ver is what you need to get a++L\_ d) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas, bread, milk and biscuits. ر) Here is what you need to get at the Supermarket; bananas, bread, milk and biscuits. b) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket bananas bread milk and biscuits. a) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket bananas bread milk and biscuits.

Units (4, 5 & 6)

b) make bank by publishing a) how s/he will never get that time back

d) what a genius the writer is. how the topic applies to him/her, and/or future possibilities.

select the supporting detail that doesn't fit Topic Sentence: Reading class is really interesting.

a) We learn interesting facts from the things we read

b) Our teacher gives us new ways to look at things.

d) It's my least favorite class. c) Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging

# Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

in an unpleasant way. (Lalophobia), can you make a presentation in the class? So, some phobias affect some people (Fear of the sun), how can you go outside in the daylight? Or, if you are afraid of speaking trees), you cannot walk around in the forest or even in the garden. Or, if you have Heliophobia Nomatophobia - Fear of names. The names of these phobias are also very interesting, aren't they? of hair, Chionophobia - Fear of snow, Ecophobia - Fear of home, Logophobia - Fear of words of England, Aurophobia - Fear of gold, Bibliophobia - Fear of books, Chaetophobia - Fear something. You can see lots of people having a kind of phobia. Maybe you have one. Some phobias are very interesting. Some of them are; Ailurophobia) Fear of cats, Anglophobia -Fear babies. This kind of fear is called Phobia. A phobia is a very strong irrational fear or hatred of Some phobias can change our lifestyles. For example, if you have Dendrophobia (Fear of Everyone is afraid of something. Some of us are afraid of dogs, snakes, darkness and even

phobia about the English language. Perhaps that's grammarphobia anything barking. And he is not a friend with Tom and Mary anymore ..)." I wonder if there's a and cut my knee. And that big dog came and bit his leg. Since then he has been afraid of them. They were afraid of the dog. So, they began to run. The dog followed them. He fell over and Mary were with him. On their way, they saw a dangerous big dog. It began to bark at home on foot. There weren't school buses then. So, one day he was walking his home. Iom about the reason for his phobia. He told his story. He said, "When he was a student, he went Once I have met a man, Adam. He has Cynophobia (Fear of dogs). I asked some questions

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

21 What does a phobia mean?

a) A phobia is the fear of dogs.

b) A phobia is the fear of something nice

c) A phobia is a very strong irrational fear or hatred of something.

d) A phobia is the fear of horrible things only.

23 What can't you do if you have Lalophobia? c) The fear of books.

a) You can't use computers.

d) You can't speak in public. b) You can't write or read.

29 What does the underlined pronoun "them" mean? a) Adam, Tom and Mary. c) You can't look at or buy gold.

d) Phobias. b) The dogs.

25 How many people are there in the story?

c) The school buses.

26 What is grammarphobia? c) Four

> d) Five b) Three

For what have the Japanese thought that running is good?

d) Sitting down.

a) Increasing mental and psychological pressure.

# What does sedentary life?

d) A running magazine. a) Running suits.

b) Running and health. d) Running clubs.

d) School children. b) Middle-aged women.

a) Less thoughtful

c) Under stress.

what is the best title to the passage?

d) Old men.

27 The best title to the passage IS. a) The kinds of Phobia c) The fear of the English language.

a) The fear of the language.

28 Fearing of the sun, trees or speaking to others makes you .. a) change your lifestyle. c) The weakness of man

d) The fear of the homework. b) The fear of grammar books.

d) Physical fitness only.

c) Our physical and mental health. b) Using our brains instead of our bodies.

d) How to avoid phobia b) Changing man's life

b) stay in bed all the time.

d) hate people and nature

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

boutiques. Running suits are also offered now by top fashion designers. every age. We, also, have today thousands of running clubs and hundreds of special running middle-aged men and high school athletes. Today I see young girls, old men and others of become lovers of running. "Twenty years ago when I started running, most runners were A Japanese journalist wrote a report about why she and millions of other Japanese have

can be done almost anywhere and you do not have to spend a lot of money to do it. sports, such as golf and tennis are extremely limited and often very expensive. But running years there has been an increased interest in physical fitness. In addition, facilities for most The Japanese have looked at sports as good for both the mind and the body. And in recent

person is running he has time to be alone with his thoughts. psychological pressure from our jobs. So running can be looked at as a medicine. While a using our brains instead of our bodies. Daily we find ourselves under increasing mental and life. Most of us today live rather sedentary lives because we usually work sitting down, Running can also be a part of daily routine, and help the individual to live a more orderly

easiest way to achieve this balance." if they want a full and affluent life, they must be healthy, too. Running is the quickest and I think more and more people are becoming runners because they have realized that

> 8 큙 School is a meeting place of students and teachers. From here, a student learns how to adjust The synonym of the word 'affluent' is as Running a medicine for himself to society in his later life. a) deprived a What parts of our bodies are used if we live a sedentary life? c) poor c) injuries and cuts what does health lead to? a) phobia d) Our hands instead of our legs. c) Our legs instead of our hands, b) Our brains instead of our bodies. a) Our bodies instead of our brains. c) Running. a) Wealth. (d) إن المدرسة هي مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية التكيف مع المجتمع في حياته اللاحقة. (C) إن المدرسة هي مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية التكيف مع المجتمع في حياته الآخرة. (8) إن المدرسة هي مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية تطوير المجتمع في حياته الأولى. b] إن المدرسة هي مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية تأقلم المجتمع في حياته الآخرة. b) modest d) rich and luxurious d) all our diseases b) our daily pressure d) Stress. b) Happiness.

Social media addiction is one of the most common new-age addictions gripping people across the world. (a إن إدمان وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أحد أكثر أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد شيوعنا والتي تجذب الناس حول العالم.

(b إن إدمان وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أحد أكثر أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد ندرة والتي تمسك الناس حول العالم.

(d) إن إدمان وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أحد أقل أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد شيوعنا والتي تهاجم الناس حول العالم. (> إن إدمان وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أحد أكثر أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد شيوعـًا والتي تنفر الناس حول العالم.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

لأن الفيسبوك له قاعدة عريضة من المستخدمين فمن الممكن استخدامه بطريقة مناسبة لترويج المشروعات التجارية.

- a) Facebook has a large user basement so it is suitable to use it to announce businesses.
- b) Facebook has a large user base so it is suitable to use it to promote businesses.
- c) Facebook has a large user foundation so it is unsuitable to use it to promote businesses.
- d) Facebook has a smaller user base so it is suitable to use it to devastate businesses.

إن تحسين الإنتاج وزيادة الصادرات وتقليل الواردات ضرورة لتحقيق الاستقرار الاقتصادي.



- a) Improving products, decreasing exports and increasing imports are necessary to achieve economic stability.
- b) Proving products, increasing exports and reducing imports are minor to achieve economistability.
- c) Improving products, increasing exports and reducing imports are necessary to achieve economic stability.
- d) Improving products, increasing exports and reducing imports are minor to achieve economic ability.

### made by Mansy

سلى ع النبى وإدعيلى دعوة حلوة للدفعة المنوفية 2022 للقناة تالتة ثانوى 2022